

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

Educ T 21880, 455, 857

Harvard College Library

ANNA KANANANA KANANA KANANA



FROM THE LIBRARY OF

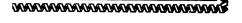
Horatio Stevens White

Class of 1873

PROFESSOR OF GERMAN, EMERITUS

Received June 12, 1935







3 2044 102 878 329

HSevhitz. Od. 1898.

<u>tt</u>.

i

WALLENSTEIN

I.

WALLENSTEINS LAGER
DIE PICCOLOMINI

London: C. J. CLAY AND SONS, CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AVE MARIA LANE.

Slasgow: 263, ARGYLE STREET.



Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS. 身在如 養ork: MACMILLAN AND CO. 我ombay: GEORGE BELL AND SONS.

Pitt Press Series

WALLENSTEIN

EIN TRAUERSPIEL

VON

FRIEDRICH SCHILLER.

EDITED

(WITH INTRODUCTION, ENGLISH NOTES, AND AN APPENDIX)

BY

KARL BREUL, M.A., LITT.D., PH.D.

UNIVERSITY LECTURER IN GERMAN.

I. WALLENSTEINS LAGER. DIE PICCOLOMINI.

STEREOTYPED EDITION.

CAMBRIDGE: AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS. 1896

[All Rights reserved.]

Educ T 21880.455.857

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
FROM THE LIBRARY OF
PROFESSOR HORATIO STEVENS WHITE
JUNE 12, 1935

First Edition 1894. Reprinted 1896.

PREFACE.

THE text of the play has been given according to the latest Cotta editions and in the modern spelling which has been for the last fourteen years in use in all German schools, and which is now rapidly gaining ground in this country too. Those who wish to study the very numerous and interesting various readings cannot do better than consult the excellent edition by W. Vollmer (Stuttgart, Cotta, 1880).

The length of the play has rendered a division into two parts necessary. It is hoped that the second part will be ready for publication before the end of the year. The present editor is anxious that this edition of Wallensteins Lager and Die Piccolomini should not be considered merely by itself, but that it should be looked upon as the first part of a commentary on the whole drama. Frequent references are given in the notes of Part I. to passages of

Wallensteins Tod, as the two parts of the great drama cannot be properly studied apart. The introductory matter has likewise been divided. While a brief sketch of Schiller's life, a survey of the metre, and a history of the play have been added to the argument of the first part, the introduction to the second part will contain, besides the argument, a historical and a general discussion of the play, and a survey of the best books and articles on Wallenstein. The detailed remarks on metre and the full bibliography are of course—like some of the more advanced notes—not intended for beginners; but as those given in the present editor's large edition of Wilhelm Tell have proved acceptable to many advanced students and to teachers of German, he wished to repeat these chapters in a slightly improved form in his edition of Schiller's greatest drama.

The annotation of a great and difficult tragedy must of necessity be much more full than that of a simple tale or of an easy comedy. It will be seen that in this case the notes to the Lager are proportionately much more numerous than those to Die Piccolomini. This is due to the facts that (1) the Lager, on account of its many familiar and curious expressions, requires many more notes than an ordinary play in blank verse, and (2) that many things explained in the commentary on the Lager have not been discussed again in Die Piccolomini. If a difficulty in Die Piccolomini is left without an explanation, the general Index to the Notes should be referred to. The notes to Wallensteins Tod will be more concise even than those

to *Die Piccolomini*. No notes are given on well-known geographical names, but all the less known places have been discussed. The notes have been purposely restricted to the explanation of grammatical and historical difficulties, while a discussion of the contents or of the purpose of various scenes has been left to the teacher. The notes are in no way intended to render the class-work of the teacher superfluous, but they aim at lightening his task by enabling the learner to overcome the chief grammatical difficulties beforehand so that he may read in class with greater rapidity and pleasure and may derive all the more benefit from the additional remarks of the teacher.

Advanced students who have to work through the drama without the help of a teacher, and especially such as would like to go beyond what is given in the present edition, which is mainly intended for the upper forms of higher schools, may consult the special editions of the Lager by Cotterill and by Chuquet, and the editions of both parts by Bernd, Funke, and Kont. The commentaries of Düntzer, Bellermann and Frick, the discussions of Bulthaupt and Kuno Fischer, and the works of Werder, Fielitz, Rönnefahrt and Kühnemann will be found very serviceable. The present editor has derived help from all of them which could not be in each case acknowledged. The metrical translations of the play from which occasionally a happy rendering has been borrowed are those by Coleridge, Hunter, and Sir Theodore Martin.

In conclusion the present editor is anxious to express

his heariest thanks to the Rev. J. W. Cartmell, M.A. uj Fellow and Senior Tulor of Christ's College, who has again with the greatest kindness and care looked over all the conogestions Proofs, and has assisted him with many valuable suggestions Proofs, and and criticisms while the proofs were passing through the Press. E_{NGLEMERE}, K R

The Introduction and the notes have been revised and who enhetantial Some slight and the notes have been revised and sharp the notes have been the substantial change seemed to be required in any part of the book.

R. R

Carrie and one and one

Z I

s. w.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

											PAGE
Introi	OUCTIO	N.	•	•	•	•	•	•			x
I.	Life	OF S	CHILI	.ER						•	x
II.	Мет	'RE	•		•						xx
	(a)	Die P	iccolo	mini						•	xx
	(6)	Walle	nstein	s La _i	ger						xxxv
III	. His	STORY	OF T	HE]	Pi.ay						xl
IV.	ARG	UMEN	T	•							xlvii
TEXT .		•						•	•		1
Notes	•	•			•						169
APPENI	oix .			•							289
INDEX	то тн	e No	TES					•			291
I.	Gene	ral In	dex		•						291
II.	Index	c of N	lames	(a)	Perso	ns, ((b) Pl	aces	•		298

.

.

INTRODUCTION.

T.

SUMMARY OF SCHILLER'S LIFE AND WORKS.

Johann Christoph Friedrich Schiller (born at Marbach in Würtemberg, Nov. 10th, 1759, ten years later Life. than Goethe and thirty years later than Lessing) is General renot only the greatest German dramatist, but has marks. also made his name immortal by numerous minor poems which have quite a peculiar charm and are unsurpassed by those of any other German poet. He has further distinguished himself by a great variety of historical and philosophical writings.

The survey of his life is facilitated by the fact that it naturally divides itself into three periods, viz. (a) His periods. Years of reflexion and preparation. Study of History and Philosophy. 1785—94. (c) Friendship with Goethe. Return to Poetry. Period of his great classical writings. 1794—1805.

Period I. 1759—85.

Schiller received a classical education and originally wished to become a clergyman, but being strongly desired by his sovereign, Duke Karl Eugen of Würtemberg, to join the military college established by him which was subsequently called 'Karlsschule,' Schiller took up at it the study of medicine and after having gone through the prescribed

examinations became M.D. and 'Regiments-medicus' at Stuttgart. When soon after the performance of his first revolutionary tragedy, Die Räuber, the Duke strictly forbade him to write any more plays, he fled from Stuttgart (Sept. 1782), thus sacrificing all his prospects to what he felt to be his true vocation. For three years he led, partly at Mannheim, a life full of hardships, privations and disappointments which deeply influenced the character of his poetry but were never able to shake his resolution. At the end of this gloomy time (Dec. 1784) Schiller had the good fortune to be introduced to the magnanimous Duke Karl August of Weimar, the friend of Goethe. He was allowed to read to him the first act of his unfinished play Don Carlos, whereupon the Duke graciously conferred the title of 'Weimarischer Rat' on the poet. Although this was a mere title and not an appointment, yet it gave Schiller a much better social position.

During this time, while he was chiefly under the influence of the works of Rousseau, his own compatriot Schubart, and Goethe's early writings, he produced:

- (a) Three plays, viz. Die Räuber (published in 1781), Fiesco (1783), Rubale und Liebe (1784), all of them written in prose in powerful and impassioned language. All of these are really revolutionary plays: Die Räuber and Rabale und Liebe aim at a revolution of the social world, Fiesco represents a historical revolution at Genoa. They all grew out of his Stuttgart experiences. The former two were completed at Stuttgart while the third is said also to have been roughly sketched by the poet in the Swabian capital.
- (b) Many lyrical poems (in an Anthologie published by him) which are full of passion but much exaggerated in conception and expression. Some are highly impressive, e.g. Die Schlacht. In Graf Cherhard ber Greiner (Count Eberhard the Quarreller) we have a ballad celebrating the achievements of a national Swabian hero. Schiller rejected nearly all of these early effusions when in later life he published an edition of his collected poems.
 - (c) As a prose-writer he came forward in two periodicals

edited by him which were, however, both abandoned by Schiller almost immediately after they had been started. The one, issued at Stuttgart, was called by him Birtembergisches Repertorium ber Litteratur; the other, edited at Mannheim (in 1785), was called Rheinische Thalia. An important essay published in the latter paper was in a revised version entitled "Die Schaubühne als eine motalische Anstalt betrachtet" (i.e. The stage looked upon as a moral institution).

Period II. 1785-1794.

While Schiller was feeling very lonely and depressed at Mannheim, he was agreeably surprised by offers of friendly assistance from several admirers of his writings who were personally unknown to him. The most influential among these was Christian Gottfried Körner, father of the poet Theodor Körner, after Schiller's death editor of the collected works of his friend. Schiller joyfully accepted Körner's invitation to visit him, and, with the commencement of their friendship which remained undisturbed throughout the poet's life, a new period of his intellectual activity was inaugurated. This second period marks his return to moderation and his successful efforts to attain to inner harmony. The sympathy of a true friend made the world appear brighter to him. and he found in Körner one who was not only capable of fully appreciating his artistic intentions but at the same time endowed with a rare gift of sound and outspoken criticism. By study and reflexion the rhapsodist of the 'Storm and Stress' period became a classical poet, the author of Die Räuber gradually developed into the author of Ballenstein and Tell. For more than two years (1785-7) Schiller lived with only a few interruptions at Dresden with Körner; in July 1787 he migrated to Weimar where he intended to stay for some time and to become acquainted with the many literary celebrities who were gathered there. He soon made the acquaintance of Wieland, Herder and other writers of minor importance, but he did not really become intimate with any one. When Schiller

arrived, Goethe was in Italy, and after his return the difference between him and Schiller seemed too great to allow of any closer relation. For some time Schiller, who had begun to work at history, failed to find a post that suited him. In 1789 he obtained on the strength of Goethe's recommendation the honourable but unremunerative post of Professor of History in the University of Jena. In 1790 he contracted a very happy marriage with a poor but highly-gifted and noble-minded Thuringian lady of good family, Charlotte von Lengefeld. Soon after his marriage he fell most seriously ill and was reduced to very straitened circumstances, when an unexpected gift from two Danish admirers of his genius (the Prince of Augustenburg and Count Schimmelmann) relieved him for some years from the necessity of writing for his livelihood. In 1793 he undertook a journey to his native country, where the old Duke, who felt his end coming on fast, so far forgave him as to tolerate his presence and to allow his father to visit him. After the death of the Duke, Schiller lived for some time at Stuttgart, where he was introduced to the great sculptor Dannecker, and on a visit to the University town of Tübingen he made the important acquaintance of the enterprising publisher Cotta. After his return from this journey he found at Jena another true and noble friend. Wilhelm von Humboldt, who had settled down at Jena merely for the sake of being near Schiller. He was further deeply influenced by the rising philosopher Fichte, and soon came into that close connexion with Goethe-with which the last and greatest period of his life begins.

During the second period Schiller produced the following works:

- (a) In the domain of Poetry:
- (1) Only one play was published, in 1787, which was taken from the history of Spain in the 16th century and called Don Carlos. It was begun in 1783 and passed with its author through several stages of development. It is in various respects different from his previous plays, being written in verse (blank verse) and rising from a mere family tragedy to the higher level of a play enthusiastically glori-

fying religious toleration, political freedom and self-sacrificing friendship.

(2) Among his comparatively few poems the humans and bit Freude, Die Götter Griechenlands and Die Kunstler deserve to be mentioned specially, the latter poem being an outcome of his philosophical studies and an introduction to the numerous philosophical poems on art and poetry in their relation to life which belong to the third period.

Schiller also tried his hand at translations from the classical languages. He translated in 1790 two plays of Euripides, viz. Sphigenie in Aulis and Die Phonigierinnen. In emulation with the poet Bürger and in order to find out a suitable style and metre for epic poems he translated (in 1791) two books of Virgil, Eneid II. and IV., in most beautiful stanzas.

(b) As a prose-writer he was especially active at this period, being at the same time novelist, historian, philosopher and critic. Many of his works were for the first time printed in the Thalia (1787 - 1791) and Neue Thalia (1792 - 93) which were continuations of the Rheinische Thalia started at Mannheim. His one novel (which remained unfinished) is called Der Beifterseher; he also wrote several little stories and sketches of no great importance.-In the historical field he produced besides many minor essays of unequal value two great works which exhibit a remarkable talent for graphic historical description and an uncommon faculty of understanding and appreciating historical characters. These two works are (1) Geschichte bes Abfalls ber vereinigten Rieberlande von ber fpanischen Monarchie (published in 1788, unfinished), (2) Geschichte bes breißigiährigen Rriege (1791-93). The first work is apparently connected with Don Carlos and its chief aim is the glorification of national independence. The second is his greatest historical work and led directly up to his great tragedy Wallenstein.-As a philosopher Schiller took for his basis Kant's critical philosophy. more especially that part of it which dealt with art and its relation to life; but while he strove to arouse a more general interest in the writings of the great sage of Königsberg he at the same time wished to modify the sternness of his teaching. Schiller's philosophical essays grew out of his lectures at Jena, of his conversations with Fichte and Humboldt, and out of his correspondence with the Prince of Augustenburg and with Körner. His first writings were again devoted to the stage (über bie tragische Kunst, etc.), the later essays to philosophy and literature, but most of them were not published till after 1794. The titles of the chief essays are (1) über Anmut und Würde (publ. 1793), (2) über das Erhabene (publ. 1793), (3) Briese über die ästhetische Erziehung des Menschen (sinal version publ. 1795).

As a literary critic Schiller distinguished himself by his essays on Bürger's (lyric) poetry, on Matthisson's (chiefly idyllic) poems, and on Goethe's tragedy Egmont. The most important of all his essays is one which was really conceived and published somewhat later but may be well mentioned along with the others, viz. Über naive und sentimentaliste Dichtung (1795—96) in which he discussed the difference between classical (naive) and modern (sentimentaliste) poetry, and endeavoured to fix his own position as an essentially reflecting and modern poet in contrast to Goethe and his models, the ancient classical writers. This essay is one of the fundamental treatises on literature from a historical and aesthetic point of view, and all modern histories of German literature are very largely indebted to it.

Period III. 1794-1805.

The general character of the third period is marked by Schiller's friendship with Goethe and his return to poetical production. In December 1799 the poet removed from Jena to Weimar in order to be near Goethe and the Weimar theatre, for the perfection of which he as well as Goethe worked with the greatest assiduity and success. The most valuable sources of information about his life and writings during the second and third periods are besides his works his correspondence with Lotte von Lengefeld before their marriage, Wilh. v. Humboldt, the Prince of Augustenburg, and above all with Körner, Cotta, and Goethe¹.

¹ A critical edition of Schiller's collected letters is being issued by Fritz Jonas.

In 1795 Schiller started, with Cotta as his publisher, a monthly literary magazine called Die Hoten (1795—7) for which he succeeded in obtaining articles, chiefly in prose, from the best German writers of his time. For the sake of publishing minor poems of his own and of his friends he began to edit (1796—1800) a Musenalmanach. Both publications had however soon to be given up for want of intelligent readers.

Schiller's philosophical writings come to an end with the last volumes of Die Form and the poems generally speaking with the completion of the Museualmanach. After 1800 he devoted himself almost exclusively to the drama.

The poems which he published at this time in the Hoten or in the Musenalmanach are of a varied character.

Some of them are ballads, some are poems on philosophical or literary subjects. There are hardly any songs among them, and absolutely no love-songs or songs founded on the love of nature. The ballads are all of them written in stanzas. Their subjects are either classical or medieval. Some of the finest poems treating of classical subjects are Die Bürgschaft, Der Ring des Bolytrates, Die Kraniche des Ibhfus, Hero und Leander. The best of the medieval chivalrous poems are Der Gang nach dem Eisenhammer, Der Laucher, Der Handschuh, Der Kampf mit dem Drachen, Der Graf von Habeburg. In most of them there is one great leading moral idea, which is treated with consummate art and in the most beautiful language.

His purely literary poems are in part of a very aggressive nature. These are written in the classical metre of hexameter and pentameter, part of them composed in conjunction with Goethe and published in the Museumanach for 1797 under the title of Renien announcing 'hospitable gifts' for bad authors. They have played an important part in the history of German literature at the end of the eighteenth century but are now of minor importance.

Under the title of 'Tabulae Votivae' he wrote, at the same time and again in the classical metre, a fine collection of short epigrams on Life and Art, a sort of 'tame Xenien,' as Goethe called a series of similar poems. These have not lost anything of their original truth and beauty.

Schiller's finest philosophical poems are as a rule written either in classical metre or in stanzas. They are of the highest perfection in form and thought, and quite peculiar to Schiller. They grew out of his philosophical studies and his before mentioned essays are the best commentary on them. Of those written in hexameter and pentameter the following may be mentioned: Der Genius, Der Tanz, Das Glück, Die Geschlechter, Der Spaziergang. Of those written in stanzas the finest are Die Ibeale, Das Ibeal und das Leben, Die Macht des Gesanges, Die Klage der Eeres, Das eleusische Fest, Die Worte des Glaubens, Die Worte des Wahns, Breite und Tiefe, Licht und Wärme; in free metre the fine and elaborate poem Das Lied von der Glocke, and in blank verse Das verschleierte Bild zu Sais.

As a dramatic poet Schiller attained in this period to the highest degree of perfection German dramatic poetry had ever reached.

Ever busy for the Weimar stage he was great in adapting or translating great plays of other masters.

He adapted Lessing's Nathan ber Beise, and two of Goethe's plays, viz. Got von Beisichingen and Egmont. He prevailed upon Goethe to continue his Faust, 'the torso of Hercules,' as he called it, and his influence on the final version of the play is clearly traceable. Unfortunately he did not live to see even the first part completed.

He continued his adaptations and translations from foreign literatures in order to give to the répertoire of the theatre a great variety. He translated and adapted Shakespeare's *Macbeth*, Gozzi's *Turandot*, Racine's *Phèdre* and two comedies of Picard.

But the best of his time and thought he gave to the working put of his great original plays, which were mostly historical and tragical. All of them were written in blank verse, but in Ballenstein we find at the beginning (in Ballensteins Lager) a more popular metre consisting of four strongly accented syllables and an ever changing number of unaccented syllables in the

old German style. In the classical 'fate-tragedy' Die Braut von Meffina an attempt was made, which was, however, not repeated, to introduce in a somewhat modified form the classical chorus of the Greeks on the modern stage. Poems were not unfrequently inserted into the plays after the model of Shake-speare and Goethe, but he never introduced prose-scenes. He selected his subjects from the history of all European nations, but he treated all of them in the same ideal way, making the dramatis personae exponents of his own ideas rather than truly historical personages. We give here a list of his dramatic works, which would have been much longer if time had been given him to work out the numerous schemes of plays which he had formed and of which only a very few were actually begun. It was Schiller's habit to have several schemes under consideration at a time before definitely deciding in favour of one.

The plays which were published by him between 1800 and 1804 are:

- 1. Ballenstein. (Published in two parts) 1800.
- 2. Maria Stuart. 1801.
- 3. Die Jungfrau von Orleans. 1802.
- 4. Die Braut von Meffina. 1803.
- 5. Wilhelm Tell. 1804.
- 6. A small festival-play, Die Sulbigung ber Runste, which is full of grace and beauty, was written by him in 1804 (publ. in the same year) for the reception of the young wife of the Erbgrossherzog von Weimar, while
- 7. Demetrine, a great Russian tragedy which would no doubt have become one of his best works, was left unfinished when death overtook him in the midst of his unremitting activity on May 9, 1805. The fragment was not published until 1815.

The hundredth anniversary of Schiller's birth (1859) was celebrated as a great national festival by high and low throughout the whole of Germany, and still to-day it may confidently be maintained that Schiller is the favourite poet of the German nation

II. A.

ON THE METRE AND STYLE OF DIE PICCOLOMINI'.

I. Metre.

A. The Word.

§ 1. Preservation of older longer forms.

According to the requirements of the metre in words which as a rule are used in a contracted form the old uncontracted forms may be preserved. This is the case especially with verbs, e.g. gewinnest (830), angstigest (2361), siehet (495), tresset (1969), etc.; also neuestes (662), flaresten (2342), siehenzigste (2046), seinesweges (2331), herre (2051), zehen (24), Osterreich (396). Cf. § 2 (e).

§ 2. Shortening of words.

Words may be shortened in various ways in order to suit the metre. They may be shortened by (a) Elision, (b) Syncope, (c) Apocope, and (d) otherwise.

(a) Elision.

Where a word ends with an unaccented ϵ , and the next word begins with a vowel, such final ϵ is generally suppressed in order to avoid the hiatus (cf. § 4). The cases of such elision are extremely numerous in poetry, and Schiller's play affords many

1 The instances given in the following are taken exclusively from Die Biccolomini. A few remarks about the free and popular metre of the Lager are given under II. B. The metre of Ballensteins Tob corresponds in the main to that of Die Biccolomini. On the metre of our play cf. E. Belling, Die Metrik Schillers, Breslau, 1883, pp. 188—197; 243 sqq.; 251 sqq.; L. Bellermann, Schillers Dramen II., Berlin, 1891, pp. 131—148; Fr. Zarncke, Über den fünffüssigen Iambus... Leipzig, 1865, pp. 60—70; J. Minor, Neuhochdeutsche Metrik, Strassburg, 1893. (In various places.)

examples, especially if a verb is followed by a pronoun, e.g. erblid' ich (588), heiß' ich (791), mußt' er (1539), mußt' ihn (600), müb' unb (817), Hilf' in (1074), möcht' auf (644), ohn' Aufschub (1186). We have to read with elision Conte Ambassabor (682).

(b) Syncope.

By this term one understands the omission of an unaccented vowel, usually ϵ , in the middle of a word in order to reduce it by one syllable, e.g.

- e: gewirtschaft't (1167), gnug (1097), furchtbarn (266).
- i: pracht'ger (768), irb'fcen (617).
- a: brum (805).

Syncope is, however, not always marked in the spelling and in many words the unaccented vowels e or i must be suppressed in reading although their suppression is not indicated in the orthography; e.g. einige (2154) must be read like ein'ge (1448), seien (1205) like sei'n (1474), schwebische (1063) like schweb'schen (815) etc. Schiller's spelling is not uniform, but the i in the adjectives in sig and sisch is nearly always subject to syncope and there is no difference in the metrical treatment of sathol'schen (1072), span'schen (1243) and böhmischen (2056). The following words (the number of which might be increased) should likewise be read with syncope: Bau(e)r (324), Mai(e)n (539), sinb(e)t (335), sais(e)rin (635), sois(e)n (843), all(e)s (2563), entleb(i)gen (1017), Unersessich(e)s (670).

(c) Apocope.

By 'apocope' we mean the cutting off of the last vowel of a word (an unaccented ε), not before another vowel (cf. elision) but either at the end of a line for the sake of the ending or before a consonant for the sake of the metre. In our play apocope is not unfrequently met with, e.g. Στει (316), Ding' (177), Greng' (218), Schul' (221), Aufnahm' (648), feh' (595), hab' (815), beifeit' (1246).

(d) Other reductions of words.

The article is shortened, e.g. '6 (567), 'nen (30); and reduced in vorm (164), übern (2068), etc.; the pronoun es is very frequently

shortened to '6; the *indefinite pron*. etwas is shortened to was (39, 881, etc.); einmal becomes 'mal (2066).

(e) Double forms.

According to the requirements of the metre many words occur in two forms in our play, e.g. seien (1605), sei'n (1474); zehen (24, 1704), zehn (625); anvertrauet (2497), anvertrauet (2498); sehen (592), sehn (973); geschehn (931), geschehn (1195); Generalseu'tena'nt (2141), Generalseu'tnant (2562); Österreich (396), Östreich (571).

(f) The name Piccolomini.

The name Biccolomini has sometimes 5, sometimes only 4 syllables (by syncope of the last syllable but one which is not shown in print). It has 5 syllables in ll. 19, 381, 391, 882 sqq., in fact in the great majority of cases, but 4 syllables in ll. 23, 880, 2197. Comp. Eager ll. 675 and 1041.

(g) Foreign words in ia, io, ie.

As a rule both vowels are sounded as such, e.g. Provisant (6), fordisal (1949), Bortison (834), Statison (1490), Lilisen (230), Linise (746, 1591), Audisenz (604), while in prose accentuation all of these words have only two syllables. We always find Octaviso (394, 1291). In other cases the pronunciation differs, e.g. Spaniser (694, 811) and Spasnier (918), Hipasnier (2136), Schlessen (213, 1129) and Schlessen (1085); Batterien (37) is trisyllabic.

§ 3. Stress.

(a) Accented and unaccented syllables.

There is a great difference between the way in which German verses and the verses in Classical or Romance languages are measured. In Greek and Latin the quantity of the syllables is everything: two short syllables may take the place of a long one, and vice versa; three syllables (---), if two of them are short, do not add more to the verse than two that are long (--). In the Romance languages, as French, Italian and Spanish, the Classical metres are disregarded, no difference is made between long and short syllables, but the number of syllables in a line is merely counted. A French Alexandrine, for instance, is simply

a verse consisting of 12 syllables (a final unaccented syllable does not count), and is by no means to be looked upon as being an iambic verse. In German poetry it likewise does not matter whether syllables are long or short, nor is their number counted, but the accented syllables only are taken into consideration. This is especially characteristic of the old German versification. because there, as long as the necessary number of accented syllables (called Debungen, stress-syllables) was there, it did not matter in the least whether between them there were one or more unaccented syllables (called Senfungen), or whether such were wanting entirely. In later German poems however the authors took pains to give their verses a more formal character by introducing a regular alternation between accented and unaccented syllables, so that modern German verses to a certain degree resemble the French verses in so far as they contain a more constant number of syllables: and the classical metres. because the German accented syllables may be taken to correspond to their long, the unaccented to their short syllables. Yet it is not accurate to speak in German verse of 'feet' in the classical sense of the word, e.g. of iambics, but rather of verses of a certain number of accents with, as may be added, an iambic rhythm (cf. § 8). In every German verse it is necessary to have the prescribed number of accented syllables, and the accentuation assigned to them in verse should be the same as their accentuation in ordinary prose. This is another important difference between the German and the classical verses. In classical poetry the rhythmical accent is independent of the prose accent, while in German prosody the two must coincide.

(b) Fluctuating stress.

The general rule is, that in the verse every word preserves its proper prose accent, and that also a greater stress must not be laid on a word of less importance than on an important word, but there are instances where the sense requires a stress on a word which according to the metre ought not to have any. This is the case especially at the beginning of a line, and in reading such lines it is necessary to avoid giving one special

syllable a much higher accent than the others have, to keep the voice in suspense as it were. In German this is called "Schwebende Betonung" ('fluctuating stress'), for instance:

Ehrfurcht gebu'hrt bem Bo'ten bei'nes Rai'fere (388).

Here En ought to have a somewhat stronger stress than furth. In the middle of a line we find many similar instances, e.g.

Euch mag es gleichviel sein wie ihr mich habt (1985).

In this line Gud, and wie require even a much stronger stress than mag and ihr.

There are very many instances of fluctuating stress in our play and in German blank verse dramas generally; they occur chiefly at the beginning of the lines and in the case of

- (a) a compound noun or adj. at the beginning or in the middle of a line, 146, 220, 387, 229, 440, 1911, 655, 749, 836; 704, 799, 2073, 86, 238...
- (b) a simple verb opening the line, e.g. ll. 188, 368, 608, 947; in the middle, for instance ll. 192, 2395.
- (c) a compound verb opening the line, e.g. l. 643; in the middle, l. 165, 512, 823, 2427.
- (d) a pronoun or a numeral taking the stress for the sake of emphasis, e.g. ll. 685, 2548, 257; 222.
- (e) other words for the sake of emphasis, e.g. ll. 116, 124; 137, 139, 812, 175, 273, 948, 1; 280, 414, 589, 2105; 652, 906.

The free use of the Auftakt (§ 5, c) is especially frequent in the Lager and in the ballads Der Taucher and Der Handschuß.

§ 4. Hiatus.

The Latin term 'Hiatus' is used to describe a concurrence of vowel sounds in two successive syllables, one at the close of one word and the other at the commencement of the next. In classical verses the hiatus is most carefully avoided; Goethe does not avoid it altogether, but his poems are much more free from it than Schiller's. The most careful modern poets, e.g. Geibel, Bodenstedt and others, hardly ever tolerate it. Of the different kinds of vowel concurrences the concurrence of final

unaccented e of one word with another word beginning with a vowel seems to be the most objectionable and is mostly removed by means of elision (cf. § 2, a). In many cases Schiller has succeeded in avoiding it, but there are still a great number of such concurrences left, e.g. führte an (639), Sabe einen (903), Gente erft (1487), mübe ift (1240), glüdte aber (1111), seusste unter (1099); weh und (280), Seho ist's (600), wo eine (930). The hiatus is of course scarcely noticeable if a slight pause falls between the two words, e.g. l. 2266 Bette; Shr...

B. The Line.

- § 5. The blank verse.
- (a) Number of accented syllables.

Our play is written in the so-called blank verse, i.e. in lines each of which contains five accented syllables, preceded and followed by unaccented syllables. Generally the accented and the unaccented syllables alternate quite regularly, only occasionally we find two unaccented syllables following one another before an accented one. After the last arsis a final thesis frequently occurs (cf. \S 6). Before the first arsis there is often no thesis to be found and the beginning of the line must be read with fluctuating stress (cf. \S 3, b). The blank verses have no rime, but only rhythm, and thus hold the middle place between lyrics and prose. They elevate the speech above the common-place and yet do not allow it to become unnatural and artificial (cf. \S 10).

(b) Difference of Stress in the accented syllables.

Among the five accented syllables of each line, two or three have as a rule a specially strong accent in order to give even to the accented syllables a certain variety. Otherwise the lines are apt to become monotonous, as for instance

3'ch bin bie Sei'ne. Sei'n Gefche'nk allei'n (1841).

A line in which two syllables take a stronger stress than the others is:

Graf Altringer läßt fich entschulbigen (806).

An instance for three chief stresses in a line is:

Ni'chts geht bem Utraqui'ften übern Re'lch (2085).

The regular alternation between arsis and thesis gives to the blank verse at least ten syllables and allows it in many cases eleven. Where there are eleven syllables in a line, the last being naturally a thesis, no word of any stress whatever should be placed at the end of a line: some exceptions to this general rule are for instance:

Feind liegt (164), herein läßt (811), fann ich's (1754), wifit Ihr (1346), Fusvolf (2373).

In some cases the same word is placed in the same line in the arsis as well as in the thesis. Cf. ll. 13, 827, 831, 1294, 1865, etc. Cases like ja ja' (180, 2039) are in accordance with the ordinary prose pronunciation. Notice l. 2430.

(c) Auftakt.

An unaccented syllable preceding the first accented one in a line is called in German Auftakt. It gives to the verse a great liveliness and makes its effect similar to that of classical iambics. The rhythm of the poem is in such cases 'ascending' (auffleigenb); verses without 'auftakt' have 'descending' (abfleigenb) rhythm. In our play the rhythm is generally ascending, e.g.

In bei'ner Bru'ft find bei'nes Schi'cffale Ste'rne (962).

(d) Unaccented Syllables.

As a rule the unaccented syllables regularly alternate with the stress syllables, but sometimes an accented syllable is preceded by two unaccented ones. If this occurs at the beginning of the line, it is called 'Double Auftakt,' if it occurs in the middle of the line, it is called 'Double thesis,' and the rhythm may be called 'anapaestic,' e.g.:

(1) Double Auftakt:

Der Solba'ten gro'fen Gö'nner u'nd Patro'n (100). Cf. also ll. 285, 2647.

(2) Double Thesis:

Sat Mu'tter Natu'r in sti'llen Klo'stermau'ern (731). Den Ü'berbri'nger kai'ferli'cher Bese'hle (99).

Cf. also ll. 720, 1326, 1769, 2049; 23; 178; 177, (670?), 693, 705, 922, 1753, 2198. It seems to occur chiefly after the fourth stress syllable.

(e) Irregular lines.

- (1) The verses may be too long:
- (a) In 3 cases we find lines containing 7 strongly accented syllables instead of 5, e.g.

Noch seh' ich nicht, wie sie zu ihren vorgeschosnen Gelbern (1262). Cf. also l. 814 and l. 1518 in both of which the excessive number of stress syllables is less noticed, especially in l. 1518.

(b) There occur a great number of lines consisting of six accents. They are sometimes called *trimeter*, sometimes, with less fitness, *alexandrines*. The former are the regular metre of the classical Greek tragedies, while the latter are the favourite metre of French poetry. In German they are simply called Sectosfüßler. They frequently have a more or less noticeable break in the middle, called caesura (cf. § 7); for instance:

Ganz unbegreistich ist's, || baß er ben Feind nicht merkt (345). The break may also occur in some other place in the line, e.g. Denkt noch viel schlimmer als er spricht. || Auch bieser Buttler (282). Hat nicht gealtert. || Wie sein Bild in mir gelebt (740).

But there are many trimeters which run on without any noticeable break, and for this reason they are not like the French alexandrines. The trimeters sometimes occur in such lines as are naturally divided into two parts by a change of the speaker. In such cases the greater length of the line is less noticeable, e.g. ll. 51, 72, 701, 819, etc. Other trimeters occur in uninterrupted lines, e.g. l. 13, 69, 73, 133, 154, 281, 282, 345, etc. Of about every forty lines in this play one is a trimeter.

(2) The verses may be too short:

There occur not a few lines which consist of less than five strongly accented syllables. Such lines occur in Mallenstein much more frequently than in Schiller's later plays.

(a) 4 accents, e.g.

Die Uhr ichlägt feinem Glücklichen (1484).

These lines are especially frequent and have often been used intentionally and with excellent effect. They often effectively

mark the end of a longer period as in l. 1484. Cf. ll. 14, 57, 58, 74, 81, 175, 309, 450, 585, 646, 695, 847, 1752, 1820, etc.

(b) 3 accents, e.g.

D weh uns! Steht es fo? (583)

and ll. 44, 605, 805, 1804, etc.

(c) 2 accents, e.g.

hier ift's gang anbere (293)

and ll. 382, 860, 1930, 2149, 2555.

(d) 1 accent may (but need not) be found in Schreib — Judas (2261)

in the other cases a phrase with one accent added to an ordinary blank verse makes a regular trimeter.

§ 6. Masculine and feminine verses.

If the last syllable of a line has a stress, the verse is called masculine (in German mannlid) or flumpf), (a); in case the stress falls on the last but one the verse is called feminine (weiblid) or flingenb), (b); e.g.

- (a) Spat fommt Ihr bo'ch Ihr fo'mmt! Der wei'te We'g (1).
- (d) Graf I'sola'n, entschu'sbigt Eu'er Sau'me'n (2) or Die wo'llen be'm Solba'ten, be'r vorm Fei'nd lie'gt (164).

The latter kind of feminine endings is rather heavy and not of frequent occurrence.

By a frequent but free alternation of masculine and feminine lines the poet has contrived to give to the metre a pleasant variety. Cf. for instance ll. 481 sqq., 534 sqq., 1899 sqq.

§ 7. Caesura.

In the classical languages the term caesura was used when a foot contained the end of one word and the beginning of another. In German metre the term Cafur (Cinfonitt) is used in a different way, viz. with regard to a pause of the sense. The caesurae are of course not due to any conscious working of the poet, but in writing down and changing the character of his

verses by different breaks or no breaks at all he merely followed his inspiration and his ear. The verses of five accents have not necessarily a division or break in the middle, but it often occurs in them. In case the caesura falls immediately after an accented syllable it is called 'masculine' (a), if it falls after an unaccented syllable it is called 'feminine' (b), e.g.

- (a) herr Bra'fibe'nt! || Dem Rai'fer fteht in Deu'tschland (210).
- (b) Er gab's bem Rai'ser! || Bon bem Raiser nicht (253).

Occasionally there occurs even a double caesura in a line, e.g.

Bir gehn jum herzog. || Kommen Gie. || Die Stunde (603).

The caesura is most frequent after the second or after the fourth accented syllable, but it may occur after any stress-syllable, e.g.

- 1. Ift's möglich? || Roch nach allem, was bu weißt (2545).
- 2. Wie fteht es braußen? | Sind fie vorbereitet? (872).
- 3. Wie nimmt fich ber Colalto? || Saft bu bich (878).
- 4. Nur um ben Chef nicht zu verlieren. || Seht (1355).

It would have been just as easy to give instances of masculine caesurae in all these cases.

Poets often place a caesura in the middle of a line and thus avoid the coincidence of the end of the sense of a phrase with the end of a line. It gives to the speech a greater naturalness and in other cases a special weight and importance as the phrase comes out gradually, almost hesitatingly. Cf. for instance ll. 2467—72.

§ 8. Rhythm.

The rhythm of the blank verse is 'ascending' (cf. §§ 3 and 5, c). Its effect is similar to that of the classical iambics.

§ 9. Rimes in the blank verse,

Rime in blank verse seems to be a contradiction, as 'blank verse' really designates 'verse devoid of rime.' Consequently it can be but of rare occurrence; however rimes have been employed by Schiller and other German dramatists, after the

model of Shakespeare, with a special purpose, viz.:

- (a) At the end of an act: III. and v.
- (b) At the end of a scene which is not the last scene of an act: no instance in Die Biccolomini.
- (c) At the end of a passage of importance which marks a break within the scene. There is no instance of this case in Die Biccolomini, they are more frequent in Schiller's later plays.
- (d) To emphasize some lines expressing strong feeling, or a general truth. There is no instance in our play.

C. Grouping of the Lines.

The lines are as a rule not connected by means of rime, and in very many cases the sense comes to a close or to a stop of some sort with the end of each line. But there are various ways by which several lines are more closely connected. Such are (a) Enjambement, (b) Stichomythia. In some cases lines run on from one scene into another to mark the quick progress of the action. See Piccol. III. 2 to 3, and 3 to 4; B. Tob III I to 2, 2 to 3, 6 to 7; V. 6 to 7.

§ 10. Enjambement.

By this term one understands the carrying on of the same thought without the slightest interruption at the end of a line into the following line, e.g.

Daß mich ber Königlichgesinnte vom Berberben rettet und zu Ehren bringt (65-6),

or ... Lander, wo ber Krieg nicht hin Gefommen — D! bas Leben, Bater (508—9),

or Nun, ihn zu zwingen, wenn Sie wollen. Ich Erinnre mich's recht gut — Graf Tilly war (111—112).

Similar cases occur frequently in our play and serve to break the monotony of the metre. The language is thus to a certain extent made to resemble more the natural flow of prose (cf. § 5). Somewhat more objectionable, at all events for the eye of the reader, are cases of enjambement in which a compound is divided into two halves by the end of a line (Bortfredung), e.g.

Vahrstraße ber gemeinen Bflicht, nur wohl: Behalten unter Dach zu kommen suchen (956-7).

Cf. also ll. 2112-4.

To the ear the enjambement is hardly noticeable, and a play is of course in the first instance written for an audience, Schiller's plays preeminently so. Nevertheless cases of actual Borts brechung are very scarce in the whole play. The only three cases of Bortsrechung in B. Tob are ll. 33, 2765, 3205.

§ 11. Stichomythia.

In most cases the dialogue or the narration is carried on in speeches consisting of several lines, alternating with passages of similar length or short observations. In some cases, however, the sentences of each speaker are either contained in two lines or even compressed into one, which often makes them quite epigrammatic and gives great animation to the dialogue. This peculiarity of style is found in the old Greek dramatists and is called by a Greek name stichomythia (στιχομυθία) 'the speaking in (alternate) lines.' Cf. Lager l. 396 n.; \$\text{sicol. l. 192 n.}

In our play we find several instances of both kinds of stichomythia, e.g. the carrying on of the dialogue in such a way that each speaker has two lines occurs in ll. 192 sqq., 2279 sqq., and the conversation in alternate lines occurs in ll. 204 sqq., 2443 sqq., and in the Eager ll. 396 sqq., 684 sqq. Instances of a very lively conversation which are not strict stichomythia occur in the last scenes of Act IV. and in V. 2.

D. Insertion of Poems.

In three cases Schiller has inserted regular poems into the first part of Ballenftein, one of them being a chorus. In the Lager (Scenes 7 and 11) we have the song of the recruit and the final chorus of the soldiers, and in Die Biccolomini we have Thekla's song (III. 7). We find no prose scenes between the scenes in blank verse such as occur in some of Shakespeare's plays and in Goethe's Fauft.

§ 12. Accuracy of Rime.

The rime at the end of the verses is another characteristic of modern, as compared with classical poetry.

Two words are said to rime if their last accented vowels and all the following sounds correspond. There is a twofold inaccuracy of rime possible, viz. the vowel sounds may not be quite the same, or the following consonants may slightly differ. The latter is called assonance and does not often occur in modern poetry. Accuracy of rime, though very difficult to attain in German, is now much more sought after than it was in the time of Lessing, Goethe, and Schiller. Even in the very few rimes which occur in Die Biccolomini and in the two songs of the Lager we meet with some inaccuracies which may be briefly noticed. Some of them are not objectionable to the ear of a South-German and are of frequent occurrence in Schiller's and Goethe's writings, while modern poets, following the North-German and the stage-pronunciation, are careful to avoid them.

- (a) A short vowel: (rimes with) a long vowel of the same kind. both: hoth p. 230.
- (b) More jarring are the rimes of the simple vowels ϵ and i, either short or long, with the mixed vowels δ and i, either short or long, and the rimes ϵi : ϵu . Such rimes, are, however, quite common with most modern German poets.
 - e: 0 (long) in vergehn: Hohn (1907: 1909).
 - i : ü (long) in ziehn : Grün (1757 : 58), geliebet : getrübet (1766 : 61). eu : ei in heut : Zeit (Lager 1071 : 72).

In South and Middle German o sounds like e, it like i, and et (ou) like ei, hence such rimes were perfectly good in Goethe's and Schiller's dialectic pronunciation.

Riming lines may be differently arranged. The two most common kinds are:

- (1) riming couplets, viz. aa bb cc dd... cf. Biccol. 11. 1757-60.
- (2) intermittent rimes, viz. abab cdcd... cf. Biccol. ll. 1899 sqq.

At the end of a scene Schiller often uses in his later plays a riming couplet to mark the conclusion of the scene more forcibly, e.g. Piccol. Il. 1911—12 and 2650—1.

II. Style.

The peculiarities which, apart from the use of poetical expressions, give the diction a poetical character, may be classified as follows:

- § 13. Grammatical peculiarities, with regard to:
- (a) Inflexion (the chief peculiarity is the preservation of archaic forms).
- (1) Nouns: There occur archaic cases, such as Erben (2. 427), Sonnen (2. 98), Meffen (2. 122).
- (2) Adjectives: There are many cases in which adjectives stand without inflexion (a) before nouns, especially before neuter nouns, e.g. reißend Basser (28), gewaltsum Handwers (182). Cf. note to Prol. 1. 2. (b) Before another adjective without being connected with it by means of und. In this case the adj. without inflexion is often mistaken for an adverb, e.g. fösslich unschäßbare (464), gütig freundliches (1807) and note to Prol. 1. 7.
- (3) Pronouns: Note the old genitive Euer (1409) instead of auf Euch.
- (4) Verbs: There occur some archaic forms, e.g. sase (2269); gebeut (1238).
 - . (b) Syntax, especially the Order of words.
- (1) Nouns: (a) Very frequently a genitive case is placed before the noun which it limits, e.g. der Elbe...Basser (28), der Ordnung...Geist (89), der Soldaten...Gönner (100), der Geister Macht (620); cf. also der Obersten...viese (2367). (b) The accus. defore the nominative for the sake of emphasis, e.g.

Die Schlacht hatt' ich mit Schimpf verlieren mogen (1126),

Nicht Rosen blos, auch Dornen hat der Himmel (1650), or pronouns are placed at the beginning of a sentence for the sake of emphasis, e.g.

Sie fummre nur bie Bflicht und nicht ber Name (209).

(2) Adjectives: Adjectives are very frequently placed with repetition of the definite article after the substantive as if put in by an afterthought in order to give more expression to the adjective, e.g.

Den Krieg bezahlen, ben verberblichen (159), Den Felbherrn...Den allvermögenben (291).

(3) *Pronouns:* Pronouns are occasionally placed early in a sentence which only subsequently find their proper explanation by a noun, e.g.

es...das arme Land (130), Fing's an, das große Herzeleid des Landes (2116), Wir haben ihn...den Unterhändler (2564—5).

(4) Verbs: In a great number of cases the rules with regard to the position of the verb are disregarded. This applies especially to the verbs of mood, e.g.

Wenn es nicht bloß...vertauscht soll haben (130—1), Wir hätten...uns können sparen (1957), Wird ja allein...nicht klüger wollen sein (2219), or Darf kein Geheimnis bleiben zwischen uns (2278).

Cf. also Wo wir erschienen und pochten an (Lager 282) and Lager 773, 787, 893, 910, etc.

§ 14. Periphrastic terms:

- (a) Instead of a regularly formed compound noun we find a noun with a genit. depending on it, e.g. instead of Morgenstern we find Gestirn bes Morgens (757).
- (b) The attributive adj. is frequently replaced by a noun and the original subject is placed in the genit. depending on the new noun, e.g. an Ufers Grün (1758) for am grünen Ufer. Cf. 1. 1758 n.
- § 15. The abstract is often used instead of the concrete: e.g. Herrschaft (2036) for Herrin; Allmacht (2514) for Allmächtiger.
- § 16. Adjectiva ornantia. In many cases an adj. which would not be added to the noun in ordinary prose is added as a sort of embellishment, e.g. stolge Todgter (1882), stille Freistatt

(1901), tennes Beib (2001). No special stress should be laid on such adjectives in reciting the verses.

§ 17. Simple verbs are often used in poetry where a compound would be used in prose, e.g. regt for regt...an (\$rolog 9), laben for einlaben (905), tragen for eintragen (2257). The use of simple verbs is in many cases archaic and has survived in the higher style.

II. B.

SOME OBSERVATIONS ON THE METRE OF WALLENSTEIN'S LAGER.

- § 1. The metre and style of Ballensteins Lager are vastly different from that of all other plays of Schiller. Only some passages in Maria Stuart (III. 1) and Die Braut von Messina, and his ballads Der Taucher and Der Handschuh, show a similar free metre.
- § 2. The chief characteristics of the metrical form of the Luger as compared with Die Piccolomini and Wallensteins Tod are the following:
- (a) The lines contain without exception four strongly accented syllables only. [The blank verse contains as a rule five accents.]
- (b) The lines are connected in different ways by means of rime. [The blank verse has no rime except in quite exceptional cases.]
- (c) The lines have in the majority of cases ascending rhythm which is in harmony with the natural rhythm of the German language, but in very many cases there is no Auftakt and the rhythm is descending. [In the blank verse the rhythm is nearly always ascending.]
- (d) The structure of the lines of the lager is much freer than the structure of the ordinary blank verses. This is due to the free use of the unaccented syllables before and between the stress syllables.

§ 3. Unaccented Syllables.

The number of such lines in which there is a regular change between one accented and one unaccented syllable only is comparatively small. The number of unaccented syllables occurring before and between the stress syllables varies very considerably between none (it can be suppressed altogether) and four. There are hardly two lines in the whole tager which have exactly the same metrical structure.

(a) Auftakt.

(1) There are numerous cases in which the Auftakt is suppressed altogether and where no fluctuating stress makes up for the loss of it; [In the following the words forming the Auftakt will be separated from the rest of the line by ||] e.g.

| Giner | Dirne | fcon Gefficht (477),

- (2) The Auftakt consists of one syllable:

 Bir || banken | schön. Bon | Herzen | gern (178).
- (3) The Auftakt consists of two syllables: Gine || Braut läßt er | sigen in | Thränen und | Schmerz (410).
- (4) The Auftakt consists of three syllables:
 Das schreibt fich | her von | euern | Lastern und | Sunden (523).
 - (5) The Auftakt consists of four syllables:
 Das aus eurem || ungewaschenen | Munde | geht (567).
 - (b) Unaccented syllables.
- (1) Between two stress syllables an unaccented syllable may be suppressed. There are many cases in the eager in which there is not one unaccented syllable (thesis) occurring between two accented ones. Frequently two stress syllables occur side by side in the same (compound) word, e.g.
- (a) Die || Welt|fugel liegt | vor ihm | offen (422), Sind ver||fehrt | worden in | E|lender (521, a pun with Länder).
- (3) Der Sol | bat | fullt fich | nur bie | Tasche (504). Ift's || jest | Beit zu | Saufgeslagen? (490).

- (2) The thesis consists of one syllable:

 Das || macht, er | that fich | bas her/vor (444).
- (3) The thesis consists of two syllables:
 Die | Gloden mußt' | lauten im | Land um|her (564).
- (4) The thesis consists of three syllables:

Frist ben | Ochsen | lieber als ben | Oren|ftirn (502) (also 576, 597, 603, 605, 610 etc.).

(5) The thesis consists of four syllables:

Wie || machen wir's, daß wir | fommen in | Abrahams | Schof? (549; cf. 998).

Sometimes there can be a doubt and difference of opinion as to the proper reading of certain lines of the Eager. In that case the most natural pronunciation will be the best. It is in no case necessary to read a line with more than four stress syllables. It should be borne in mind that second parts of compounds which in ordinary accentuation must receive a secondary (lower) stress, e.g. Bei'nhāu'sern (535), Flu'chmāu'ser (574), are frequently left without any stress, hence

| Sangt ber | Herrgott ben | Rriegsmantel | 'runter (508).

The Auftakt is often very long and is similar to the length of the Auftakt in the oldest North German alliterative poetry. The suppression of an unaccented syllable between two accented ones is likewise quite common in older German poetry.

§ 4. Rime.

1. Accuracy of Rime.

The rimes in the lager are treated in the same free and easy way as the unaccented syllables. There are very many inaccurate rimes many of which are due to Schiller's Swabian pronunciation (cf. II. A. § 12). The inaccuracy is much greater than in the best Middle High German poets. The chief inaccuracies, which in reading should not be made too noticeable, are:

1 E.g. it has been proposed to read l. 567 with an Austakt of only two syllables: Das aus || curem | ung'wasch'n'n | Munde | geht.

- (a) A short vowel: (rimes with) a long vowel of the same kind. [affen: Straßen (301:300); Herr: Er (448:447); wiffen: [hiller (847:848); Hucht: fucht (541:540). [Cases like nach: erflach (12:11) were not objectionable to Schiller's ear, as nach, an, hin etc. are long in South-German.] With regard to this class of rimes modern poets are now more careful than Schiller.
 - (b) Rimes of vowels of different quality and quantity¹.
- e (short) : ö (short) in steden : Röden (201 : 200); nennen : können (876 : 877).
- e (long) : ö (long) in verkehren : hören (599 : 600) ; scheren : hören (841 : 42).
- e (long closed) : å (long open e) in leeren : waren (42 : 41); geschehn : frahn (612 : 11).
- e (long open, often spelt å) : & (long) in nehmen : Böhmen (35 : 36); Segen : Bermögen (822 : 21) ; Grümen : Böhmen (498 : 97).
- i (short) : û (short) in sigen : Schüten (44 : 43); Bligen : Lügen (356 : 55).
- i (short) : ü (long) in Evangeliften : Buften (545 : 44) ; [hin : grün (776 : 75)].
- i (long) : û (long) in wieder : Brûder (380 : 79); probieren : führen (13 : 14).
 - i (long) : u (short) in Mugenfabrit : Glud (402 : 3).
- ei : eu in schweigen : Beugen (102 : 4), Beiten : bebeuten (314 : 15) ; Bweifel : Teufel (352 : 4).

The rimes of e (short): å (short), e.g. enden: Sånden (886:85), are perfectly good as there is no short closed e in German and hence there is no difference in sound.

- (c) Rimes between consonants of different quality.
- f : ß in preisen : Meißen (184 : 3).
- b : t in Lande : Bekannte (132 : 31); Wunder : 'runter (506 : 8).

The rimes of final b with final t, e.g. Gelb: Belt (149: 50), Bferb: Bert (762: 61), are unobjectionable because in German

Cf. also Goedeke, Schillers Werke, historisch-kritische Ausgabe,
 383 sqq.; Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie, XVII. 454 sqq.; Zeitschrift für den deutschen Unterricht, VII. 160—61.

the voiced consonants b, b, g become voiceless t, p, f if placed at the end of a word. For the same reason the rime g: f in weg: fed (1067:69) is perfectly good.

(d) The freedom of some rimes such as fag' &r: Eager (475: 476) deserves to be mentioned specially.

2. Arrangement of rimes.

The arrangement of rimes is very free and easy too. We usually find riming couplets, as bb cc dd... Cf. ll. 1—22.

On the other hand we frequently meet with a system of intermittent rimes, abab cdcd etc. Cf. 11. 23—6, 29—32, or an arrangement such as abba, cf. 11. 169—72, 365—8.

Sometimes there is a line without any corresponding rime, e.g. l. 536, 579, 619; sometimes we find the same rime repeated three times aaa (183—5, 537—9, 585—7) or interrupted only by one rime (269, 70, 72 or 364, 66, 67). Sometimes the arrangement is quite free, cf. ll. 269 sqq.

Often we find in the dialogue the riming words divided between two speakers, which gives to the dialogue a greater animation, e.g. Il. 33—36; 176 sqq.; 194 sqq.

By means of these liberties taken with the metre in the construction and arrangement of the verses Schiller has given to the dialogue great variety and animation.

§ 5. Knittelvers.

The verses of Mallensteine Lager are called in German Anittele verse. The English term 'doggerels' is the nearest though scarcely an exact equivalent of Anittelvers. Schiller's spirited verses are, however, infinitely superior to the crude and pedantic Anittelverse of the writers of the 16th and 17th centuries in whose poems the natural and the metrical accent of the words are very frequently at variance. In the earlier part of the 18th century such verses were as a rule only used for low comical productions. Goethe was the first to use this loose riming metre again for poems of a more dignified character also (e.g. Sans Sachsens poetifics Sendung, the early part of Faust, etc.) and handled it with consummate skill. He called the lines

'verses after the manner of Hans Sachs,' but in fact his lines and Schiller's resemble much more the Middle High German verses of four accents or the free metre of the Middle Low German popular epic Reinke de Vos than those of the old Nürnberg master singer. The lines of Hans Sachs are much more regular, as they always have a fixed number of syllables (8—9), while in old German poetry the treatment of the unaccented syllables was much less strictly fixed. But Schiller's Anittelvers is even freer than the M.H.G. and M.L.G. riming couplets on account of the much greater freedom which he allows himself in the arrangement of the rimes.

III.

HISTORY OF THE PLAY.

In 1786 Schiller studied with the keenest interest a history of the Thirty Years' War by Hyacynthe Bougeant, and he wrote to his friend Körner (on April 15): "Dag boch bie Epoche bes höchften Nationen:Elends auch zugleich bie glanzenbfte Epoche menfchlicher Rraft ift! Die viele große Manner gingen aus biefer Racht berver!" Soon after this he himself undertook to write the history of the great war and he sketched with great artistic skill the two leaders who among the great number of remarkable figures aroused his interest in the highest degree: Gustavus Adolphus, the heroic King of Sweden, and Wallenstein, the gloomy Duke of Friedland. By far the most important portion of his work was devoted to the description of their achievements. The third book ends with the death of Gustavus, the fourth with the murder of Wallenstein. After the second great general had disappeared from the stage the poet obviously lost interest in the political actions and intrigues which ensued and quickly hurried over the remaining portion of the war.

The short and brilliant careers of the two great leaders had so deeply interested the historian that the poet was tempted to make each of them the hero of a grand poem. He intended to write an epic in honour of the King of Sweden (letter to Körner of Nov. 28, 1791), but he soon relinquished this idea and definitely resolved to make the scheming Duke of Friedland the central figure of a historical drama. This plan was conceived even before the completion of his history (Sept. 1792), but nearly nine years elapsed before it was carried out.

The first allusion to the plan of making Wallenstein the hero of a drama seems to be that which is found in a letter from Schiller to Körner on January 12, 1791. Although the name of Wallenstein is not directly mentioned yet it is clear from subsequent letters (Feb. 22; May 23, 1792) that he was to be the hero. The numerous letters concerning Wallenstein which he wrote to his intimate friends, especially to Körner and Goethe, Humboldt and Cotta, enable us to trace clearly every phase, every stage of development of the play, thus penetrating into the poet's workshop to watch the gradual growth of his conception. We learn that, however great the creative genius of a poet may be, a great work of art requires many months and sometimes years of devoted work, until it is gradually moulded into the shape in which it calls forth our admiration and which yet seems so natural, so necessary even, that we wonder how it could ever have been made otherwise. In these letters, too, the very great difficulties which the poet had to overcome are discussed with perfect freedom, and we see how Schiller strove from the first to raise his subject by adding a higher human interest to transactions of a purely political and military character.

We may distinguish three phases of development of Ballenstein, viz. (1) the general consideration of the plan, (2) the first serious beginning of writing the play in prose, (3) the recasting of the play and final version in verse.

I. Between the first mentioning of the plan in the letter of Jan. 12, 1791 and the serious beginning of the execution (Oct. 22, 1796) there lie nearly six years, which were of the very greatest importance for Schiller's intellectual development (cp. chapter I.). They were those decisive years in which by study and calm reflexion he attained to greater calm and full maturity; in which he found at last a fixed position in life,

domestic happiness by the side of a noble and highly-gifted wife, and stimulating intercourse with friends such as Humboldt and Goethe. A great deal of his best thought was given to philosophy, especially to the working out of the ideas of Kant. His philosophical studies could not but exercise a very great influence on the new play which he was considering.

The original plan of 1791 and 1792 is unknown, but we may suppose that the play was to be written in prose and that in many ways it was to be similar to Don Carlos. Wallenstein would have been a somewhat more manly and mature Marquis of Posa, he would have attempted—but unsuccessfully, owing to the intrigues of the Jesuits-to institute a new order of things in Germany, he would have been a man in advance of his century whose tragical end was brought about less by his own fault than by the inability of his contemporaries to understand his motives. In this sense Schiller had sketched Wallenstein at the end of the fourth book of his History of the Thirty Years' War. But at a later date the old plan-whatever it was-did not satisfy the mature poet and philosopher any longer, and after having finished the 'History' he began a new and more thorough study of the authorities. For this reason the play Ballenstein is not merely a poetic paraphrase of certain chapters of the 'History,' though it is often illustrated by the prose narrative, but the drama undoubtedly represents in every way a higher stage of historical and philosophical conception. The hero of the tragedy is more historically true than the hero of the history. Many long pauses occurred during this first phase owing to Schiller's bad health, philosophical studies, and editorial labours. His work was also interrupted by his journey to Swabia in 1793 and 1794. In March 1794 he took the plan of Ballenstein in hand again. He most carefully considered all the various difficulties and the possible methods of treating his subject. The friendship with Goethe which began soon after only intensified his longing to produce another drama. March 1796 he looked through his old papers again, but for

¹ On Schiller's authorities cp. the second part of this edition.

Ţ

some time he was not sure whether he should first write Bullenstein or turn to a favourite plan of his, a play to be called Die Maltheser, which was never completed. At last he decided in favour of Wallenstein and on October 22, 1796 he entered in his 'Calendar' a note saying that on this day he had really begun his play.

II. After having decided the general outlines of his plan, Schiller immediately set to work at a number of scenes which he wrote in prose. The suggestion that they should be written in prose was due to Humboldt. Schiller himself had been for some time undecided, being of opinion that prose had its special advantages as well as verse, that the metrical form would give to the play greater dignity, while prose would secure greater freedom. Körner strongly urged Schiller to adopt verse, because by means of the rhythm the reader would be at once transported into a poetical world, but Schiller finally decided in favour of prose, because he believed it to be more suitable for the kind of play on which he was engaged, more acceptable to the stage of his time, and possibly also because he was afraid of relapsing into the old declamatory style of Don Carlos, from which he was most anxious to free himself. In the beginning of 1796 he had finished his philosophical writings and was thus able to give the best of his time and thought to his play, although long interruptions were frequently caused by his heavy editorial work in connexion with the horen and the Musenalmanath, and by many attacks of illness which disturbed his poetic production even more than they did his scientific and iournalistic work.

As his work went on he was more and more deeply influenced by Goethe¹. By personal intercourse with him, by many letters exchanged with him, and by the study of Goethe's own productions, such as fermann und Dorothea or the Eligien, Schiller was helped very considerably. He admired and tried to imitate Goethe's clearness of plan and finished execution, and he fully recognised the weaknesses of his own

¹ On the influence exercised by an essay of Herder's, cf. Biccol. 1. 412 n.

earlier plays. In the letters of March, October, and November, 1796, Schiller thoroughly discussed the subject-matter and its proper treatment, and in April, 1797, wrote out a sketch of his play with minute details, in order to make sure that all was well connected and complete. He seriously discussed with Goethe the different methods of epic and dramatic poetry, and they formulated their joint opinion in a remarkable essay 'on epic and dramatic poetry.' He was also greatly helped by a careful study of some of the plays of Sophocles and of Shakespeare. The plays of Shakespeare which he chiefly studied were Julius Caesar (April, 1797), and Richard III. (November, 1797). The great historical play taken from the War of the Roses deeply influenced his general views about the composition of Mallenfitin, while in Caesar he admired Shakespeare's wonderful representation of the Roman people.

Several improvements in his plan and in his treatment of his subject were suggested by the study of these models. Especially he learned from them his method of representing Wallenstein's soldiery by the creation of characters exhibiting the various types. From the Greek tragedians, from Shakespeare and from Goethe he learnt the true style of realistic poetry in the best sense of the word. When, after a pause filled up by work for the Musmanand, he returned to Mallenstein, the organisation of the complicated subject-matter was at last finished (Oct. 4, 1797).

III. (Nov. 4, 1797—March 17, 1799.) When the publication of the Renien in the Museumanach for 1797 had called forth from among the inferior authors of Germany a flood of insipid criticism, Schiller no less than Goethe resolved to answer in the only way worthy of them, viz. by the production of first-rate works of art. Goethe produced his great epic, Germann und Dotothea, and Schiller spared no effort to improve his Ballenstein. He suddenly discovered (Nov. 4, 1797) that, after all, the greatness of the subject imperatively imposed upon him the necessity of adopting verse. Körner who had always advised him to write his work in poetic form was delighted, and Goethe most warmly approved of the change. Schiller immediately set to

work and put his prose scenes into blank verse. He wondered how he could ever have thought of proceeding differently. The scenes of the £ager (cf. p. xlvi) had been composed from the beginning in doggerel verse.

In consequence of the adoption of verse the material was very considerably enlarged, the speeches became much longer, and when in the middle of August (1798) the first sketch was at last completed, the play consisted of an introductory picture of military life (subsequently called Ballensteins Lager) and five acts of enormous length. It had not been Schiller's intention to divide his play into eleven acts, but when the subject-matter kept on increasing under his hands, Goethe first advised him to spread the vast subject over a series (Exclus) of plays, then to separate the Prologue representing the soldiery from the main portion of the play and to divide the latter into two parts. Schiller saw that Goethe was right and the suggested division was made in Sept. 1708. He tried different arrangements of the acts and for a long time the first two acts of Ballenfteine Ich. as we now have them, formed part of Die Biccolomini. division is certainly more in accordance with the sense, but in the present arrangement the subject-matter is much more equally divided between the two parts. It is altogether wrong to call Ballenstein 'a trilogy.' The Lager and the ten acts which follow are closely connected with each other and form a single play. Towards the end of December 1798 the second portion of the whole play, Die Biccolomini, was finished in the old form (including the first two acts of B. Lob); and on March 17, 1799, the last portion was completed which was at first called Wallen: steins Abfall und Tod. The first phase extended over nearly six years, the second and third (both of which fell into the third period of Schiller's life) two and a half years. Schiller himself states in his Calendar, he had "spent fully 20 months over the three parts taken together."

The first representations of the various parts of the play on the Weimar stage did not take place at the same time. The lager to which a new Prolog was prefixed was first performed in celebration of the re-opening of the Weimar theatre on Oct. 12, 1798; Die Biccolomini was given for the first time on the birthday of the Duchess Luise, Jan. 30, 1799; and Ballensteins Tob was acted on April 20, 1799, this time duly preceded on the two preceding days by the earlier parts.

In the beginning of 1800 the text of the whole play was subjected to a thorough revision for press, and the first printed edition, in which the line between the two chief plays was finally drawn as at present, was published in June 1800.

Several manuscript versions had previously been sent off by Schiller to the principal German theatres; these versions vary in many respects not inconsiderably, and the various changes and omissions made by the poet are sometimes of great interest. The various readings are given by Goedeke in the 12th volume of his historical-critical edition and also in the excellent and handy little edition of Vollmer (Stuttgart, 1880).

A manuscript copy of the whole play was sent over to England and was translated, with the exception of the Lager, by no less a poet than Coleridge. This copy differed in several respects from that which Schiller prepared for the printed edition. Discrepancies between Schiller's printed text and Coleridge's translation are therefore not necessarily alterations or mistakes for which the English poet is to be held responsible.

A few remarks must here be added as to the special development of Ballensteins Lager. It was written in the spring and summer of 1797, and was originally intended to be a sort of Brolog or Borspiel to the main drama representing the condition and disposition of the army, and as such it was called Die Ballensteiner. This exquisite introduction originally grew out of a few introductory scenes: it was subsequently (Sept. 1798) very much enlarged and rounded off to form an independent part, and to give a typical representation of the lower soldiery. The great mass of the army was vividly brought before the imagination by means of well-chosen and graphically sketched representatives of the different kinds of soldiers. In the very

¹ Some more remarks on Coleridge's translation are given in Chapter VI. of the Introduction to Mallenstein II.

last days before the performance of the Euger at Weimar, Schiller added the splendid figure of the Capuchin, but he did not remove a few slight inconsistencies which had crept in by reason of the frequent additions and alterations.

Goethe, to some extent supported by Schiller himself, wrote most elaborate and appreciative criticisms of the first representations of the Lager and Die Biccolomini in their original form which were published by Cotta in his 'Allgemeine Zeitung'.' With the publication of Ballenstein there began not only a new epoch in Schiller's own dramatical production but a new epoch for the German drama generally.

IV.

ARGUMENT.

THE whole play is supposed to fill the last four days of Wallenstein's life. Ballenstein and Die Diccolomini fill the first day and the night following it. The events referred to actually extended over nearly two months from January 5 to February 25, 1634, beginning with the moment in which Father Quiroga (in our play it is the Baron of Questenberg) appeared at Wallenstein's head-quarters at Pilsen in order to transmit to the Duke the imperial order to send off eight cavalry regiments for the safe conduct of the Spanish Cardinal to the Netherlands, and concluding with the assassination of Wallenstein at Egra.

WALLENSTEINS LAGER.

[All the scenes are laid before a sutler woman's tent in the camp before Pilsen. They take place on the morning of the first day.]

Scene 1. A representative of the ruined Bohemian peasants comes forward with his boy. He has left his work in despair and resolves to take to cheating the soldiers. New troops have arrived laden with booty of which he hopes to profit.

Scene 2. Contemptuous treatment of the peasant by a trumpeter of one of Terzky's regiments. An uhlan gives him a drink and leads him to the tent. The trumpeter comes forward with a sergeant of the same

¹ Cf. Goethe's Werke, Hempel Edition, Vol. xxx., pp. 626-70.

—Wallenstein's own—regiment. From their conversation it appears that Wallenstein has gathered his troops from all quarters at Pilsen; that he has sent for his wife and daughter; that a solemn looking imperial messenger has arrived from whom they at once anticipate some mischief. They express the wish that the whole army was as devoted to Wallenstein as the regiments under the command of his brother-in-law, Terzky.

Scene 3. A sharp-shooter cheats a stupid Croat of a fine necklace.

Scene 4. A gunner announces the capture of Regensburg by the Swedes and asks when Wallenstein's troops will come to the rescue, but the sergeant authoritatively declares that they will not be in a hurry to protect a declared enemy of their general like the Duke of Bavaria.

scene 5. Two chasseurs of Holk's regiment join the circle. They have just arrived. The one is an old acquaintance of the sutler woman who tells her adventurous history and expresses a hope that here at last she will be able to realise old debts. Her little boy is sent to the field-school while her pretty niece attends to the soldiers in the tent.

scene 6. The chasseurs are soldiers of Fortune. The one gives a graphic account of his adventures in serving successively the Swedes, the Catholic League and the Saxons, all of whom he has left because he believes that Wallenstein, having made a compact with the devil, will always be successful and make the fortune of his soldiers. The chasseurs are not personally attached to the Duke like Terzky's men, but they expect more from him than from any other general.

scene 7. A wealthy young citizen has left his home, his betrothed, and his family in order to join the army and to enjoy its unrestrained freedom. A friend who endeavours to dissuade him is mocked by the soldiers—who welcome the recruit. The sergeant gravely addresses him, and points out to him that a soldier is a servant of Fortune and may, like Wallenstein, attain to the highest honours. He hints that even the Duke may possibly rise still higher. In the mean time the second chasseur makes love to the niece, a dragoon urges prior claims, but is laughed at, and they are nearly coming to blows when a band of wandering musicians begins to play and a general dance commences.

scene 8. Amidst universal merriment a capuchin preaches a burlesque field-sermon the first part of which is directed against the reckless life of the soldiery, while the second portion consists of bitter invectives against the heresy of the Duke and his overweening pride. He goes so far as to demand that Wallenstein should be speedily removed from his high post. These attacks arouse the lively indig-

nation of the soldiers, and the capuchin escapes with difficulty under the escort of the bigoted Croats.

Scene 9. The sergeant relates Wallenstein's horror of all sorts of noises. A sudden tumult is caused by the discovery of the peasant's use of cogged dice.

Scene 10. The peasant is dragged out of the tent and the soldiers insist on having him executed on the spot. An arquebusier, who has been garrisoned for a long time in a Silesian town and sympathises with the sufferings of the peasants and citizens, makes an unsuccessful attempt to appease the wrath of his comrades.

Scene 11. Two Pappenheim Cuirassiers enter. One of them immediately sets the peasant free and blames the sharp-shooter for having tried his fortune with a peasant. The Cuirassiers are much excited because one of them has just learned from their Colonel, young Piccolomini, that the imperial messenger has been sent to request Wallenstein to despatch at once eight of his best cavalry regiments in order to accompany a Spanish prince to the Netherlands. Their indignation is fully shared by their comrades. The sergeant, who rightly suspects that this order is a stratagem of the court party, explains to the soldiers that the strength of the army consists in its being united under the Duke's personal command, and that obedience to the Emperor's order would mean the downfall of their power. In spite of the protestations of the arquebusier, who soon withdraws with his taciturn comrade, the soldiers resolve to address at once a formal petition on behalf of each regiment to Wallenstein urging their general not to part with them. This address is to be presented by the man who more than any other possesses the confidence of the whole army, viz. Max Piccolomini. A general chorus praising the free and reckless life of the Wallensteiner brings the scenes of the lager to a close.

Scenes 1—7 show in a series of characteristic pictures the Life at the Camp in a comparatively quiet state. They introduce various types of soldiers, and sketch their relations to the peasants and citizens, to Wallenstein, the Duke of Bavaria and the Court. The debts of Isolani and the adventurous career of Buttler are mentioned. With a general dance the merriment reaches its height. The sermon of the capuchin introduces a new element and shows the hostile spirit and the undermining influence of the clergy. Finally the will of the army rises against the will of the Emperor: all the soldiers—with the exception of the Croats and arquebusiers who have withdrawn—unite for common action, and elect young Piccolomini to be their representative.

DIE PICCOLOMINI.

ACT I.

[Morning of the first day. Reception room in the town hall at Pilsen.]

- Scene 1. Wallenstein's confidant Illo is conversing with the generals Buttler and Isolani about the great gathering of troops at Pilsen. The leaders of thirty regiments have come; only two, Gallas and Altringer, have not appeared; Wallenstein's wife and daughter, escorted by Max Piccolomini, are expected every minute. The generals express their hope that Wallenstein will not yield to the new demands of the Emperor transmitted by Questenberg. Illo startles them by hinting that the Duke may possibly resign his office.
- Scene 2. Questenberg and Octavio join the group, and the uncourteous behaviour of the three generals makes Questenberg feel most keenly how very unwelcome he is in the camp. They engage in a very unpleasant discussion in which by his calm superiority and his short sarcastic retorts to their almost insulting remarks Questenberg really has an advantage over the excited generals. Military music in the distance announces the arrival of the ladies escorted by Max; the generals go to meet them.
- **Scene 3.** Questenberg is filled with the gravest fears by the reckless speeches of the generals who represent the great majority of the army. He believes the cause of the Emperor to be lost, and regrets that the court ever conferred so unlimited an authority on the ambitious and unscrupulous Duke of Friedland. Octavio endeavours to cheer him up by pointing out that some generals, for instance Buttler, may be won back to the cause of the Emperor, that Gallas and Altringer have remained faithful, and that Wallenstein is himself surrounded by spies, and cannot do anything of which Octavio will not at once be informed. He tells Questenberg that, strangely enough, the Duke places an unlimited confidence in him and informs him of all his most secret designs. Hence they will at least not be taken by surprise by an open rebellion of the Duke. He intends to keep his son Max in ignorance of his real position with regard to Wallenstein in order not to deprive him of his natural frank behaviour in the presence of the Duke. Questenberg thinks it would be better to let Max into the secret at once.
- Scene 4. Max enters, greets his father most cordially, and salutes Questenberg with marked coldness. He defends Wallenstein with

enthusiasm, and gives an ideal picture of his character and of his talents for organisation and command. Max personally wishes for peace, the blessings of which he has now seen for the first time, and which he so warmly describes that Octavio listens with growing suspicion. At last Max declares that he has no sympathy whatever with Questenberg and his message, but that he will stand by the Duke to the last.

scene 5. After he is gone Octavio can scarcely master his deep excitement. He believes he has discovered that Max has fallen in love with Wallenstein's daughter and he fears that this love will create a bond between Max and the Duke which will be fatal to his son. He hurries off to ascertain whether his fears are well founded.

ACT II.

[Later in the morning of the first day. House at Pilsen occupied by Wallenstein.]

Scene 1. The astrologer Seni, Wallenstein's confidential adviser, is introduced talking to the servants who are preparing for Wallenstein's audience to Questenberg.

Scene 2. The Duke enters with the Duchess, who informs him of the nature of her last reception at the court of Vienna. She has noticed a great change between this last and the former receptions; she has not seen any of her husband's former friends, and has heard rumours that the Duke will soon be removed once more from the supreme command, and in a more insulting way than the first time. Wallenstein maintains that it is the Court party who force him to open rebellion for the maintenance of his right, while the Duchess implores him to yield to the Emperor's wishes.

scene 3. Countess Terzky introduces Princess Thekla. Wallenstein is delighted with his daughter, whom he has not seen for many years; he finds her as clever as she is beautiful, and he expresses his hope to place some day a royal crown on her head.

Soene 4. Max enters, and is welcomed and thanked by Wallenstein for his services to the Duchess and her daughter. He is sorry that Wallenstein has sent him a present of some fine horses as if to pay him for what has been a labour of love. He expresses his conviction that his fate will for ever be bound up with that of the house of Friedland. In the meantime Wallenstein has received important letters and has become pensive. The ladies and Max notice it and withdraw.

- Scene 5. Wallenstein on learning from the letters that he is to be superseded by the son of the Emperor arrives at the resolution to forestall this blow. He also suspects the motives of the absence of Gallas and Altringer. He asks Terzky if he has heard through the diplomatic agent Sesina of the result of Count Thurn's negotiations with the Swedes. Terzky tells him that Thurn has seen the Swedish Chancellor on behalf of Wallenstein, but that the Swedes decline to negotiate with him as they do not believe in his sincerity. Terzky urges Wallenstein to promise to the Swedes a province of the Empire (Pomerania), but Wallenstein angrily refuses the proposal. He does not wish to be called a traitor to Germany and to become a German prince by sacrificing German territory to foreigners. He haughtily refuses to tell Terzky clearly what his plans are.
- Scene 6. Illo informs Wallenstein that the generals are waiting outside and are most indignant at the Emperor's demands. He feels assured that Wallenstein can rely on their active support if only he is sure of the two Piccolominis. Wallenstein declares that these will never forsake him and refuses to listen to Terzky who is anxious to caution him against Octavio. Wallenstein demands that if the generals desire him to remain at their head, they should all sign a document in which they should promise him unconditional obedience. He declares that he does not care by what means such a promise may be obtained. Illo at once undertakes to procure this document for him and entreats him to give up all doubt and hesitation, and to act energetically. Wallenstein replies that he wants time to consider everything carefully, and that the right moment has not yet come, but he assures them that he will not give in to the Emperor, and will not allow himself to be dismissed.
- Scene 7. The great scene which shows the Duke in the height of his power naturally divides itself into three parts, viz. (a) Questenberg's detailed account of Wallenstein's proceedings during the time of his second command, and Wallenstein's ironical interruptions and effective retorts to Questenberg's reproaches; (b) the Court-Martial in which Colonel Suys, who has obeyed the Emperor's orders in opposition to those of Wallenstein, is with the same breath condemned to death and pardoned by the Duke. Questenberg is forced to recognise the absolute sway exercised by Wallenstein over the army, and the equally absolute lack of respect for the Emperor; (c) Wallenstein declares that it is impossible to carry out the orders of the Emperor, and at the same time informs the generals of his resolution to resign

his office. This declaration produces the deepest impression on the assembled chiefs, and calls forth an outbreak of general indignation against Questenberg.

ACT III.

[At Terzky's, late in the afternoon of the first day.]

Scene 1. Illo explains to Terzky the stratagem by means of which he intends to secure the signature of all the generals. He is convinced that if the Duke receives their oath of loyalty he will not hesitate any longer, and he feels assured that in their present mood the generals will do anything rather than lose their general. Terzky informs Illo that in the meantime his wife and he are preparing another device if the first should not be sufficient.

Scene 2. Countess Terzky tells her husband to send Max Piccolomini as Princess Thekla is coming immediately. It is her plan to secure Max's services for Wallenstein by means of his love for Thekla. She believes thus to comply with Wallenstein's most secret intentions, and is only afraid that Octavio may suspect her game, Terzky goes to the banquet.

scene 3. Max comes in and confesses his happiness to the Countess, who promises her help on condition that he will follow her directions, if she shows him in what way his beloved may be won. He informs the Countess that he has not spoken to the Princess about his feelings, except a few hours before their arrival in the camp. His last words are overheard by Thekla.

Scene 4. Thekla says that she cannot help feeling happy in spite of her mother's sadness. She wishes Max to be happy too. She takes a lively interest in the busy life around her, which is so totally different from her former secluded existence, and she gaily tells how by chance she has entered the astrological tower, where Seni has explained the planets to her and has examined the lines of her hand. Max applies the signification of the planets to their love, and Thekla gladly accepts his poetic explanation of astrology. Max expresses a hope that Wallenstein will soon make peace and retire into private life, but the Countess advises him not to indulge prematurely in such imaginations, but to win his beloved with his sword.

soene 5. When the Countess has left for a little while, Thekla makes use of her absence to warn Max against her. She feels instinctively that the Terzkys do not really wish to unite them, and she entreats her lover not to trust anybody but herself. Max hopes that

Wallenstein may consent to their union, but Thekla is afraid that her father is too busy to think of their wishes. She trusts to Heaven and their mutual love.

Scene 6. The Countess comes back, the lovers part, and the Countess accompanies Max for a few moments.

Scene 7. Thekla's song.

Scene 8. The Countess on her return reproaches her niece for having shown her love too clearly to Max, and reminds her that she is the daughter of Friedland, and that her destiny is to sacrifice herself to her father's wishes. Thekla tells her aunt plainly that she sees through her scheme, and that she knows well what her true destiny is. She is determined to follow Max whose love has given her a new and a higher life. She is firmly resolved not to yield in this point to any one, not even to Wallenstein himself. The Countess is greatly surprised at her firm resolution; she warns her not to rouse her father's anger, and hints that, if Max is ever to call her his own, he will have to pay a high price for his happiness.

Scene 9. Thekla is left alone. In a gloomy monologue she expresses her fear that the ruin of her house and of her love is near at hand. She prays that her love may give her strength in the impending struggle.

ACT IV.

[Banquet at Terzky's. Night of the first day.]

generals at once call for him. Terzky brings the paper containing the oath of loyalty, and asks Max to read it through. It is to be signed after dinner. Max reads it aloud. It contains a special clause that the duty of allegiance to the Emperor should always be paramount.

Scene 2. After Max has joined the other chiefs, the paper containing the clause is quickly destroyed and replaced by another paper which is an exact copy of the former with the sole exception that the clause about fidelity to the Emperor is omitted.

scene 3. Illo reports that the generals are all in excellent spirits, and that he only suspects the two Piccolominis. The generals not only wish to keep the Duke in his present position, but they propose to dictate the conditions of reconciliation to the Emperor at Vienna itself.

Scene 4. Buttler comes forward and declares that he has noticed the trick in the form of oath but that he does not mind, as he

is devoted to Wallenstein, whose adventurous career reminds him of his own. He hints that he has special reasons to hate the house of Austria. He will help the generals by securing the Scotchman Lesley. Terzky is delighted at Buttler's declaration and tells his cellarer to send up the very best wines.

Scene 5. The old cellarer complains to Neumann of the sumptuous and ruinous style in which the Terzkys are now living. When he is bidden to send up the richly decorated golden cup which originally belonged to Frederick V., the dethroned king of Bohemia, the cellarer, at Neumann's request, explains its various emblems and the scutcheons which allegorically represent the former religious and political freedom of Bohemia. The cellarer is himself a descendant of a zealous Hussite family and a true Bohemian patriot; he gives a sad picture of the struggles and ultimate ruin of his beloved country. In the leading generals in order to be able to report to Father Quiroga as much as possible of what is said against Austria. The cellarer himself expresses his great aversion for the Italians and Spaniards.

scene 6. The banquet being finished, the generals come forward and sign the paper one after the other. Octavio glances through it with apparent indifference, but signs it too. He addresses a few kind words to Buttler, which are coldly received, and asks Max why he has come so late. When the signatures are counted, it appears that every one has signed but Max.

Scene 7. Illo comes up with the golden cup, and pledges Octavio. He is intoxicated, and in his drunkenness betrays the secret. When some of the generals are startled, Isolani and Buttler declare openly in favour of Wallenstein and bring them round again. Illo urges Max to sign immediately and, when Max refuses to do any piece of business before the next day, he draws his sword, and wants to force him. Max quickly disarms him, and asks Terzky to take him to bed.

ACT V.

[Octavio's rooms. Night of the first and dawn of the second day.]

Scene 1. The events of the night and the certainty of Max's love for Thekla compel Octavio at last to inform his son of Wallenstein's treacherous plans. Max refuses to believe him, and even when his father tells him that he knows it from the Duke himself Max is not convinced, and bitterly blames his father for not having shown openly his aversion to Wallenstein's schemes. Octavio goes on to inform him

that on the first act of rebellion Wallenstein will be dismissed and outlawed, and he shows his son the imperial letter transmitted to him by Questenberg by which he is himself appointed Commander in Chief. He promises Max that he will not use this fatal paper before Max himself is convinced of Wallenstein's guilt.

scene 2. A courier from Gallas arrives with the news that Wallenstein's political agent Sesina has been taken prisoner on his way to the Swedes, and that important despatches written by Terzky in the name of the Duke have been found. He tells Octavio that the army of Gallas, whom Altringer has joined, is steadily increasing in numbers, and is ready to execute Octavio's commands. Piccolomini bids the messenger go and stay with the Capuchins, who hide him till nightfall. He sees that the decision cannot long be delayed.

Scene 3. Max is not fully convinced even now. He declares that he will not follow his father on his crooked paths, but will go straight to Wallenstein and learn the truth directly from him. In spite of Octavio's remonstrances Max leaves him at daybreak in order to find out whether he is now to lose his father or his friend.

Wallensteins Lager.

s. w.

Bersonen.

Bachtmeifter,) von einem Terginfchen Karabinier-Regiment. Trompeter, Ronftabler. Scharficuten. Bwei Golfische reitenbe Jager. Buttlerifche Dragoner. Arfebufiere vom Regiment Tiefenbach. Ruraffier von einem wallonischen } Regiment. Ruraffier von einem lombarbifchen Rroaten. Ulanen. Refrut. Bürger. Bauer. Bauerfnabe. Rapuziner. Solbatenfdulmeifter. Marfetenberin. Gine Aufwärterin. Solbatenjungen. Coboiften.

Bor ber Stadt Bilfen in Bohmen.

Prolog.

Geftrochen bei Wiebereröffnung ber Schaubuhne in Beimar im Oftober 1798.

Der scherzenben, ber ernsten Maske Spiel, Dem ihr so oft ein willig Ohr und Auge Geliehn, die weiche Seele hingegeben, Bereinigt uns aufs neu in diesem Saal — Und sieh! er hat sich neu verjüngt, ihn hat Die Kunst zum heitern Tempel ausgeschmückt, Und ein harmonisch hoher Geist spricht uns Aus dieser ebeln Säulenordnung an Und regt ben Sinn zu sestlichen Gefühlen.

Und boch ist dies der alte Schauplatz noch, Die Wiege mancher jugendlichen Kräfte, Die Laufbahn manches wachsenden Talents. Wir sind die Alten noch, die sich vor euch Mit warmem Tried und Eifer ausgedildet. Ein edler Meister stand auf diesem Platz, Euch in die heitern Höhen seiner Kunst Durch seinen Schöpfergenius entzückend. D! möge dieses Raumes neue Würde Die Würdigsten in unsre Mitte ziehn Und eine Hoffnung, die wir lang gehegt, Sich uns in glänzender Ersüllung zeigen. Ein großes Muster weckt Nacheiserung

5

10

15

20

Auf biefer Buhne heut beginnt, macht auch

In jenes Krieges Mitte ftellt euch jest Der Dichter. Sechzehn Jahre ber Berwüftung,

80

85

90

Des Raubs, des Elends sind dahingeflohn,
In trüden Massen gähret noch die Welt,
Und keine Friedenshossnung strahlt von fern.
Ein Tummelplat von Wassen ist das Reich,
Berödet sind die Städte, Magdeburg
If Schutt, Gewerd und Kunstsleiß liegen nieder,
Der Bürger gilt nichts mehr, der Krieger alles,
Strassoss Frechheit spricht den Sitten Hohn,
Und rohe Horden lagern sich, verwildert
Im langen Krieg, auf dem verheerten Boden.

Auf biesem finftern Zeitgrund malet sich Ein Unternehmen fühnen Übermuts Und ein verwegener Charafter ab. Ihr fennet ihn - ben Schöpfer fuhner Beere, Des Lagers Abgott und ber Lanber Beifel, 95 Die Stute und ben Schreden feines Raifers, Des Gludes abenteuerlichen Sohn, Der, von ber Zeiten Bunft emporgetragen, Der Ehre hochfte Staffeln rasch erftieg Und, ungesättigt immer weiter ftrebend, 100 Der unbezähmten Ehrsucht Opfer fiel. Bon ber Parteien Gunft und haß verwirrt, Schmankt fein Charafterbilb in ber Beschichte; Doch euren Augen foll ihn jest bie Runft, Auch eurem Bergen menschlich naher bringen. 105 Denn jebes Außerste führt fie, bie alles Begrenzt und bindet, zur Natur gurud, Sie sieht ben Menschen in bes Lebens Drang Und malt bie größre Balfte feiner Schuld Den ungludfeligen Geftirnen gu. 110

Richt er ift's, ber auf diefer Buhne heut Erscheinen wirb. Doch in ben fühnen Scharen, Die fein Befehl gewaltig lenkt, fein Beift Befeelt, wird euch fein Schattenbilb begegnen, Bis ihn die scheue Muse selbst vor euch 115 Bu ftellen maat in lebenber Geftalt. Denn seine Macht ift's, bie fein Berg verführt, Sein Lager nur erklaret fein Berbrechen.

120

Darum verzeiht bem Dichter, wenn er euch Richt raschen Schritts mit einem Mal ans Biel Der Sanblung reißt, ben großen Gegenstanb In einer Reibe von Gemalben nur Bor euren Augen abzurollen wagt. Das heut'ge Spiel gewinne euer Ohr Und euer Berg ben ungewohnten Tonen; In jenen Zeitraum führ' es euch jurud, Auf jene frembe friegerische Buhne, Die unser Belb mit seinen Thaten balb Erfüllen wirb.

125

Und wenn die Muse heut, Des Tanges freie Göttin und Gefangs, Ihr altes beutsches Recht, bes Reimes Spiel, Bescheiben wieber forbert - tabelt's nicht! Ja, banket ihr's, baß fie bas buftre Bilb Der Wahrheit in bas heitre Reich ber Runft Sinuberspielt, die Taufdung, die fie ichafft, Aufrichtig felbst gerftort und ihren Schein Der Bahrheit nicht betrüglich unterschiebt; Ernft ift das Leben, heiter ift die Runft.

130

135

Erster Auftritt.

Marketenberzelt, davor eine Krams und Tröbelbube. Soldaten von allen Karben und Feldzeichen drängen sich durcheinander, alle Tische sind besetzt. Kroaten und Ulanen an einem Kohlseuer kochen, Marketenderin schenkt Bein, Soldatenjungen würfeln auf einer Trommel, im Belt wird gesungen.

Ein Bauer und fein Gobn.

Bauerknabe. Bater, es wird nicht gut ablaufen, Bleiben wir von bem Solbatenhaufen. Sind Euch gar tropige Rameraben; Benn sie uns nur nichts am Leibe schaben.

Bauer. Gi mas! Sie werben uns ja nicht freffen, 5 Treiben sie's auch ein wenig vermeffen. Siehft bu? find neue Bolfer berein. Rommen frisch von ber Saal' und bem Main, Bringen Beut' mit, bie rarften Sachen! Unser ift's, wenn wir's nur listig machen. 10 Ein Sauptmann, ben ein anbrer erftach, Ließ mir ein paar gludliche Burfel nach. Die will ich heut einmal probieren. Ob fie bie alte Rraft noch führen. Mußt bich nur recht erbarmlich ftellen. 15 Sind bir gar lodere, leichte Gefellen. Lassen sich gerne schön thun und loben. So wie gewonnen, fo ift's zerftoben. Nehmen sie une bas Unfre in Scheffeln, Muffen wir's wieder bekommen in Löffeln : 20

45

SC. I.]

Ruche.

Sehen mir aus wie Tiroler schier.

Emmerich, komm! an die wollen wir, Luftige Bogel, die gerne schwagen,

Tragen fich fauber und führen Bagen. (Geben nach ben Belten.)

Zweiter Auftritt.

Borige. Bachtmeifter. Trompeter. Ulan.

Trompeter Was will ber Bauer ba? Fort, Halunt! Bauer. Gnäbige Herren, einen Biffen und Trunt! Haben heut noch nichts Warmes gegeffen.

Trompeter. Ei, bas muß immer saufen und freffen. Ulan (mit einem Glase). Richts gefrühftudt? Da trint, bu Sund!

(Führt den Bauer nach dem Belte; jene kommen vorwärts.) Bachtmeister (jum Trompeter). Meinst du, man hab' und ohne Grund

Heute bie boppelte Löhnung gegeben, Rur bag wir flott und lustig leben?

55

Trompeter. Die Herzogin kommt ja heute herein Mit bem fürstlichen Fraulein —

Wachtmeister. Das ist nur der Schein. Die Truppen, die aus fremden Landen
Sich hier vor Pilsen zusammen fanden,
Die sollen wir gleich an uns locken
Mit gutem Schluck und guten Brocken,
Damit sie sich zusrieden sinden
Und fester sich mit uns verbinden.

Trompeter. Ja, es ift wieber was im Werke! 65 Wachtmeister. Die Herrn Generale und Kommensbanten —

Trompeter. Es ift gar nicht geheuer, wie ich merke. Wachtmeister. Die sich so bid hier zusammen fanden — Trompeter. Sind nicht für die Langweil herbemuht. Wachtmeister. Und das Gemunkel und das Geschicke — Trompeter. Ja, ja!

Bachtmeister. Und von Wien bie alte Perude, Die man seit gestern herumgehn sieht, Mit ber gulbenen Gnabenkette,

Das hat was zu bedeuten, ich wette.

74

Trompeter. Wieder so ein Spurhund, gebt nur acht, Der bie Jagb auf ben Herzog macht.

Bachtmeister. Merkft bu wohl? Sie trauen uns nicht,

Fürchten bes Friedlanders heimlich Geficht.

Er ift ihnen zu hoch gestiegen,

Möchten ihn gern herunterfriegen.

80

Trompeter. Aber wir halten ihn aufrecht, wir, Dachten boch alle, wie ich und Ihr!

Wachtmeister. Unser Regiment und die andern vier, Die der Terschka anführt, des Herzogs Schwager,
Das resoluteste Korps im Lager,
Sind ihm ergeben und gewogen,
Hat er uns selbst doch herangezogen.
Alle Hauptleute sett' er ein,
Sind alle mit Leib und Leben sein.

Pritter Auftritt.

Rroat mit einem Galsichmud. Scharfichute folgt. Borige.

Scharfschüt. Kroat, wo haft bu bas Halsband gestohlen?

Handle bir's ab! bir ift's boch nichts nun.

Geb' bir bafur bas Paar Terzerolen.

Kroat. Rix, nix! Du willst mich betrügen, Schus. Scharfschus. Run! geb' bir auch noch bie blaue Mut, Sab' sie soeben im Gluderab gewonnen. Siehst bu? Sie ift jum höchsten Staat.

95

Kroat (läßt bas halsband in ber Sonne spielen). 's ist aber von Berlen und ebelm Granat.

Schau, wie bas flinkert in ber Sonnen!

Scharfschutz (nimmt bas haleband). Die Felbflasche noch geb' ich brein, (besieht es)

Es ift mir nur um ben schönen Schein.

100

Trompeter. Seht nur, wie ber ben Kroaten prellt! Halbpart, Schube, so will ich schweigen.

Kroat (hat die Muge aufgefest). Deine Muge mir mohlgefällt.

Scharfichus (winkt bem Trompeter). Wir tauschen hier! Die Herrn find Zeugen!

Vierter Auftritt.

Borige. Ronftabler.

Konftabler (tritt zum Wachtmeister). Wie ist's, Bruber Karabinier?

Werben wir uns lang noch bie Sande warmen, Da die Feinde schon frisch im Feld herum schwarmen?

Bachtmeister. Thur's Ihm so eilig, Herr Konftabel? Die Wege sind noch nicht praktifabel.

Konstabler. Mir nicht. Ich sitze gemächlich hier; Aber ein Eilbot' ist angekommen. 111 Melbet, Regensburg sei genommen.

Trompeter. Ei, ba werben wir balb auffigen. Bachtmeister. Wohl gar! Um bem Baper sein Land zu schützen,

Der bem Fürsten so unfreund ift ?

Werben uns eben nicht fehr erhipen.

Konftabler. Meint Ihr? — Bas Ihr nicht alles wißt!

Jünfter Auftritt.

Borige. Bwei Jager. Dann Marketenberin. Solbatens jungen. Schulmeifter. Aufwarterin.

Erster Jäger. Sieh, sieh!

Da treffen wir luftige Kompanie.

Trompeter. Was für Grünröck' mögen bas sein? Treten ganz schmuck und stattlich ein. 120

Wachtmeister. Sind Holfische Jäger; die silbernen Treffen

Solten fie fich nicht auf ber Leipziger Deffen.

Martetenberin (tommt und bringt Bein). Glud gur Ankunft, ihr herrn!

Erfter Jager. Bas? ber Blit!

Das ift ja die Guftel aus Blasewis.

Marketenberin. 3 freilich! Und Er ist wohl gar, Mußis, 125

Der lange Beter aus Igeho?

Der seines Vaters golbene Füchse

Mit unferm Regiment hat burchgebracht

Bu Glüdstabt in einer luftigen Racht -

Erster Jäger. Und die Feber vertauscht mit ber Kusgelbüchse. 130

Marketenberin. Gi, ba find wir alte Bekannte!

Erfter Jäger. Und treffen uns hier im bohmischen Lande.

Marketenberin. Heute ba, Herr Better, und morgen bort —

Wie einen ber raube Kriegesbefen Feat und schüttelt von Ort zu Ort; Bin indes weit herum gemefen.

135

Erfter Jager. Will's Ihr glauben! Das ftellt sich bar.

Marketenberin. Bin hinauf bis nach Temeswar Befommen mit ben Bagagewagen, Als wir ben Mansfelber thaten jagen. 140 Lag mit bem Friedlanber vor Stralfund, Ging mir borten bie Wirtschaft ju Grund. Zog mit bem Suffurs vor Mantua, Ram wieber beraus mit bem Feria, Und mit einem spanischen Regiment 145 Sab' ich einen Abstecher gemacht nach Gent. Jest will ich's im bohmischen Land probieren, Alte Schulben einfaffieren -Db mir ber Fürft hilft ju meinem Belb. Und bas bort ift mein Marketenbergelt. 150 Erfter Jager. Run, ba trifft Sie alles beisammen

Doch wo hat Sie ben Schottlander hingethan, Mit bem Sie bamals herumgezogen?

Marketenberin. Der Spigbub! Der hat mich schon betrogen.

Fort ift er! Mit allem bavon gefahren, Was ich mir that am Leibe ersparen.

155

Ließ mir nichts als ben Schlingel ba!

an!

Solbatenjunge (tommt gesprungen). Mutter! sprichst bu von meinem Papa?

Erfter Jager. Run, nun! bas muß ber Raifer ernähren :

Die Armee sich immer muß neu gebären. 160
Solbatenschulmeister (tommt). Fort in die Felbschule!
Marsch, ihr Buben!
Erster Jäger. Das fürcht sich auch vor ber engen Stuben!
Aufwärterin (tommt). Bafe, fie wollen fort.
Marketenberin. Gleich, gleich!
Erfter Jager. Gi, wer ift benn bas fleine Schelmen- gesichte?
Marketenberin. 's ist meiner Schwester Kinb — aus bem Reich. 165
Erster Jäger. Ei, also eine liebe Richte? (Marketen-
3weiter Jäger (bas Mabchen haltenb). Bleib Sie bei
uns boch, artiges Kind.
Aufwärterin. Gafte bort zu bebienen finb.
(Macht sich los und geht.)
Erfter Jager. Das Mabchen ift fein übler Biffen! -
Und die Muhme — beim Element! 170
Was haben bie Herrn vom Regiment
Sich um bas niebliche garvchen geriffen! -
Bas man nicht alles für Leute kennt,
Und wie die Zeit von bannen rennt. —
Was werd' ich noch alles erleben muffen! 175
(Bum Bachtmeifter und Trompeter.)
Euch zur Gefundheit, meine herrn! -
Laßt uns hier auch ein Platchen nehmen.

Sechster Auftritt.

Jager. Bachtmeifter. Erompeter.

Bachtmeifter. Bir banten schön. Bon Bergen gern. Bir ruden gu. Billfommen in Bobmen!

Erster Jäger. Ihr sitht hier warm. Wir, in Feindes Land, 180

Mußten berweil uns ichlecht bequemen.

Trompeter. Man sollt's euch nicht ansehn, ihr seib galant.

Wachtmeister. Ja, ja, im Saalfreis und auch in Meißen

Bort man euch Herrn nicht besonders preisen.

Zweiter Jäger. Seib mir boch still! Was will bas heißen? 185

Der Kroat es ganz anders trieb, Uns nur die Nachles übrig blieb.

Trompeter. Ihr habt ba einen saubern Spigen Um Kragen, und wie Guch bie Sosen sigen!

Die feine Bafche, ber Feberhut!

190

Bas bas alles für Wirfung thut!

Daß doch ben Burschen bas Glud foll scheinen,

Und so was kommt nie an unser einen!

Bachtmeister. Dafür sind wir bes Friedlanders Resignent,

Man muß uns ehren und respektieren. 195 Erster Jäger. Das ist für uns andre kein Kompliment.

Wir ebenso gut seinen Namen führen.

Bachtmeister. Ja, ihr gehört auch so zur ganzen Masse.

Erfter Inger. Ihr feib wohl von einer besonbern Raffe ?

Der ganze Unterschieb ift in ben Roden, 200 Und ich gang gern mag in meinem steden.

Wachtmeister. herr Jager, ich muß Euch nur bebauern,

Ihr lebt fo braugen bei ben Bauern;

Der feine Griff und ber rechte Ton,

Das lernt fich nur um bes Felbherrn Berson. 205 Erfter Jager. Sie befam Euch übel, bie Leftion.

Wie er rauspert, und wie er spudt, Das habt Ihr ihm gludlich abgeguckt; Aber fein Schenie, ich meine, fein Beift

Sich nicht auf ber Wachparabe weift.

210 3weiter Jager. Wetter auch! wo Ihr nach uns fragt, Wir heißen bes Friedlanders wilbe Jagb Und machen bem Namen keine Schanbe -_

Bieben frech burch Feinbes und Freundes Lande,

Querfelbein burch bie Saat, burch bas gelbe Korn — 215

Sie kennen bas Solkische Jagerhorn! -In einem Augenblid fern und nah,

Schnell wie die Sündflut, so sind wir da —

Wie die Keuerslamme bei bunkler Nacht

In die Sauser fahret, wenn niemand wacht -Da hilft feine Begenwehr, feine Blucht,

Reine Ordnung gilt mehr und feine Bucht. —

Es ftraubt fich - ber Krieg hat fein Erbarmen -

Das Mägblein in unsern sehnigten Urmen -Fragt nach, ich fag's nicht, um zu prahlen;

In Baireuth, im Boigtland, in Westfalen,

Wo wir nur burchgekommen sinb -

220

225

Das ließ sich unter bem Wams ba finben.

Erfter Jager. Was war bas nicht für ein Pladen und Schinden 255

Bei Gustav, bem Schweben, bem Leuteplager! Der machte eine Kirch' aus seinem Lager, Ließ Betstunde halten, des Morgens, gleich Bei der Reveille und beim Zapfenstreich. Und wurden wir manchmal ein wenig munter, 260 Er kanzelt' und selbst wohl vom Gaul herunter.

Wachtmeister. Ja, es war ein gottesfürchtiger Herr. Erster Jäger. Dirnen, die ließ er gar nicht paffieren, Mußten sie gleich zur Kirche führen.

Da lief ich, konnt's nicht ertragen mehr.

265

Bachtmeister. Sest geht's bort auch wohl anders her.

Erfter Jager. So ritt ich hinüber zu ben Liguisten, Sie thaten fich juft gegen Magbeburg ruften. Ja, bas war schon ein anber Ding! Mes ba luftiger, lofer ging, 270 Soff und Spiel und Mabels die Menge! Wahrhaftig, ber Spaß war nicht gering, Denn ber Tilly verstand sich aufs Rommandieren. Dem eigenen Rorper mar er ftrenge, Dem Solbaten ließ er vieles paffieren, 275 Und ging's nur nicht aus seiner Raffen, Sein Spruch mar : leben und leben laffen. Aber bas Glud blieb ihm nicht ftat -Seit ber Leipziger Fatalität 280 Wollt' es eben nirgends mehr fleden, Alles bei uns geriet ins Steden; Wo wir erschienen und pochten an, Ward nicht gegrüßt noch aufgethan. Wir mußten uns bruden von Ort ju Ort, 285 Der alte Respekt war eben fort. -

Da nahm ich Handgelb von den Sachsen, Meinte, da müßte mein Glück recht wachsen.

Wachtmeister. Nun, da kamt Ihr ja eben recht Zur böhmischen Beute.

Erfter Jager. Es ging mir schlecht. Sollten ba ftrenge Mannszucht halten, 290 Durften nicht recht als Feinbe malten, Mußten bes Raifers Schlöffer bewachen, Biel Umftand' und Romplimente machen, Kührten ben Krieg, als war's nur Scherz, hatten fur bie Sach' nur ein halbes Berg, 295 Wollten's mit niemanb gang verberben, Rurz, ba war wenig Ehr' zu erwerben, Und ich war balb für Ungebulb Bieber beimgelaufen jum Schreibepult, Wenn nicht eben auf allen Straffen 300 Der Friedlander hatte werben laffen.

Wachtmeister. Und wie lang benkt Ihr's hier aus-

Erster Jäger. Spaßt nur! Solange ber thut walten, Denk ich Euch, mein Seel! an kein Entlaufen. Kann's der Soldat wo besser kaufen? — 305 Da geht alles nach Kriegesssitt, Hat alles 'nen großen Schnitt, Und der Geist, der im ganzen Korps thut leben, Reißet gewaltig, wie Windesweben, Auch den untersten Reiter mit. 310 Da tret' ich auf mit beherztem Schritt, Darf über den Bürger kühn wegschreiten, Wie ber Feldherr über der Fürsten Haupt. Es ist hier wie in den alten Zeiten,

VI.] Zeallensteins Lager. 2	l
Bo die Klinge noch alles that bebeuten; 31 Da gibt's nur ein Bergehn und Berbrechen: Der Ordre fürwißig widersprechen. Bas nicht verboten ist, ist erlaubt;	5
Da fragt niemand, was einer glaubt. Es gibt nur zwei Ding' überhaupt: 32 Bas zur Armee gehört und nicht; Und nur der Kahne bin ich verpflicht.	ė
Bachtmeister. Jest gefallt Ihr mir, Jager! Il fprecht	þr
Wie ein Friedlandischer Reiterstnecht.	,
Erster Jäger. Der führt's Kommando nicht wie ei	
Amt, 32	5
Wie eine Gewalt, die vom Kaiser stammt!	
Es ift ihm nicht um bes Kaisers Dienst,	
Bas bracht' er bem Kaiser für Gewinft?	
Bas hat er mit seiner großen Macht	_
Bu bes Landes Schirm und Schut vollbracht? 33	įU
Ein Reich von Solbaten wollt' er gründen, Die Welt anstecken und entzünden,	
Sich alles vermeffen und unterwinden —	
Trompeter. Still! Wer wird solche Worte wagen	,
Erfter Jager. Was ich bente, bas barf ich fagen.	•
Das Wort ist frei, sagt ber General.	6
Wachtmeister. So sagt er, ich hört's wohl einigema	
Ich stand babei. "Das Wort ist frei,	••,
"Die That ist stumm, ber Gehorsam blind,"	
Dies urfundlich seine Worte sind.	0
Erfter Jager. Ob's juft seine Wort' sind, weiß i	
nicht:	•
Aber bie Sach' ift so, wie er spricht.	

mer um, Bie's wohl bei andern pflegt zu geschehen. Der Tilly überlebte seinen Ruhm. 345 Doch unter des Friedländers Kriegspanieren, Da bin ich gewiß zu viktorisieren. Er bannet das Glück, es muß ihm stehen. Ber unter seinem Zeichen thut sechten, Der steht unter besondern Mächten. 350 Denn das weiß ja die ganze Welt, Daß der Friedländer einen Teusel Aus der Hölle im Solde hält. Bachtmeister. Ja, daß er sest ist, das ist kein Zweisel; Denn in der blut'gen Affair bei Lüßen 355 Ritt er euch unter des Keuers Blißen
Der Tilly überlebte seinen Ruhm. 345 Doch unter des Friedländers Kriegspanieren, Da bin ich gewiß zu viktorisieren. Er bannet das Glück, es muß ihm stehen. Wer unter seinem Zeichen thut fechten, Der steht unter besondern Mächten. 350 Denn das weiß ja die ganze Welt, Daß der Friedländer einen Teusel Aus der Hölle im Solde hält. Wachtmeister. Ja, daß er sest ist, das ist kein Zweisel; Denn in der blut'gen Affair bei Lühen 355 Ritt er euch unter des Feuers Blipen
Doch unter des Friedländers Kriegspanieren, Da bin ich gewiß zu viktorisieren. Er bannet das Glück, es muß ihm stehen. Wer unter seinem Zeichen thut fechten, Der steht unter besondern Mächten. Denn das weiß ja die ganze Welt, Daß der Friedländer einen Teusel Aus der Hölle im Solde hält. Wachtmeister. Ja, daß er sest ist, das ist kein Zweisel; Denn in der blut'gen Affair bei Lühen 355 Ritt er euch unter des Feuers Blipen
Da bin ich gewiß zu viktorisieren. Er bannet das Glück, es muß ihm stehen. Wer unter seinem Zeichen thut sechten, Der steht unter besondern Mächten. Denn das weiß ja die ganze Welt, Daß der Friedländer einen Teusel Aus der Hölle im Solde hält. Wachtmeister. Ja, daß er sest ist, das ist kein Zweisel; Denn in der blut'gen Affair bei Lühen 355 Ritt er euch unter des Feuers Blipen
Er bannet das Glück, es muß ihm stehen. Wer unter seinem Zeichen thut sechten, Der steht unter besondern Mächten. Denn das weiß ja die ganze Welt, Daß der Kriedländer einen Teusel Aus der Hölle im Solde hält. Wachtmeister. Ja, daß er sest ist, das ist kein Zweisel; Denn in der blut'gen Affair bei Lügen 355 Ritt er euch unter des Feuers Bligen
Wer unter seinem Zeichen thut fechten, Der steht unter besondern Mächten. Denn das weiß ja die ganze Welt, Daß der Friedländer einen Teufel Aus der Hölle im Solde hält. Wachtmeister. Ja, daß er fest ist, das ist kein Zweisel; Denn in der blut'gen Affair bei Lüben 355 Ritt er euch unter des Feuers Bliben
Der steht unter besondern Mächten. Denn das weiß ja die ganze Welt, Daß der Friedländer einen Teufel Aus der Hölle im Solde hält. Wachtmeister. Ja, daß er sest ist, das ist kein Zweisel; Denn in der blut'gen Affair dei Lügen 355 Ritt er euch unter des Feuers Bligen
Denn das weiß ja die ganze Welt, Daß der Friedländer einen Teufel Aus der Hölle im Solde hält. Wachtmeister. Ja, daß er sest ist, das ist kein Zweisel; Denn in der blut'gen Affair bei Lüßen 355 Ritt er euch unter des Feuers Blißen
Daß ber Friedlander einen Teufel Aus der Hölle im Solde hält. Wachtmeister. Ja, daß er fest ist, das ist kein Zweisel; Denn in der blut'gen Affair bei Lügen 355 Ritt er euch unter des Feuers Bligen
Aus ber Hölle im Solbe halt. Bachtmeister. Ja, baß er fest ist, bas ist kein Zweisel; Denn in ber blut'gen Affair bei Lügen 355 Ritt er euch unter bes Feuers Blipen
Bachtmeister. Ja, daß er fest ift, bas ift kein Zweifel; Denn in ber blut'gen Affair bei Luben 355 Ritt er euch unter bes Feuers Bliben
Denn in der blut'gen Affair bei Lützen 355 Ritt er euch unter des Feuers Blitzen
Ritt er euch unter bes Feuers Blipen
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Auf und nieder mit fühlem Blut.
Durchlöchert von Rugeln war fein Sut,
Durch ben Stiefel und Koller fuhren
Die Ballen, man fah die beutlichen Spuren; 360
Konnt' ihm feine bie Haut nur rigen,
Weil ihn die höllische Salbe that schupen.
Erster Jäger. Was wollt Ihr ba für Wunder
bringen!
Er trägt ein Roller von Elenbshaut,
Das feine Rugel fann burchbringen. 365
Wachtmeister. Rein, es ift bie Salbe von Serens
fraut,
Unter Zaubersprüchen gekocht und gebraut.
Trompeter. Es geht nicht zu mit rechten Dingen!
Wachtmeister. Sie sagen, er les' auch in den Sternen
Die kunftigen Dinge, die nahen und fernen; 370

375

Ich weiß aber beffer, wie's bamit ist. Ein graues Männlein pslegt bei nächtlicher Frist Durch verschlossene Thüren zu ihm einzugehen; Die Schildwachen haben's oft angeschrien, Und immer was Großes ist brauf geschehen, Wenn je bas graue Röcklein kam und erschien.

3weiter Jager. Ja, er hat sich bem Teufel übergeben,

Drum führen wir auch bas luftige Leben.

Siebenter Auftritt.

Borige. Ein Refrut. Ein Bürger. Dragoner. Refrut (tritt aus bem Belt, eine Blechhaube auf bem Kopfe, eine Beinflasche in ber Sand). Gruß ben Bater und Baters Brüber!

Bin Solbat, tomme nimmer wieber.

380

385

390

395

Erfter Jäger. Sieh, ba bringen sie einen Reuen! Burger. O, gib acht, Franz! es wird bich reuen. Refrut (fingt). Trommeln und Pfeifen,

Rriegrischer Klang!
Banbern und streisen
Die Welt entlang,
Rosse gelenkt,
Mutig geschwenkt,
Schwert an der Seite,
Frisch in die Weite,
Flüchtig und flink,
Frei, wie der Fink
Auf Sträuchern und Bäumen
In Himmels Räumen!
Heisa! ich folge des Friedländers Fahn'!

3weiter Jäger. Seht mir, bas ist ein wadrer Kumpan! (Sie begrüßen ihn.)

Burger. D, lagt ihn. Er ift guter Leute Rinb.

Erfter Jager. Wir auch nicht auf ber Strafe gefunden find.

Bürger. Ich sag' euch, er hat Vermögen und Mittel. Fühlt her, bas feine Tüchlein am Kittel! 400

Trompeter. Des Kaisers Rock ift ber hochfte Titel.

Bürger. Er erbt eine fleine Mügenfabrif.

3weiter Jager. Des Menschen Wille, bas ift sein Glud.

Bürger. Bon ber Großmutter einen Kram und Laben. Erster Jäger. Pfui, wer handelt mit Schwefelfaben! Bürger. Einen Weinschank bazu von seiner Paten, Ein Gewölbe mit zwanzig Studfaß Bein.

Trompeter. Den teilt er mit seinen Kameraden.

407

3weiter Jager. Hör bu! wir muffen Zeltbruder sein. Burger. Gine Braut läßt er sigen in Thranen und Schmerz.

Erster Jäger. Recht so, ba zeigt er ein eisernes Herz. Bürger. Die Grofmutter wird für Kummer sterben. 3weiter Jäger. Desto besser, so kann er sie gleich beerben.

Wachtmeister (tritt gravitätisch herzu, bem Rekruten bie Sand auf die Blechhaube legend). Sieht Er, das hat Er wohl erwogen.

Einen neuen Menschen hat Er angezogen; 415 Mit dem Helm da und Wehrgehäng Schließt Er sich an eine würdige Meng.

Muß ein fürnehmer Geift jest in Ihn fahren —

Erfter Jager. Muß besonders bas Gelb nicht sparen.

Bachtmeister. Auf ber Fortuna ihrem Schiff 420 Ift Er gu fegeln im Begriff: Die Weltfugel liegt vor Ihm offen, Ber nichts maget, ber barf nichts hoffen. Es treibt fich ber Burgersmann, trag und bumm, Wie bes Farbers Baul, nur im Ring herum. 425 Mus bem Solbaten fann alles werben, Denn Krieg ift jest bie Lofung auf Erben. Seh' Er 'mal mich an! In biesem Rock Führ' ich, sieht Er, bes Raisers Stock. Alles Weltregiment, muß Er wiffen, 430 Bon bem Stod hat ausgeben muffen; Und bas Bepter in Konigs Sand Ift ein Stock nur, bas ift bekannt. Und wer's zum Korporal erft hat gebracht, Der fteht auf ber Leiter zur höchften Dacht, 435 und so weit kann Er's auch noch treiben. Erfter Jager. Wenn Er nur lefen fann und ichreiben. Wachtmeister. Da will ich Ihm gleich ein Erempel geben : 3ch that's vor furgem felbft erleben. Da ift ber Schef vom Dragonerforps, 440 Beift Buttler, wir ftanben als Gemeine Roch vor breißig Jahren bei Köln am Rheine, Jest nennt man ihn Generalmajor. Das macht, er that sich bag hervor, That bie Welt mit feinem Kriegeruhm füllen: 445 Doch meine Berdienste, die blieben im ftillen. Ja, und ber Friedlander felbst, sieht Er, Unfer Sauptmann und hochgebietenber Berr, Der jest alles vermag und fann,

450

War erst nur ein schlichter Ebelmann, Und weil er der Kriegsgöttin sich vertraut, Hat er sich diese Größ' erbaut, Ift nach dem Kaiser der nächste Mann, Und wer weiß, was er noch erreicht und ermist, (vissig) Denn noch nicht aller Tage Abend ist.

455

Erfter Jager. Ja, er fing's flein an und ift jest fo groß. Denn zu Altorf im Stubentenkragen Trieb er's, mit Bermiß zu fagen, Ein wenig loder und burschifos, 460 Batte feinen Famulus balb erschlagen. Wollten ihn brauf bie Rurnberger herren Mir nichts, bir nichts ins Karzer fperren; 's war juft ein neugebautes Reft, Der erfte Bewohner follt' es taufen. Aber wie fängt er's an? Er läßt 465 Weislich ben Bubel voran erft laufen. Rach bem hunde nennt sich's bis biesen Tag: Ein rechter Rerl sich bran spiegeln mag. Unter bes herrn großen Thaten allen hat mir bas Studchen befonbers gefallen. 470 (Das Dabchen hat unterbeffen aufgewartet; ber zweite Jager ichafert mit ibr.)

Dragoner (tritt bazwischen). Ramerab, laß Er bas unsterwegen !

3weiter Jager. Wer, Henker! hat sich ba brein zu legen!

Dragoner. 3ch will's 3hm nur fagen, die Dirn ift mein.

Erster Jäger. Der will ein Schätchen für sich allein! Dragoner, ift Er bei Trofte? sag' Er! 475

Zweiter Jäger. Will was Apartes haben im Lager. Einer Dirne schön Gesicht Muß allgemein sein, wie's Sonnenlicht! (Küşt sie.) Dragoner (wist sie weg). Ich sag's noch einmal, das leid' ich nicht.

479
Erster Jäger. Lustig, lustig! da kommen die Prager!
Zweiter Jäger. Sucht Er Händel? Ich bin dabei.
Wachtmeister. Fried', ihr Herren! Ein Kuß ist frei!

Achter Auftritt.

Bergknappen treten auf und spielen einen Walzer, erst langsam und bann immer geschwinder. Der erste Jäger tanzt mit der Aufwärterin, die Warketenderin mit dem Rekruten; das Rädchen entspringt, der Jäger hinter ihr her und bekommt den Kapuziner zu saffen, der eben bereintritt.

Rapuziner. Beifa, juchheia! Dubelbumbei! Das geht ja boch her. Bin auch babei! Ift bas eine Armee von Chriften ? 485 Sind wir Turfen ? find wir Antibaptiften ? Treibt man fo mit bem Sonntag Spott, Als hatte ber allmächtige Gott Das Chiragra, konnte nicht drein schlagen? Ift's jest Zeit zu Saufgelagen? 490 Bu Banketten und Keiertagen? Ouid hic statis otiosi? Bas steht ihr und legt die Hände in Schof? Die Rriegsfuri ift an ber Donau los, Das Bollwerf bes Bayerlands ift gefallen, 495 Regensburg ift in bes Feinbes Rrallen, Und bie Armee liegt hier in Bohmen, Pflegt ben Bauch, läßt sich's wenig grämen,

Rummert sich mehr um ben Krug als ben Krieg, West lieber ben Schnabel als ben Sabel, 500 Best sich lieber herum mit ber Dirn', Frift ben Ochsen lieber als ben Orenstirn, Die Chriftenheit trauert in Sad und Aliche. Der Solbat füllt sich nur die Tasche. Es ift eine Beit ber Thranen und Rot, 505 Um himmel geschehen Zeichen und Wunder, Und aus ben Wolfen, blutigrot, Bangt ber Berrgott ben Rriegsmantel 'runter. Den Rometen ftedt er, wie eine Rute, Drohend am himmelsfenfter aus. 510 Die gange Welt ift ein Rlagehaus, Die Arche ber Kirche schwimmt in Blute, Und bas romische Reich - bag Gott erbarm! Sollte fest beißen romifch Urm: Der Rheinstrom ift worden zu einem Beinstrom, 515 Die Rlöfter sind ausgenommene Refter, Die Bistumer find verwandelt in Bufttumer, Die Abteien und die Stifter Sind nun Raubteien und Diebesflüfter, Und alle bie gesegneten beutschen ganber 520 Sind verfehrt worben in Elenber -Woher kommt bas? Das will ich euch verfünden: Das schreibt fich her von euern Laftern und Gunben, Bon bem Greuel und Beibenleben, Dem sich Offizier und Solbaten ergeben. 525 Denn bie Sund' ift ber Magnetenftein, Der bas Gifen ziehet ins Land herein. Auf bas Unrecht, ba folgt bas übel, Wie die Thran' auf ben herben 3wiebel,

VIII.] Ballensteins Lager.	29
Hinter dem U kömmt gleich das Weh, Das ist die Ordnung im ABC. Ubi erit victoriae spes,	5 30
Si offenditur Deus? Wie soll man siegen,	
Wenn man bie Predigt fcwanzt und die Des,	
Richts thut, als in ben Weinhäusern liegen?	535
Die Frau in dem Evangelium	
Fand ben verlornen Groschen wieber,	
Der Saul seines Baters Esel wieber,	
Der Joseph seine saubern Brüber;	
Aber wer bei ben Solbaten sucht	540
Die Furcht Gottes und die gute Zucht	
Und die Scham, der wird nicht viel finden,	
That' er auch hundert Laternen anzünden.	
Bu bem Prediger in ber Buften,	
Wie wir lesen im Evangelisten,	545
Ramen auch bie Solbaten gelaufen,	
Thaten Buß' und ließen sich taufen,	
Fragten ihn: Quid faciemus nos?	
Wie machen wir's, daß wir kommen in Abrahams	•
Et ait illis, und er fagt:	550
Neminem concutiatis,	
Wenn ihr niemanden schindet und plackt.	
Neque calumniam faciatis,	
Riemand verläftert, auf niemand lügt.	
Contenti estote, euch begnügt,	5 55
Stipendiis vestris, mit eurer Löhnung	
Und verflucht jede bose Angewöhnung.	•
Es ift ein Gebot: Du follt ben Namen	
Deines Herrgotts nicht eitel ausframen.	
Und wo hört man mehr blasphemieren,	560

Als hier in den Friedlandischen Kriegsquartieren?	
Wenn man für jeben Donner und Blig,	
Den ihr losbrennt mit eurer Zungenspit,	
Die Gloden mußt' lauten im Land umber,	
Es war' balb fein Megner zu finden mehr.	565
Und wenn euch fur jebes bofe Gebet,	
Das aus eurem ungewaschnen Munbe geht,	
Ein Sarlein ausging aus eurem Schopf,	
über Nacht war' er geschoren glatt,	
Und war' er so bick wie Absalons Zopf.	570
Der Josua war boch auch ein Soldat,	
König David erschlug ben Goliath,	
Und wo fteht benn geschrieben zu lesen,	
Daß sie solche Fluchmäuler sind gewesen?	
Muß man ben Mund boch, ich follte meinen,	5 75
Nicht weiter aufmachen zu einem Helf Gott!	
Als zu einem Kreuz Sacerlot!	
Aber weffen bas Gefäß ift gefüllt,	
Davon es sprudelt und überquillt.	
Wieber ein Gebot ift: Du sollt nicht ftehlen.	5 80
Ja, bas befolgt ihr nach bem Wort,	
Denn ihr tragt alles offen fort.	
Bor euren Rlauen und Geiersgriffen,	
Bor euren Praftiten und bofen Kniffen	
Ift bas Gelb nicht geborgen in ber Truh',	585
Das Kalb nicht sicher in der Ruh,	
Ihr nehmt das Ei und das Huhn dazu.	
Was sagt ber Prediger? contenti estote,	
Begnügt euch mit eurem Kommißbrote.	
Aber wie soll man die Anechte loben,	5 90
Kömmt boch das Ärgernis von oben!	•

Wie bie Glieber, so auch bas Haupt!

Beiß boch niemand, an wen ber glaubt!

Erfter Jager. Herr Pfaff! uns Solbaten mag Er schimpfen,

Den Felbherrn foll Er uns nicht verunglimpfen.

595

Rapuziner. Ne custodias gregem meam! Das ift so ein Ahab und Jerobeam,

Der die Bolfer von der mahren Lehren

Bu faliden Goben thut verfehren.

Trompeter und Refrut. Laß Er uns das nicht zweimal hören!

Kapuziner. So ein Bramarbas und Eisenfreffer, Will einnehmen alle festen Schlöffer.

Rühmte sich mit feinem gottlofen Mund,

Er muffe haben bie Stadt Stralfund,

Und war' sie mit Ketten an ben Himmel geschloffen. 605 Sat aber sein Bulver umsonst verschoffen!

Erompeter. Stopft ihm feiner fein gaftermaul?

Rapuziner. So ein Teufelsbeschwörer und König Saul, So ein Jehu und Holofern.

Berleugnet, wie Petrus, seinen Meister und Herrn, 610 Drum kann er ben Hahn nicht hören frahn —

Beibe Jager. Pfaffe! Jest ift's um bich geschehn!

Rapuziner. So ein liftiger Fuchs Herobes -

Trompeter und beibe Jäger (auf ihn eindringend). Schweig stille! Du bift bes Todes!

Kroaten (legen sich brein). Bleib da, Pfäfflein, fürcht' bich nit, 615

Sag bein Spruchel und teil's uns mit.

Rapuginer (foreit lauter). So ein hochmutiger Rebus fabnezer,

So ein Sunbenvater und muffiger Reger, Läßt sich nennen ben Wallenstein; Ja freilich ist er uns allen ein Stein Des Anstoßes und Argernisses, Und solang ber Kaiser biesen Friedeland Läßt walten, so wird nicht Fried' im Land.

620

(Er hat nach und nach bei ben letzten Borten, die er mit erhobener Stimme spricht, seinen Ruckzug genommen, indem die Kroaten die übrigen Soldaten von ihm abwehren.)

Meunter Auftritt.

Borige, ohne ben Rapuginer.

Erfter Jäger (zum Bachtmeister). Sagt mir, was meint er mit dem Göckelhahn,

Den ber Feldherr nicht frahen hören kann? 625 Es war wohl nur so gesagt ihm zum Schimpf und Hohne? Wachtmeister. Da will ich Euch dienen. Es ist nicht ganz ohne!

Der Felbherr ift wundersam geboren, Besonbere hat er gar figlichte Ohren.

Kann die Rate nicht hören mauen,

630

Und wenn ber Hahn fraht, so macht's ihm Grauen.

Erfter Jäger. Das hat er mit bem Löwen gemein. Wachtmeister. Duß alles mausstill um ihn sein.

Den Befehl haben alle Bachen,

Denn er benft gar zu tiefe Sachen.

635

Stimmen (im Belt; Auflauf). Greift ihn, ben Schelm! Schlagt zu! Schlagt zu!

Des Bauern Stimme. Hilse! Barmherzigkeit! Anbre Stimmen. Friede! Ruh!

Erfter Jager. Hol' mich ber Teufel! Da fest's Siebe.

3weiter Jager. Da muß ich babei fein! (Laufen ins Belt.)

Marketenberin (fommt hemus). Schelmen und Diebe! Trompeter. Frau Wirtin, was sest Euch so in Eiser?

Marketenberin. Der Lump! ber Spisbub! ber Straßenläufer!

Das muß mir in meinem Belt paffieren!

Es beschimpft mich bei allen herrn Offizieren. .

Wachtmeister. Baschen, was gibt's benn?

Marketenberin. Was wird's geben? Da erwischten sie einen Bauer eben, 645

Der falfche Burfel that bei fich haben.

Trompeter. Sie bringen ihn hier mit seinem Anaben.

Behnter Auftritt.

Solbaten bringen ben Bauer gefchleppt.

Erfter Jager. Der muß baumeln!

Scharfichuten und Dragoner. Bum Profof! Bum Profof!

Wachtmeister. Das Mandat ift noch fürzlich ausges gangen.

Marketenberin. In einer Stunde feh' ich ihn hangen! Bachtmeister. Boses Gewerbe bringt bosen Lohn.

Erfter Arfebusier (jum andern). Das fommt von ber Desperation. 652

Denn feht, erft thut man fie ruinieren,

Das heißt fie jum Stehlen selbst verführen.

Trompeter. Was? Was? Ihr red't ihm bas Wort noch gar?

Dem Hunde! Thut Euch ber Teufel plagen?

Erfter Arkebusier. Der Bauer ift auch ein Mensch
— so zu sagen.

Erster Jäger (zum Trompeter). Laß sie gehen! sind Tiefenbacher,

Gevatter Schneider und Handschuhmacher! Lagen in Garnison zu Brieg, Wissen viel, was ber Brauch ist im Krieg.

660

Elfter Auftritt.

Borige. Ruraffiere.

Erfter Kuraffier. Friede! Was gibt's mit bem Bauer ba?

Erfter Scharfschut. 's ist ein Schelm, hat im Spiel betrogen!

Erfter Ruraffier. Sat er bich betrogen etwa?

Erfter Scharfschut. Ja, und hat mich rein ausges gogen. 665

Erfter Kuraffier. Wie? Du bift ein Friedlandischer Mann,

Kannst bich so wegwerfen und blamieren, Mit einem Bauer bein Glück probieren? Der laufe, was er laufen kann.

(Bauer entwischt, bie anbern treten gufammen.)

Erster Arkebusier. Der macht turze Arbeit, ift resolut, 670

Das ift mit solchem Bolke gut.

Bas ift's für einer? Es ift fein Bohm.

Marketenberin. 's ift ein Ballon! Respekt vor bem!

Bon bes Bappenheims Ruraffieren.

Erster Dragoner (tritt bazu). Der Piccolomini, ber junge, thut sie jest führen. 675

Den haben sie sich aus eigner Macht

Bum Oberft gefest in ber Lutner Schlacht,

Als ber Pappenheim umgekommen.

Erfter Artebuster. Haben sie sich so mas 'rausgenommen?

Erster Dragoner. Dies Regiment hat was voraus, Es war immer voran bei jedem Strauß. 681 Darf auch seine eigene Justig ausüben,

Und der Friedlander thut's besonders lieben.

Erster Kurassier (zum andern). Ift's auch gewiß? Wer bracht' es aus?

3weiter Kuraffier. 3ch hab's aus bes Oberfts eiges nem Munde. 685

Erfter Kuraffier. Bas Teufel! Wir find nicht ihre hunde.

Erfter Jäger. Was haben bie ba? Sind voller Gift. Zweiter Jäger. Ift's was, ihr Herrn, bas uns mits betrifft?

Erfter Ruraffier. Es hat fich feiner brüber zu freuen. (Solbaten treten herzu.)

Sie wollen uns in die Riederland' leihen; 690 Kuraffiere, Jäger, reitende Schützen, Sollen achttausend Mann aufsitzen.

Marketenberin. Bas? Bas? Da sollen wir wieber wandern?

Bin erft feit geftern jurud aus Flanbern.

Zweiter Kürassier (zu ben Dragonern). Ihr Buttlerisschen sollt auch mitreiten. 695 Erster Kürassier. Und absonderlich wir Wallonen. Marketenderin. Ei, das sind ja die allerbesten Schwadronen!

Schwadronen! .

Erfter Ruraffier. Den aus Mailand follen wir hinbegleiten.

Erster Jäger. Den Infanten! Das ist ja furios! 3 weiter Jäger. Den Pfaffen! Da geht ber Teufel los. 700

Erfter Ruraffier. Wir follen von bem Friedlander laffen,

Der ben Solbaten fo nobel halt,

Mit bem Spanier ziehen zu Felb,

Dem Knauser, ben wir von Herzen haffen?

Nein, das geht nicht! Wir laufen fort.

705

Trompeter. Was, jum Henker! sollen wir bort? Dem Kaiser verkauften wir unser Blut Und nicht bem hispanischen roten Hut.

3weiter Jager. Auf bes Friedlanders Wort und Kredit allein

haben wir Reitersbienft genommen;

710

War's nicht aus Lieb' für ben Wallenftein,

Der Ferdinand hatt' uns nimmer befommen.

Erfter Dragoner. That uns ber Friedlander nicht formieren?

Seine Fortuna soll uns führen.

Wachtmeister. Laßt euch bebeuten, hört mich an. 715 Mit bem Gereb' ba ift's nicht gethan.

Ich sehe weiter, als ihr alle,

Dahinter stedt eine bose Falle.

Erster Jäger. Hört bas Befehlbuch! Stille boch!
Bachtmeifter. Baschen Guftel, fullt mir erft noch
Ein Glaschen Melneder für ben Magen, 721
Alsbann will ich euch meine Gebanken sagen.
Marketenberin (ihm einschenkenb). Bier, Berr Bacht-
meister! Er macht mir Schrecken.
Es wird boch nichts Boses bahinter fteden!
Bachtmeister. Seht, ihr Herrn, bas ift all recht gut,
Daß jeber bas Rächste bebenken thut; 726
Aber, pflegt ber Felbherr zu fagen,
Man muß immer bas Gange überfcblagen.
Wir nennen uns alle bes Friedlanders Truppen.
Der Bürger, er nimmt uns ins Quartier 730
Und pflegt uns und focht uns warme Suppen.
Der Bauer muß ben Gaul und ben Stier
Borspannen an unfre Bagagewagen,
Bergebens wird er sich brüber beklagen.
Rägt fich ein Gefreiter mit fieben Mann 735
In einem Dorfe von weitem fpuren,
Er ift die Obrigfeit brin und kann
Rach Luft brin walten und kommandieren.
Bum henter! sie mogen uns alle nicht
Und sähen bes Teufels sein Angesicht 740
Weit lieber, als unfre gelben Kolletter.
Warum schmeißen sie uns nicht aus bem ganb? Pos
Wetter!
Sind und an Anzahl doch überlegen,
Führen ben Knuttel, wie wir ben Degen.
Warum dürfen wir ihrer lachen? 745
Beil wir einen furchtbaren haufen ausmachen!
Erster Jäger. Ja, ja, im Ganzen, ba sist bie Macht!

Der Krieblander hat bas wohl erfahren. Wie er bem Raiser vor acht - neun Jahren Die große Urmee zusammenbracht. 750 Sie wollten erft nur von zwölftaufenb boren : Die, fagt' er, bie fann ich nicht ernahren; Aber ich will fechzigtaufend werben, Die, weiß ich, werben nicht hungers fterben. Und so wurden wir Wallensteiner. 755 Wachtmeister. Bum Erempel, ba had' mir einer Bon ben funf Fingern, die ich hab', Sier an ber Rechten ben fleinen ab. habt ihr mir ben Finger bloß genommen ? Rein, beim Rudud, ich bin um die hand gekommen! 760 's ift nur ein Stumpf und nichts mehr wert. Ja, und biese achttausend Bferb, Die man nach Flandern jest begehrt, Sind von ber Armee nur ber fleine Finger. Läßt man sie ziehn, ihr tröftet euch, 765 Wir feien um ein Funftel nur geringer? Pros't Mahlzeit! ba fällt bas Ganze gleich. Die Furcht ift weg, ber Respekt, Die Scheu, Da schwillt bem Bauer ber Ramm aufs neu, Da schreiben sie und in der Wiener Kanglei 770 Den Quartiers und ben Ruchenzettel, Und es ift wieder ber alte Bettel. Ja, und wie lang wird's ftehen an, So nehmen sie uns auch noch ben Felbhauptmann -Sie sind ihm am Hofe so nicht grun, 775 Run, ba fällt eben alles bin! Wer hilft uns bann wohl zu unferm Gelb? Sorgt, bag man une bie Rontrafte halt?

780

Wer hat den Rachbruck und hat den Berstand,
Den schnellen Wis und die seste Hand,
Diese gestückelten Heeresmassen
Zusammen zu fügen und zu passen?
Zum Exempel — Dragoner — sprich:
Aus welchem Vaterland schreibst du dich?

Erfter Dragoner. Beit aus hibernien her fomm' ich. 785

Wachtmeister (zu ben beiben Ruraffieren). Ihr, bas weiß ich, feib ein Wallon;

Ihr ein Welscher. Man hort's am Ton.

Erfter Kuraffier. Ber ich bin? ich hab's nie konnen erfahren:

Sie stahlen mich schon in jungen Jahren. 789 Wachtmeister. Und du bist auch nicht aus der Nah? Erster Arkebusier. Ich bin von Buchau am Federsee. Wachtmeister. Und Ihr, Nachbar?

3weiter Arfebusier. Aus ber Schmy.

Bachtmeister (zum zweiten Sager). Bas für ein Landsmann bift bu, Sager?

3weiter Jager. Hinter Wismar ift meiner Eltern Sis.

Wachtmeister (auf ben Trompeter zeigenb). Und ber ba und ich, wir sind aus Eger. 795

Nun! und wer merkt uns das nun an, Daß wir aus Süben und aus Norden Zusammen geschneit und geblasen worden? Sehn wir nicht aus, wie aus einem Span? Stehn wir nicht gegen den Feind geschlossen, Recht wie zusammen geleimt und gegossen? Greifen wir nicht, wie ein Mühlwerk, flink

800

· Granda Gragati
Ineinander auf Wort und Wint?
Wer hat uns fo zusammen geschmiebet,
Daß ihr uns nimmer unterschiedet? 805
Rein andrer fonft, als ber Ballenftein!
Erfter Jager. Das fiel mir mein Lebtag nimmer ein
Daß wir so gut zusammen paffen;
Sab' mich immer nur geben laffen.
Erfter Ruraffier. Dem Bachtmeifter muß ich Beifal
geben. 810
Dem Rriegoftanb famen fie gern ans Leben;
Den Solbaten wollen fie nieberhalten,
Daß sie alleine konnen walten.
's ift eine Berschwörung, ein Komplott.
Marketenberin. Gine Berfchwörung? Du lieber
Gott! 815
Da können die Herren ja nicht mehr zahlen.
Wachtmeister. Freilich! Es wird alles bankerott.
Biele von ben hauptleuten und Generalen
Stellten aus ihren eignen Raffen
Die Regimenter, wollten fich sehen laffen, 820
Thaten sich angreifen über Bermögen,
Dachten, es bring' ihnen großen Segen.
Und die alle find um ihr Gelb,
Wenn bas haupt, wenn ber herzog fallt.
Marketenberin. Ach, bu mein Heiland! Das bring
mir Fluch! 825
Die halbe Armee steht in meinem Buch.
Der Graf Isolani, ber bose Bahler,
Restiert mir allein noch zweihundert Thaler.
Erfter Ruraffier. Bas ift ba zu machen, Rameraben ?
Es ift nur eins, mas uns retten fann: 830

Berbunben konnen fie und nichts ichaben ; Wir ftehen alle für einen Mann. Last fie ichiden und orbenangen, Wir wollen uns feft in Bohmen pflangen, Wir geben nicht nach und marschieren nicht, 835 Der Solbat jest um seine Ehre ficht. 3weiter Jager. Wir laffen uns nicht fo im Land 'rum führen! Sie follen tommen und follen's probieren! Erfter Artebufier. Liebe Berren, bebenft's mit Fleiß. 's ift bes Raifers Will' und Geheiß. 840 Trompeter. Werben und viel um ben Raifer icheren. Erfter Arfebusier. Lag Er mich bas nicht zweimal hören. Trompeter. 's ift aber boch fo, wie ich gesagt. Erfter Jager. Ja, ja, ich hört's immer so erzählen, Der Friedlander hab' hier allein zu befehlen. 845 Wachtmeister. So ift's auch, bas ift fein Bebing und Baft. Absolute Gewalt hat er, mußt ihr wiffen, Rrieg zu führen und Frieden zu ichließen, Belb und But fann er fonfiszieren, Rann henten laffen und parbonieren, 850 Offiziere fann er und Oberften machen, Rurg, er hat alle bie Ehrensachen. Das hat er vom Raifer eigenhändig. Erfter Arkebusier. Der Herzog ift gewaltig und hochverständig; Aber er bleibt boch, schlecht und recht, 855 Wie wir alle, bes Raifers Rnecht.

Wachtmeister. Richt, wie wir alle! Das wist Ihr schlecht.

Er ift ein unmittelbarer und freier

Des Reiches Fürft, so gut wie ber Bayer.

Sah ich's etwa nicht felbft mit an,

860

Als ich zu Brandeis bie Wach' gethan,

Wie ihm ber Kaiser selbsten erlaubt,

Bu bebeden sein fürstlich Haupt?

Erfter Arfebusier. Das war für bas Medlenburger Land,

Das ihm ber Kaiser versetzt als Pfand.

865

Erfter Jäger (jum Bachtmeister). Wie? In bes Kaisers Gegenwart?

Das ift boch seltsam und fehr apart!

Bachtmeister (fahrt in die Tasche). Wollt ihr mein Wort nicht gelten laffen,

Sollt ihr's mit Handen greifen und fassen. (Eine Munge zeigenb.)

Bes ift bas Bilb und Geprag?

Marketenderin.

Weift ber!

870

Ei, bas ift ja ein Wallensteiner!

Wachtmeister. Na, da habt ihre, was wollt ihr mehr?

Ift er nicht Fürst so gut, als einer?

Schlägt er nicht Gelb, wie ber Ferbinanb?

hat er nicht eigenes Bolf und Land?

875

Eine Durchlauchtigkeit läßt er sich nennen!

Drum muß er Solbaten halten können.

Erfter Arfebusier. Das bisputiert ihm niemand nicht.

Wir aber ftehn in bes Kaifers Pflicht, Und wer uns bezahlt, bas ift ber Kaifer.

880

Trompeter. Das leugn' ich Ihm, fleht Er, ins Ungeficht.

Wer uns nicht zahlt, das ist der Kaiser! Hat man uns nicht seit vierzig Wochen Die Löhnung immer umsonst versprochen?

Erfter Arkebusier. Gi mas! Das fteht ja in guten Sanben. 885

Erfter Ruraffier. Fried', ihr Herrn! Wollt ihr mit Schlägen enben?

Ift benn barüber Bank und 3mift, Db ber Raiser unser Gebieter ift? Eben brum, weil wir gern in Ehren Seine tuchtigen Reiter maren, 890 Wollen wir nicht seine Berbe sein, Wollen une nicht von ben Pfaffen und Schrangen Berum laffen führen und vervflangen. Saat felber! Kommt's nicht bem Herrn zu gut, Wenn sein Rriegsvolf was auf sich halten thut? 895 Wer anbers macht ihn, als feine Solbaten, Bu bem großmächtigen Botentaten? Berschafft und bewahrt ihm weit und breit Das große Wort in ber Chriftenheit? Mögen sich bie sein Joch auflaben, 900 Die miteffen von feinen Gnaben, Die mit ihm tafeln im golbnen Bimmer. Wir, wir haben von seinem Glanz und Schimmer Richts, als bie Muh' und als bie Schmerzen, Und wofür wir uns halten in unferm Bergen. 905 Zweiter Jäger. Alle großen Tyrannen und Kaiser

Hielten's so und waren viel weiser. Alles andre thaten sie hubeln und schanben,

935

Den Solbaten trugen sie auf ben Sanben. Erfter Ruraffier. Der Solbat muß fich fonnen fühlen. OID Wer's nicht ebel und nobel treibt. Lieber weit von bem Sandwerf bleibt. Soll ich frisch um mein Leben spielen, Muß mir noch etwas gelten mehr, Ober ich laffe mich eben schlachten 915 Wie ber Kroat — und muß mich verachten. Beibe Jager. Ja, übers Leben noch geht bie Ehr! Erfter Ruraffier. Das Schwert ift fein Spaten, fein Pflug, Wer bamit ackern wollte, ware nicht flug. Es grunt uns fein Salm, es wachft feine Saat, 920 Ohne Beimat muß ber Solbat Auf dem Erbboben flüchtig schwärmen, Darf sich an eignem Berb nicht warmen, Er muß vorbei an ber Stabte Blang, Un bes Dörfleins luftigen, grunen Auen, 925 Die Traubenlese, ben Erntefrang Muß er wandernd von ferne schauen. Sagt mir, was hat er an Gut und Wert, Wenn ber Solbat fich nicht felber ehrt? Etwas muß er fein eigen nennen, 930 Dber ber Mensch wird morben und brennen. Erfter Arkebusier. Das weiß Gott, 's ift ein elend Leben! Erfter Ruraffier. Möcht's boch nicht für ein anbres

geben. Seht, ich bin weit in ber Welt 'rum kommen, Hab' alles in Erfahrung genommen. Hab' ber hispanischen Monarchie Gebient und ber Republick Benedig Und bem Königreich Napoli; Aber das Glück war mir nirgends gnädig. Hab' den Kausmann gesehn und den Ritter 940 Und den Handwerksmann und den Jesuiter, Und kein Rock hat mir unter allen Wie mein eisernes Wams gefallen.

Erfter Arkebusier. Re! bas kann ich eben nicht fagen.

Erfter Kuraffier. Bill einer in ber Belt mas erjagen, 945

Mag er sich rühren und mag sich plagen;
Will er zu hohen Ehren und Würden,
Vüd er sich unter die goldnen Vürden;
Will er genießen den Vatersegen,
Kinder und Enkelein um sich pflegen,
Treib' er ein ehrlich Gewerb' in Ruh.
Ich — ich hab' kein Gemüt dazu.
Frei will ich leben und also skerben,
Niemand berauben und niemand beerben,
Und auf das Gehudel unter mir
955
Leicht wegschauen von meinem Tier.

Erfter Jäger. Bravo! Just so ergeht es mir. Erster Arkebusier. Lustiger freilich mag sich's haben, über anderer Köpf' wegtraben.

Erster Kurassier. Kamerab, die Zeiten sind schwer, Das Schwert ist nicht bei der Wage mehr; 961 Aber so mag mir's keiner verbenken, Daß ich mich lieber zum Schwert will lenken. Kann ich im Krieg mich boch menschlich fassen,

OY 1 1 7 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Aber nicht auf mir trommeln lassen. 965
Erster Arkebusier. Wer ist bran schulb, als wir
Solbaten,
Daß ber Rährstand in Schimpf geraten?
Der leibige Krieg und bie Not und Plag'
In die fechzehn Jahr' schon mahren mag.
Erfter Ruraffier. Bruber, ben lieben Gott ba broben,
Es können ihn alle zugleich nicht loben. 971
Einer will bie Sonn', die ben andern beschwert;
Dieser will's trocken, was jener feucht begehrt.
Wo bu nur die Rot siehst und die Plag',
Da scheint mir bes Lebens heller Tag. 975
Geht's auf Koften bes Burgers und Bauern,
Run, wahrhaftig, sie werden mich bauern;
Aber ich kann's nicht andern — seht,
's ift hier just, wie's beim Einhau'n geht:
Die Pferde schnauben und segen an, 980
Liege, wer will, mitten in ber Bahn,
•
Sei's mein Bruder, mein leiblicher Sohn,
Berriff' mir bie Seele sein Jammerton,
über seinen Leib weg muß ich jagen,
Kann ihn nicht sachte beiseite tragen. 985
Erfter Jager. Gi, wer wird nach bem andern fragen !
Erster Küraffier. Und weil sich's nun einmal so
gemacht,
Daß bas Glück bem Solbaten lacht,
Lagt's uns mit beiben Sanben faffen,
Lang werden sie's uns nicht so treiben laffen. 990
Der Friede wird kommen über Racht,
Der bem Wesen ein Ende macht;
Der Solbat zäumt ab, ber Bauer spannt ein,

Eh man's benkt, wird's wieder das Alte sein. Jest sind wir noch beisammen im Land, 995 Wir haben's Heft noch in der Hand. Lassen wir uns auseinander sprengen, Werden sie uns den Brotkord höher hängen.

Erfter Jäger. Rein, bas darf nimmermehr geschehn! Kommt, last uns alle für einen stehn!

3weiter Jager. Ja, laßt uns Abrebe nehmen, hort! Erfter Arfebusier (ein lebernes Beutelchen ziehend, zur Marfetenberin). Gevatterin, was hab' ich verzehrt? Marketenberin. Ach, es ist nicht der Rede wert!

Marketenberin. Ach, es ist nicht der Rede wert (Sie rechnen.)

Trompeter. Ihr thut wohl, daß ihr weiter geht, Berberbt und boch nur die Societät. (Arkebusiere gehen ab.) Erster Kürassier. Schad' um die Leut! Sind sonst wacke Brüber.

1006
Erster Jäger. Aber das benkt, wie ein Seisensieder.

Erster Jäger. Aber das denkt, wie ein Seifensieder. Zweiter Jäger. Jest sind wir unter uns, laßt hören,

Wie wir ben neuen Anschlag ftoren.

Trompeter. Was? wir gehen eben nicht hin. 1010 Erster Kuraffier. Nichts, ihr Herrn, gegen die Dissiplin!

Seber geht jest zu feinem Korps, Trägt's ben Kameraben vernünftig vor, Daß sie's begreifen und einsehn lernen: Wir burfen uns nicht so weit entfernen. Für meine Wallonen sag' ich gut.

1015

So, wie ich, jeder denken thut.

Bachtmeister. Terzfas Regimenter zu Roß und Fuß Stimmen alle in biesen Schluß.

Zweiter Küraffier (stellt sich zum ersten). Der Lombard sich nicht vom Wallonen trennt. 1020 Erster Jäger, Freiheit ist Jägers Element.

3weiter Jager. Freiheit ift bei ber Dacht allein :

3ch leb' und fterb' bei bem Wallenftein.

Erfter Scharfichus. Der Lothringer geht mit ber großen Klut,

Wo ber leichte Sinn ift und luftiger Mut. 1025 Dragoner. Der Irlander folgt bes Glückes Stern. Zweiter Scharfschüß. Der Tiroler bient nur bem Landesherrn.

Erfter Kuraffier. Alfo last jebes Regiment

Ein Promemoria reinlich schreiben :

Daß wir zusammen wollen bleiben, 1030

Daß uns feine Gewalt, noch Lift,

Bon bem Friedlander weg foll treiben,

Der ein Solbatenvater ift.

Das reicht man in tiefer Devotion

Dem Piccolomini — ich meine ben Sohn — 1035

Der verfteht fich auf folche Sachen,

Rann bei bem Friedlander alles machen,

hat auch einen großen Stein im Brett

Bei bes Kaisers und Konigs Majestat.

Zweiter Jäger. Kommt! Dabei bleibt's! Schlagt alle ein!

Piccolomini foll unfer Sprecher fein.

Trompeter. Dragoner. Erster Jäger. Zweiter Küraffier. Scharfschützen (zugleich). Piccolomini soll unser Sprecher sein. (Wollen fort.)

Bachtmeister. Erst noch ein Gläschen, Rameraben! (Trintt.)

1055

Des Piccolomini hohe Gnaben!

Marketenberin (bringt eine Flasche). Das kommt nicht aus Kerbholz. Ich geb' es gern.

1045

iute Berrichtung, meine Herrn!
Kürassier. Der Wehrstand soll leben!
Beibe Jäger. Der Nährstand soll geben!
Dragoner und Scharfschüßen. Die Armee soll storieren!

Erompeter und Wachtmeister. Und der Friedländer soll soll sie regieren!

3weiter Kuraffier (singt). Wohl auf, Kameraben, aufs Pferd, aufs Pferd!

Ins Feld, in die Freiheit gezogen.

Im Felbe, ba ift ber Mann noch was wert,

Da wird bas Herz noch gewogen.

Da tritt kein anderer für ihn ein,

Auf sich felber fteht er ba gang allein.

Die Solbaten aus bem hintergrunde haben fich mabrend bes Gefangs herbeigezogen und machen ben Chor.)

Chor. Da tritt kein anderer für ihn ein, Auf sich selber fteht er ba ganz allein.

Dragoner. Aus der Welt die Freiheit verschwunden ift, Man sieht nur herrn und Knechte; 1060

Die Falscheit herrschet, die Hinterlift

Bei bem feigen Menschengeschlechte.

Der bem Tob ins Angesicht schauen fann,

Der Solbat allein, ift ber freie Mann.

Chor. Der bem Tob ins Angesicht schauen kann, Der Solbat allein, ift ber freie Mann. 1066

Erfter Jager. Des Lebens Angften, er wirft fie weg, Sat nicht mehr zu furchten, zu forgen;

s. w.

4

1005

Er reitet bem Schidfal entgegen fed, Trifft's heute nicht, trifft es boch morgen. 1070 Und trifft es morgen, fo laffet uns heut Roch schlürfen bie Reige ber foftlichen Beit. Chor. Und trifft es morgen, fo laffet uns heut Roch schlurfen bie Reige ber toftlichen Beit. (Die Glafer find aufs neue gefüllt worden, fie ftogen an und trinken.) Bachtmeister. Bon bem Simmel fällt ibm fein luftig Log. 1075 Braucht's nicht mit Dub' zu erftreben; Der Froner, ber sucht in ber Erbe Schoß, Da meint er ben Schat zu erheben. Er grabt und schaufelt, so lang er lebt, Und grabt, bis er endlich sein Grab sich grabt. 1080 Chor. Er grabt und schaufelt, so lang er lebt, Und grabt, bis er endlich fein Grab fich grabt. Erfter Jager. Der Reiter und fein geschwindes Rog, Sie find gefürchtete Bafte; Es flimmern bie Lampen im Sochzeitschloß, 1085 Ungelaben fommt er jum Fefte. Er wirbt nicht lange, er zeiget nicht Golb. Im Sturm erringt er ben Minnefolb. Chor. Er wirbt nicht lange, er zeiget nicht Golb, Im Sturm erringt er ben Minnefolb. 1000 Zweiter Kuraffier. Warum weint bie Dirn' und zergrämet sich schier? Laß fahren bahin, laß fahren!

Er hat auf Erben kein bleibend Quartier, Kann treue Lieb' nicht bewahren. Das rasche Schicksal, es treibt ihn fort, Seine Ruh' läßt er an keinem Ort. Chor. Das rasche Schicksal, es treibt ihn fort, Seine Ruh' läßt er an keinem Ort.

Erster Jäger (faßt die zwei Rächsten an der hand; die übrisgen ahmen es nach; alle, welche gesprochen, bilden einen großen halbkreis). Drum frisch, Kameraben, den Rappen gezäumt,
Die Brust im Gefechte gelüftet!

Die Brust im Gesechte gelüstet! Die Jugend brauset, das Leben schäumt, Frisch auf! eh' der Geist noch verdüstet. Und setzet ihr nicht das Leben ein, Rie wird euch das Leben gewonnen sein. Chor. Und setzet ihr nicht das Leben ein, Rie wird euch das Leben gewonnen sein.

1105

(Der Borhang fällt, ebe ber Chor gang ausgefungen.)

.

Die Piccolomini.

In fünf Aufzügen.

Fersonen.

Ballenftein, Bergog zu Friedland, faiferlicher Generaliffimus im breißigjahrigen Rriege. Octavio Biccolomini, Generalleutnant. Dar Biccolomini, fein Sohn, Dberft bei einem Ruraffierregiment. Graf Tergty, Ballenfteins Schwager, Chef mehrerer Regimenter. 3llo, Feldmarichall, Ballensteins Bertrauter. Ifolani, General ber Rroaten. Buttler, Chef eines Dragonerregiments. Tiefenbad. Don Maradas, | Generale unter Ballenftein. Gös, Colalto. Rittmeifter Reumann, Terzibe Abjutant. Rriegerat von Queftenberg, vom Raifer gefenbet. Baptifta Seni, Aftrolog. Bergogin von Friedland, Ballenfteine Bemablin. Thefla, Bringeffin von Friedland, ihre Tochter. Grafin Tergty, ber Bergogin Schwefter. Gin Rornett. Rellermeifter bes Grafen Tergty. Friedlandische Bagen und Bebiente. Terafniche Bebiente und Soboiften. Mehrere Dberften und Generale.

Erster Aufzug.

Ein alter gotischer Saal auf bem Nathause zu Pilsen, mit Fahnen und anberm Rriegsgerate beforiert.

Erster Auftritt.

Illo mit Buttler und Ifolani.

Ilo. Spåt fommt Ihr — boch Ihr fommt! Der weite Weg,

Graf Isolan, entschulbigt Guer Saumen.

Isolani. Wir kommen auch mit leeren Händen nicht! Es ward uns angesagt bei Donauwörth, Ein schwedischer Transport sei unterwegs 5 Mit Proviant, an die sechshundert Wagen. — Den griffen die Kroaten mir noch auf; Wir bringen ihn.

Illo. Er kommt uns grab zu paß, Die stattliche Bersammlung hier zu speisen.

Buttler. Es ift schon lebhaft hier, ich feh's.

Ifolani. Ja, ja, 10 Die Kirchen selber liegen voll Solbaten; (sich umschauenb) Auch auf dem Rathaus, seh' ich, habt ihr euch Schon ziemlich eingerichtet — Run, nun! der Soldat Behilft und schickt sich, wie er kann.

Ilo. Bon breißig Regimentern haben sich 15 Die Obersten zusammen schon gefunden; Den Teraty trefft Ihr hier, ben Tiefenbach, Colalto, Gog, Marabas, Sinnersam, Auch Sohn und Bater Biccolomini, -Ihr werbet manchen alten Freund begrüßen. 20 Rur Gallas fehlt uns noch und Altringer. Buttler. Auf Gallas martet nicht. Mo (ftust). Wie so? Wißt Ihr — Isolani (unterbricht ihn). Mar Biccolomini bier? D! führt mich zu ihm. Ich seh' ihn noch — es. sind jest zehen Jahr — Als wir bei Deffau mit bem Mansfeld schlugen, 25 Den Rappen sprengen von ber Brud' berab und zu bem Bater, ber in Noten mar, Sich burch ber Elbe reißend Baffer ichlagen. Da sproft' ihm faum ber erfte Flaum ums Rinn, Jest, bor' ich, foll ber Rriegshelb fertig fein. 30 Illo. Ihr follt ihn heut noch fehn. Er führt aus **Rarnten** Die Fürstin Friedland her und die Bringeffin; Sie treffen biefen Bormittag noch ein. Buttler. Auch Frau und Tochter ruft ber Fürst bieber ? Er ruft bier viel zusammen. Isolani. Defto beffer. 35 Erwartet' ich boch schon von nichts als Marschen Und Batterien zu hören und Attafen; Und, siehe ba! ber Bergog sorgt bafür, Daß auch was Holbes uns bas Aug' ergobe. Ilo (ber nachbentend geftanden, ju Buttlern, ben er ein wenig auf

> bie Seite führt). außen bleibt?

Wie wißt Ihr, baß Graf Gallas

40

Buttler (mit Bebeutung). Weil er auch mich gesucht jurudzuhalten. 3llo (warm). Und Ihr feib fest geblieben ? (Drudt ihm bie Banb.) Badrer Buttler! Buttler. Nach ber Berbindlichkeit, die mir ber Fürft Noch fürzlich aufgelegt -Illo. Ja, Generalmajor! Ich gratuliere! 45 Ifolani. Bum Regiment, nicht mahr, bas ihm ber Kürst Beschenkt? Und noch dazu dasselbe, hör' ich, Bo er vom Reiter hat heraufgebient? Run, bas ift mahr! bem gangen Rorps gereicht's Bum Sporn, jum Beispiel, macht einmal ein alter 50 Berbienter Rriegsmann feinen Weg. Buttler. 3ch bin verlegen, Db ich ben Gludwunsch schon empfangen barf, - Roch fehlt vom Raifer bie Bestätigung. Isolani. Greif zu, greif zu! Die Banb, bie ihn bahin Beftellt, ift ftart genug, ihn ju erhalten, 55 Trop Raiser und Ministern. JUo. Wenn wir alle So gar bebenflich wollten fein! Der Raiser gibt uns nichts - vom Bergog Rommt alles, mas wir hoffen, mas wir haben. Isolani (ju Illo). Herr Bruder, hab' ich's ichon ergahlt? Der Fürft 60 Will meine Rrebitoren fontentieren, Will felber mein Raffier fein funftighin, Bu einem orbentlichen Mann mich machen. Und das ift nun das britte Mal, bebent' Er.

Daß mich ber Königlichgesinnte vom Berberben rettet und ju Ehren bringt.

65

70

Illo. Konnt' er nur immer, wie er gerne wollte! Er ichenfte Land und Leut' an Die Solbaten.

Doch wie verfürzen sie in Wien ihm nicht ben Urm,

Beschneiben, wo sie konnen, ihm die Flügel! -Da! biefe neuen, saubern Forberungen,

Die biefer Queftenberger bringt!

Buttler. Ich habe mir

Bon biesen kaiserlichen Forberungen auch

Erzählen laffen — boch ich hoffe,

Der Bergog wird in feinem Stude weichen.

75

Ilo. Bon seinem Recht gewißlich nicht, wenn nur nicht

- Bom Blate!

Buttler (betroffen). Wißt Ihr etwas? Ihr erschreckt mich.

Isolani (zugleich). Wir maren alle ruiniert! Mo.

Brecht ab!

Ich sehe unsern Mann bort eben tommen Mit Gen'ralleutnant Biccolomini.

Buttler (ben Ropf bebenklich schüttelnb). 3ch fürchte, Wir gehn nicht von hier, wie wir kamen.

Bweiter Auftritt.

Borige. Octavio Biccolomini. Queftenberg.

Octavio (noch in ber Entfernung). Wie? noch ber Gafte mehr? Beftehen Sie, Freund,

Es brauchte biefen thranenvollen Rrieg, So vieler Helben ruhmgefrönte Häupter In eines Lagers Umfreis zu versammeln. 85 Queftenberg. In fein Friedlandisch Beereslager fomme. Ber von bem Rriege Bofes benfen will. Beinah' vergeffen hatt' ich feine Plagen, Da mir ber Ordnung hoher Geift erschienen, Durch bie er, weltzerftorenb, felbft befteht, 90 Das Große mir erschienen, bas er bilbet. Octavio. Und, siehe ba! ein tapfres Baar, bas murbig Den Selbenreihen ichließt: Graf Ifolan Und Obrift Buttler. — Run, ba haben wir Bor Augen gleich bas gange Kriegeshanbwerf. 95 (Buttlern und Ifolani prafentierenb.) Es ift die Starte, Freund, und Schnelligkeit. Queftenberg (zu Octavio). Und zwischen beiben ber erfahrne Rat. Octavio (Questenbergen an jene vorstellend). Den Rammerherrn und Kriegerat Queftenberg, Den überbringer faiferlicher Befehle. Der Solbaten großen Gönner und Batron, 100 Berehren wir in biefem murbigen Bafte. (Allgemeines Stillichweigen.) Illo (nahert fich Queftenbergen). Es ift bas erfte Mal nicht, Berr Minifter, Daß Sie im Lager uns bie Ehr' erweisen. Questenberg. Schon einmal sah ich mich vor biesen

Fahnen.
Ilo. Und wiffen Sie, wo das gewesen ist? 105
Bu Inaim war's, in Mähren, wo Sie sich
Bon Kaisers wegen eingestellt, den Herzog
Um Übernahm' des Regiments zu flehen.

Queftenberg. Bu flehn, herr General? Go weit aina weber

Mein Auftrag, daß ich wüßte, noch mein Gifer. 110

Illo. Run! ihn zu zwingen, wenn Sie wollen. Ich Erinnre mich's recht aut - Graf Tilly war Um Lech aufs haupt geschlagen — offen ftanb Das Bayerland bem Feind - nichts hielt ihn auf, Bis in bas Berg von Oftreich vorzubringen. 115 Damale erschienen Sie und Werbenberg Bor unserm herrn, mit Bitten in ihn fturmenb Und mit der faiserlichen Ungnad brobend, Wenn fich ber Fürft bes Jammers nicht erbarme.

Ifolani (tritt bagu). Ja, ja! 's ift gu begreifen, Berr Minifter, 120

Warum Sie sich bei Ihrem heut'gen Auftrag Un jenen alten just nicht gern erinnern.

Queftenberg. Wie follt' ich nicht! Ift awischen beiben boch

Rein Wiberspruch! Damalen galt es, Bohmen Aus Feindes Sand zu reißen; heute foll ich's 125 Befrein von feinen Freunden und Beidutern.

3llo. Ein schönes Umt! Rachbem wir bieses Bohmen Mit unserm Blut bem Sachsen abgefochten, Will man jum Dank und aus bem Lanbe werfen.

Queftenberg. Wenn es nicht bloß ein Elend mit bem anbern I 30

Bertauscht foll haben, muß bas arme Land Bon Freund und Feindes Geißel gleich befreit fein.

3llo. Ei mas! Es war ein gutes Jahr, ber Bauer fann

Schon wieder geben.

Queftenberg. Ja, wenn Sie von herben
Und Weibeplagen reben, herr Felbmarfchall - 135
Ifolani. Der Krieg ernahrt ben Krieg. Gehn Bauern
brauf,
Ei, fo gewinnt ber Raifer mehr Solbaten.
Questenberg. Und wird um so viel Unterthanen
årmer!
Isolani. Pah! Seine Unterthanen sind wir alle!
Questenberg. Mit Unterschieb, herr Graf! Die
einen füllen 140
Mit nutlicher Geschäftigkeit ben Beutel,
Und andre wiffen nur ihn brav zu leeren.
Der Degen hat ben Kaiser arm gemacht;
Der Pflug ift's, ber ihn wieber ftarfen muß.
Buttler. Der Raifer war' nicht arm, wenn nicht fo
viel 145
- Blutegel saugten an bem Mark bes Landes.
Isolani. So arg kann's auch nicht sein. Ich sehe ja,
(indem er sich vor ihn hinstellt und seinen Anzug muftert)
Es ist noch lang nicht alles Golb gemunzt.
Questenberg. Gottlob! Roch etwas Weniges hat man
Geftüchtet — vor den Fingern der Aroaten. 150
Illo. Da! der Slawata und der Martinip,
Auf die der Kaiser, allen guten Böhmen
Bum Argerniffe, Gnabengaben häuft -
Die fich vom Raube ber vertriebnen Burger maften -
Die von ber allgemeinen Fäulnis machsen, 155
Allein im öffentlichen Unglud ernten —
Mit föniglichem Brunf dem Schmerz des Landes
• • •
Hohn sprechen — die und ihresgleichen laßt
Den Krieg bezahlen, den verderblichen,

Den sie allein boch angezündet haben.

Buttler. Und diese Landschmaroger, die die Füße
Beständig unterm Tisch des Kaisers haben,
Rach allen Benesizen hungrig schnappen,
Die wollen dem Soldaten, der vorm Feind liegt,
Das Brot vorschneiden und die Rechnung streichen.

Isolani. Mein Lebtag denk ich dran, wie ich nach Wien

Bor sieben Jahren kam, um die Remonte Für unsre Regimenter zu betreiben,
Wie sie von einer Antecamera
Jur andern mich herumgeschleppt, mich unter 170
Den Schranzen stehen lassen, stundenlang,
Als wär' ich da, ums Gnadenbrot zu betteln.
Julest — da schickten sie mir einen Kapuziner,
Ich dacht', es wär' um meiner Sünden willen!
Nein doch, das war der Mann, mit dem 175
Ich um die Reiterpserde sollte handeln.
Ich mußt' auch abziehn unverrichteter Ding'.
Der Fürst nachher verschaffte mir in drei Tagen,
Was ich zu Wien in dreißig nicht erlangte.

Duestenberg. Ja, ja! Der Posten fand sich in ber Rechnung; 180

Ich weiß, wir haben noch baran zu zahlen.

Illo. Es ist der Arieg ein roh, gewaltsam Handwerk. Man kommt nicht aus mit sansten Mitteln, alles Läßt sich nicht schonen. Wollte man's erpassen, Bis sie zu Wien aus vierundzwanzig Übeln 185 Das kleinste ausgewählt, man paste lange!
— Frisch mitten durchgegriffen, das ist besser!
Reis' dann, was mag! — Die Menschen, in der Regel,

Berstehen sich aufs Fliden und aufs Stüdeln Und finden sich in ein verhaßtes Wüffen Weit besser, als in eine bittre Wahl.

190

Queftenberg. Ja, das ift mahr! Die Wahl spart uns der Fürft.

Illo. Der Fürst trägt Batersorge für die Truppen; Wir sehen, wie's der Kaiser mit uns meint.

Duestenberg. Für jeben Stand hat er ein gleiches Herz 195

Und kann ben einen nicht bem andern opfern.

Ifolani. Drum ftößt er uns jum Raubtier in bie Bufte,

Um seine teuren Schafe zu behüten.

Questenberg (mit hohn). Herr Graf! bies Gleichnis machen Sie — nicht ich.

Illo. Doch, waren wir, wofür der Hof uns nimmt, Gefährlich war's, die Freiheit uns zu geben. 201 Questenberg (mit Ernst). Genommen ist die Freiheit, nicht gegeben;

Drum thut es not, ben Zaum ihr anzulegen.

3llo. Ein wilbes Pferb erwarte man zu finben.

Queftenberg. Ein befrer Reiter wird's befanftigen.

Illo. Es trägt ben einen nur, ber es gezähmt. 206 Questenberg. Ift es gezähmt, so folgt es einem Rinbe.

Ilo. Das Kind, ich weiß, hat man ihm schon ges funden.

Questenberg. Sie fummre nur die Pflicht und nicht der Rame.

Buttler (ber sich bisher mit Piccolomini seitwärts gehalten, boch mit sichtbarem Anteil an bem Gespräche, tritt naber). Herr Prasibent! Dem Kaiser steht in Deutschland 210

Ein stattlich Kriegsvolf da, es fantonieren	
In biesem Königreich wohl breißigtausenb,	
Wohl fechzehntausend Mann in Schlesien;	
Behn Regimenter ftehn am Weferftrom,	
Um Rhein und Main; in Schwaben bieten feche,	215
In Bapern zwölf ben Schwedischen bie Spige.	
Richt zu gebenten ber Befahungen,	
Die an ber Greng' bie feften Blate ichirmen.	
Mu biefes Bolf gehorcht Friedlandischen	
Sauptleuten. Die's befehligen, find alle	220
In eine Schul' gegangen, eine Milch	
Sat fie ernahrt, ein Berg belebt fie alle.	
Fremblinge ftehn sie ba auf biefem Boben;	
Der Dienft allein ift ihnen Haus und Heimat.	
Sie treibt ber Gifer nicht furs Baterland,	225
Denn Tausende, wie mich, gebar die Fremde.	•
Richt fur ben Raifer, wohl bie Balfte tam	
Mus frembem Dienft felbflüchtig uns herüber,	
Gleichgültig, unterm Doppelabler fechtenb,	
Wie unterm Lowen und ben Lilien.	230
Doch alle führt an gleich gewalt'gem Zügel	
Ein Einziger, burch gleiche Lieb' und Furcht	
Bu einem Bolfe sie jusammenbindend.	
Und wie bes Bliges Funke sicher, schnell,	
Geleitet an ber Wetterftange, läuft,	235
Berricht fein Befehl vom letten fernen Boften,	-33
Der an bie Dunen branben hort ben Belt,	
Der in ber Etich fruchtbare Thaler sieht,	
Bis zu ber Wache, die ihr Schilberhaus	
Sat aufgerichtet an ber Raiferburg.	240
Dueftenberg Mas ift ber langen Rebe furger	Sinn ?

Buttler. Daß ber Respekt, die Reigung, bas Bert	raun,
Das uns bem Friedland unterwürfig macht,	
Nicht auf ben ersten Besten sich verpflanzt,	
Den uns der Hof aus Wien herübersenbet.	245
Uns ift in treuem Angebenken noch,	
Wie das Kommando fam in Friedlands Hände.	
War's etwa kaiserliche Majestät,	
Die ein gemachtes heer ihm übergab,	
Den Führer nur gesucht zu ihren Truppen?	250
— Noch gar nicht war das Heer. Erschaffen erft	
Mußt' es ber Friedland, er empfing es nicht,	
Er gab's bem Kaiser! Bon bem Kaiser nicht	
Erhielten wir ben Ballenftein jum Felbherrn.	
So ift es nicht, so nicht! Bom Wallenstein	255
Erhielten wir ben Raifer erft jum Berrn,	
Er fnupft uns, er allein, an biefe Fahnen.	
Octavio (tritt bagwifchen). Es ift nur gur Erinnet	cuna.
Herr Kriegsrat,	
Daß Sie im Lager find und unter Rriegern. —	,
Die Ruhnheit macht, die Freiheit ben Solbaten. —	260
Bermöcht' er fect zu handeln, burft' er nicht	
Red reben auch? — Eins geht ins andre brein. —	
Die Ruhnheit bieses wurd'gen Offiziers,	
(auf Buttlern geigenb)	
Die jest in ihrem Biel sich nur vergriff,	
Erhielt, wo nichts als Rühnheit retten konnte,	265
Bei einem furchtbarn Aufstand ber Befatung	3
Dem Kaiser seine Hauptstadt Brag.	
(Man hört von fern eine Kriegsmusif.)	
Juo. Das sind sie!	
Die Wachen salutieren — Dies Signal	
O O	

Bebeutet une, bie Fürftin fei herein.

Octavio (zu Questenberg). So ist auch mein Sohn Max zurück. Er hat sie 270

Aus Rarnten abgeholt und hergeleitet.

Ifolani (zu 3110). Gehn wir zusammen hin, sie zu begrüßen ?

300. Bohl! Last und gehen. Oberst Buttler, fommt!

Erinnert Euch, daß wir vor Mittag noch Mit biesem Herrn beim Fürsten uns begegnen.

275

Pritter Auftritt.

Octavio und Questenberg, die zuruckleiben.

Questenberg (mit Beiden bes Erftaunens). Bas hab' ich hören muffen, Gen'ralleutnant!

Welch zügelloser Trop! Bas für Begriffe!

- Benn biefer Beift ber allgemeine ift -

Octavio. Drei Biertel ber Armee vernahmen Gie.

Queftenberg. Beh und! Bo bann ein zweites Geer gleich finden, 280

Um bieses zu bewachen! — Dieser Illo, fürcht' ich,

Denkt noch viel schlimmer, als er spricht. Auch bieser Buttler Kann seine bose Meinung nicht verbergen.

Octavio. Empfindlichkeit — gereizter Stolz — nichts weiter! —

Diesen Buttler geb' ich noch nicht auf; ich weiß, 285 Wie bieser bose Geist zu bannen ist.

Queftenberg (voll Unruh auf: und abgehend). Rein! bas ift schlimmer, o! viel schlimmer, Freund! Als wir's in Wien uns hatten traumen laffen.

300

Wir sahen's nur mit Hösslingsaugen an, Die von dem Glanz des Throns geblendet waren; 290 Den Feldherrn hatten wir noch nicht gesehn, Den allvermögenden, in seinem Lager; Hier ist's ganz anders! Hier ist kein Kaiser mehr. Der Kürst ist Kaiser! Der Gang, den ich an Ihrer Seite jest 295 Durchs Lager that, schlägt meine Hossnung nieder. Octavio. Sie sehn nun selbst, welch ein gesährlich

Es ift, das Sie vom Hof mir überbrachten — Wie mislich die Berson, die ich hier spiele. Der leiseste Berbacht des Generals, Er wurde Freiheit mir und Leben kosten und sein verwegenes Beginnen nur Beschleunigen.

Duestenberg. Wo war die überlegung, Als wir dem Rasenden das Schwert vertraut Und solche Macht gelegt in solche Hand! 305 Zu stark für dieses schlimmverwahrte Herz War die Versuchung! Hätte sie doch selbst Dem bessern Mann gesährlich werden müssen! Er wird sich weigern, sag' ich Ihnen, Der kaiserlichen Ordre zu gehorchen. — 310 Er kann's und wird's. — Sein unbestraster Trotz Wird unsre Ohnmacht schimpslich offenbaren.

Octavio. Und glauben Sie, daß er Gemahlin, Tochter Umsonst hieher ins Lager kommen ließ, Gerade jest, da wir zum Krieg uns rüsten? 315 Daß er die letten Pfander seiner Treu Aus Kaisers Landen führt, das deutet uns

Auf einen nahen Ausbruch der Empörung. Queftenberg. Weh und! und wie bem Ungewitter ftehn. Das brobend uns umzieht von allen Enben? 320 Der Reichsfeind an ben Grenzen, Meifter ichon Bom Donauftrom, ftets weiter um fich greifenb -Im innern Land des Aufruhrs Feuerglocke — Der Bauer in Waffen, - alle Stanbe schwierig -Und die Armee, von der wir hilf' erwarten, 325 Berführt, verwilbert, aller Bucht entwohnt, Bom Staat, von ihrem Raifer losgeriffen, Bom Schwindelnden bie schwindelnde geführt, Ein furchtbar Werkzeug, bem verwegenften Der Menschen blind gehorchend hingegeben. 330 Octavio. Bergagen wir auch nicht zu fruh, mein Freund! Stets ift bie Sprache fecker als die That. Und mancher, ber in blinbem Gifer jest Bu jebem Außersten entschlossen scheint, Findet unerwartet in ber Bruft ein Berg, 335 Spricht man bes Frevels mahren Ramen aus. Bubem — ganz unverteibigt sind wir nicht. Graf Altringer und Gallas, wiffen Sie, Erhalten in der Pflicht ihr kleines Beer -Berstärken es noch täglich. — Überraschen 340 Kann er uns nicht; Sie wissen, daß ich ihn Mit meinen hordern rings umgeben habe: Bom kleinsten Schritt erhalt' ich Wiffenschaft Sogleich - ja, mir entbedt's fein eigner Munb. Queftenberg. Gang unbegreiflich ift's, bag er ben Feind nicht merkt 345

Un feiner Seite.

Octavio. Denken Sie nicht etwa,
Daß ich durch Lügenkunste, gleisnerische
Gefälligkeit in seine Gunst mich stahl,
Durch Heuchelworte sein Vertrauen nahre.
Besiehlt mir gleich die Klugheit und die Pflicht,
Die ich dem Reich, dem Kaiser schuldig bin,
Daß ich mein wahres Herz vor ihm verberge,
Ein falsches hab' ich niemals ihm geheuchelt!

Queftenberg. Es ift bes himmels fichtbarliche Fugung. Octavio. Ich weiß nicht, was es ist — was ihn an mich Und meinen Sohn fo machtig gieht und fettet. 356 Wir waren immer Freunde, Waffenbruber : Gewohnheit, gleichgeteilte Abenteuer Berbanden uns schon frühe — boch ich weiß Den Tag zu nennen, wo mit einemmal 360 Sein Berg mir aufging, fein Bertrauen wuchs. Es war ber Morgen vor ber Lügner Schlacht -Mich trieb ein boser Traum, ihn aufzusuchen, Ein ander Pferd jur Schlacht ihm anzubieten. Fern von ben Belten, unter einem Baum, 365 Kand ich ihn eingeschlafen. Als ich ihn Erwedte, mein Bebenten ihm ergablte, Sah er mich lange staunend an; brauf fiel er Mir um ben Sals und zeigte eine Ruhrung, Wie jener kleine Dienft fle gar nicht wert war. 370 Seit jenem Tag verfolgt mich sein Bertrauen In gleichem Maß, als ihn bas meine flieht.

Questenberg. Sie ziehen Ihren Sohn boch ins Geheimnis?

Octavio. Rein!

Wie? auch warnen wollen Sie ihn Queften berg. nicht,

In welcher schlimmen Hand er sich befinde? 375 Octavio. Ich muß ihn seiner Unschulb anvertrauen.

Berftellung ift ber offnen Seele fremb;

Unwiffenheit allein kann ihm bie Beiftesfreiheit Bemahren, die den Bergog ficher macht.

Questenberg (beforglich). Mein würd'ger Freund! Зф 380 hab' bie befte Meinung

Bom Oberst Biccolomini - boch - wenn -

Bebenken Sie -

Octavio. 3ch muß es darauf wagen — Still! Da fommt er.

Vierter Auftritt.

Max Biccolomini. Octavio Biccolomini. Queftenberg.

Mar. Da ift er ja gleich felbft. Willfommen, Bater! (Er umarmt ibn; wie er fich umwenbet, bemerkt er Queftenbergen unb tritt falt gurud.)

Beschäftigt, wie ich seh'? Ich will nicht stören. 385 Octavio. Wie, Mar? Sieh biesen Gaft boch naher an. Aufmerksamkeit verbient ein alter Freund; Ehrfurcht gebührt bem Boten beines Raifers.

Max (troden). Bon Queftenberg! Willfommen, wenn mas Gutes

Ins Hauptquartier Sie herführt.

Queftenberg (bat feine Sand gefaßt). Bieben Sie 390 Die Hand nicht weg, Graf Piccolomini! 3ch faffe fie nicht bloß von meinetwegen, Und nichts Gemeines will ich damit fagen, (Beiber Banbe faffenb.)

Octavio — Max Piccolomini!
Heilbringend vorbebeutungsvolle Namen!
395
Rie wird das Glud von Öfterreich sich wenden,
Solang zwei solche Sterne, segenreich
Und schützend, leuchten über seinen Heeren.
Max. Sie fallen aus der Rolle, Herr Minister,

Max. Sie fallen aus der Rolle, Herr Minister, Nicht Lobens wegen sind Sie hier; ich weiß, 400 Sie sind geschickt, zu tadeln und zu schelten — Ich will voraus nichts haben vor den andern.

Octavio (ju Max). Er fommt vom Hofe, wo man mit bem Herzog

Richt ganz so wohl zufrieden ift, als hier.

Max. Bas gibt's aufs neu benn an ihm auszustellen? Daß er für sich allein beschließt, mas er 406 Allein verfteht? Wohl! baran thut er recht, Und wird's babei auch fein Berbleiben haben. -Er ift nun einmal nicht gemacht, nach anbern Beschmeibig sich ju fügen und ju wenben, 410 Es geht ihm wiber bie Natur, er fann's nicht. Beworben ift ihm eine Berricherfeele, Und ift gestellt auf einen Berricherplat. Wohl uns, daß es so ift! Es konnen sich Rur wenige regieren, ben Berftanb 415 Berftanbig brauchen — Wohl bem Ganzen, findet Sich einmal einer, ber ein Mittelpunkt Für viele taufend wird, ein Salt; - fich hinftellt, Wie eine feste Saul', an bie man sich Mit Luft mag schließen und mit Zuversicht. 420 So einer ift ber Wallenstein, und taugte Dem Sof ein andrer beffer - ber Armee Frommt nur ein folcher.

72	Die Arcotonitut.	[ACI I.
	uestenberg. Der Armee! Ja wohl! tax. Und eine Lust ist's, wie er alles weckt	
Und f	tärft und neu belebt um sich herum,	425
	ebe Kraft sich ausspricht, jede Gabe beutlicher sich wird in seiner Rähe!	
•	bem zieht er seine Kraft hervor,	
	igentümliche, und zieht fie groß,	
Läßt j	ieben ganz bas bleiben, was er ist;	430
	acht nur drüber, daß er's immer sei	
Am r	echten Ort; so weiß er aller Menschen	
Bermi	ögen zu bem seinigen zu machen.	
Ð	luestenberg. Wer spricht ihm ab, daß er die L	Nenschen
	fenne,	
Sie z	u gebrauchen wiffe! Überm Herrscher	435
Bergi	ft er nur ben Diener ganz und gar,	
Als n	vär' mit seiner Würd' er schon geboren.	
W	dax. Ift er's benn nicht? Mit jeber Kraft	dazu
Ift er	'8, und mit der Kraft noch oben drein,	
Buchf	täblich zu vollstrecken die Natur,	440
Dem	Herrschtalent ben Herrschplat zu erobern.	
D	Luestenberg. So kommt's zulezt auf seine Gro	ßmut an,

Wie viel wir überall noch gelten follen!

Max. Der feltne Mann will feltenes Bertrauen.

Gebt ihm ben Raum, bas Biel wird er fich feten. Queftenberg. Die Proben geben's.

Mar. Ja, so sind sie! Schreckt

Sie alles gleich, was eine Tiefe hat;

Ift ihnen nirgends wohl, als wo's recht flach ift.

Octavio (zu Questenberg). Ergeben Sie sich nur in Gutem, Freund!

Mit bem ba werben Sie nicht fertig.

450

۲.

Mar. Da rufen sie ben Geift an in ber Rot, Und grauet ihnen gleich, wenn er fich zeigt. Das Ungemeine foll, bas Bochfte felbft Geschehn, wie bas Alltägliche. Im Felbe, Da bringt bie Gegenwart — Personliches 455 Muß herrschen, eignes Auge sehn. Es braucht Der Felbherr jebes Große ber Ratur, So gonne man ihm auch, in ihren großen Berhaltniffen zu leben. Das Orafel In feinem Innern, bas lebenbige -460 Richt tote Bücher, alte Ordnungen, Nicht mobrigte Papiere foll er fragen. Detavio. Mein Sohn, lag uns bie alten, engen Ordnungen Gering nicht achten! Röftlich unschätbare Gewichte sind's, bie ber bedrängte Mensch 465 Un seiner Dranger raschen Willen band; Denn immer war bie Willfur fürchterlich -Der Weg ber Ordnung, ging' er auch burch Krummen, Er ift fein Umweg. Grabaus geht bes Bliges, Geht bes Kanonballs fürchterlicher Bfab — 470 Schnell, auf bem nachsten Wege, langt er an, Macht fich zermalmend Plat, um zu zermalmen. Mein Sohn! Die Straße, Die ber Mensch befährt, Worauf ber Segen wanbelt, biese folgt Der Fluffe Lauf, ber Thaler freien Rrummen, 475 Umgeht bas Beizenfelb, ben Rebenhügel, Des Eigentums gemegne Grenzen ehrend -So führt sie spater, sicher boch jum Biel. Queftenberg. D! boren Sie ben Bater - boren Sie Ihn, ber ein helb ift und ein Mensch zugleich. 480 Octavio. Das Kind bes Lagers spricht aus bir, mein Sohn.

Ein fünfzehnjähr'ger Rrieg hat bich erzogen, - Du haft ben Frieden nie gefehn! Es giebt Roch höhern Wert, mein Sohn, ale friegerischen; Im Kriege felber ift bas Lette nicht ber Krieg. 485 Die großen, ichnellen Thaten ber Bewalt, Des Augenblich erstaunenswerte Bunber, Die find es nicht, die bas Begludenbe, Das ruhig, machtig Dauernbe erzeugen. In haft und Gile bauet ber Solbat 490 Bon Leinwand seine leichte Stadt; ba wird Ein augenblidlich Braufen und Bewegen, Der Markt belebt fich, Strafen, Fluffe find Bebedt mit Fracht, es rührt sich bas Gewerbe. Doch eines Morgens ploplich fiehet man 495 Die Belte fallen, weiter rudt bie Borbe, Und ausgestorben, wie ein Kirchhof, bleibt Der Ader, bas zerftampfte Saatfeld liegen. Und um bes Jahres Ernte ift's gethan.

Mar. O, laß ben Kaiser Friede machen, Bater! 500 Den blut'gen Lorbeer geb' ich hin mit Freuden Fürs erste Beilchen, das der März uns bringt, Das duftige Pfand der neuverjüngten Erde.

Octavio. Wie wird bir? Was bewegt bich so auf einmal?

Max. Ich hab' ben Frieden nie gesehn? — Ich hab' ihn Gesehen, alter Bater, eben komm' ich — 506 Jest eben davon her — es führte mich Der Weg durch Länder, wo der Krieg nicht hin Gekommen — O! das Leben, Bater,

Hat Reize, die wir nie gekannt. — Wir haben	510
Des schönen Lebens öbe Küste nur	
Wie ein umirrend Räubervolk befahren,	
Das, in sein bumpfig enges Schiff gepreßt,	
Im wuften Meer mit wuften Sitten hauft,	
Bom großen Land nichts als die Buchten fennt,	515
Wo es bie Diebeslandung wagen darf.	
Was in ben innern Thalern Köstliches.	
Das Land verbirgt, o! bavon — bavon ift	
Auf unfrer wilben Fahrt uns nichts erschienen.	
Octavio (wird aufmerkfam). Und hatt' es biefe Re	ise bir
gezeigt ?	520
Max. Es war die erste Muße meines Lebens.	•
Sag' mir, was ift ber Arbeit Biel und Preis,	
Der peinlichen, die mir die Jugend ftahl,	
Das Herz mir obe ließ und unerquidt .	
Den Geift, ben feine Bilbung noch geschmudet?	525
Denn biefes Lagers larmenbes Gewühl,	<i>J</i> - <i>J</i>
Der Pferbe Wiehern, ber Trompete Schmettern,	
Des Dienftes immer gleichgestellte Uhr,	
Die Waffenübung, bas Kommandowort -	
Dem Bergen giebt es nichts, bem lechzenben.	530
Die Seele fehlt bem nichtigen Geschäft -	30
Es giebt ein andres Glud und andre Freuben.	
Octavio. Biel lerntest bu auf Diesem kurzen	Mea.
mein Sohn!	'0'
Max. O schöner Tag, wenn endlich ber Solbat	:
Ins Leben heimkehrt, in die Menschlichkeit,	535
Bum frohen Zug die Fahnen sich entfalten,	,,,
Und heimwarts schlägt der sanfte Friedensmarsch.	
Menn alle Küte sich und Kelme schmücken	

Mit grunen Maien, bem letten Raub ber Felber!	
Der Stabte Thore gehen auf, von felbft,	540
Nicht die Petarbe braucht sie mehr zu sprengen;	
Bon Menschen sind die Balle rings erfüllt,	
Bon friedlichen, die in die Lufte grußen, -	
Hell klingt von allen Turmen bas Geläut,	
Des blutgen Tages frohe Besper schlagend.	545
Aus Dörfern und aus Städten wimmelnd strömt	
Ein jauchzend Bolt, mit liebend emsiger	
Bubringlichkeit bes Heeres Fortzug hindernb —	
Da schüttelt, froh des noch erlebten Tags,	
Dem heimgefehrten Sohn ber Greis bie Sanbe.	550
Ein Frembling tritt er in sein Eigentum,	
Das längst verlagne, ein; mit breiten Aften	
Dect ihn ber Baum bei seiner Wieberkehr,	
Der sich zur Gerte bog, als er gegangen,	
Und schamhaft tritt als Jungfrau ihm entgegen,	555
Die er einst an ber Amme Bruft verließ.	
D! gludlich, wem bann auch sich eine Thur,	
Sich zarte Arme sanft umschlingend öffnen —	
Questenberg (gerührt). D, daß Sie von so fo	erner,
ferner Zeit,	
Und nicht von morgen, nicht von heute sprechen!	560
Max (mit heftigkeit sich zu ihm wendenb). Wer son	ifi ifi
schuld baran, als ihr in Wien? —	
Ich will's nur frei gestehen, Queftenberg!	
Als ich vorhin Sie stehen sah, es preste	
Der Unmut mir bas Innerfte zusammen —	
Ihr seid es, die den Frieden hindern, ihr!	565
Der Krieger ift's, ber ihn erzwingen muß.	
Dem Fürsten macht ihr's Leben sauer, macht	

Ihm alle Schritte schwer, ihr schwärzt ihn an -Warum? Beil an Europas großem Beften Ihm mehr liegt als an ein paar Hufen Landes, 570 Die Oftreich mehr hat ober weniger — Ihr macht ihn jum Emporer und, Gott weiß! Bu was noch mehr, weil er die Sachsen schont, Beim Keind Vertrauen zu erweden fucht, Das boch ber einz'ge Weg zum Frieden ift: 575 Denn hort ber Rrieg im Rriege nicht icon auf, Woher foll Friebe fommen ? - Geht nur, geht! Wie ich bas Gute liebe, haff' ich euch — Und hier gelob' ich's an, versprizen will ich Für ihn, für biefen Wallenstein, mein Blut, 580 Das lette meines Herzens, tropfenweif', eh' baß Ihr über seinen Fall frohloden follt! (Er geht ab.)

Künfter Auftritt.

Queftenberg. Octavio Biccolomini.

Questenberg. O weh und! Steht es so?
(Dringend und ungeduldig.)
Freund, und wir laffen ihn in diesem Wahn
Dahingehn, rusen ihn nicht gleich
Zurud, daß wir die Augen auf der Stelle
Ihm öffnen?

Octavio (aus einem tiesen Nachbenken zu sich kommend). Mir hat er sie jett geöffnet, Und mehr erblick' ich, als mich freut. Questenberg. Was ist es, Freund? Octavio. Fluch über diese Reise!

Queftenberg. Wie fo? Was ift es?

Octavio. Kommen Sie! Ich muß 590 Sogleich bie ungludfelige Spur verfolgen, Mit meinen Augen sehen — Kommen Sie — (Will ihn forts führen.) Queftenberg. Was benn? Wohin? Octavio (preffiert). Bu ihr! Queftenberg. 3u — Octavio (forrigiert fich). Bum Bergog! Gehn wir. D! ich fürchte alles. 3ch feh' bas Net geworfen über ihn, 595 Er fommt mir nicht jurud, wie er gegangen. Queftenberg. Erflaren Sie mir nur -Octavio. Und konnt' ich's nicht Borhersehn? nicht die Reise hintertreiben? Warum verschwieg ich's ihm? — Sie hatten Recht, 3ch mußt' ihn warnen - Jeto ift's ju fpat. Queftenberg. Was ift zu fpat? Befinnen Gie fich, Freund, Daß Sie in lauter Ratfeln zu mir reben. Octavio (gefaßter). Wir gehn zum Bergog. Rommen Sie. Die Stunde Rückt auch heran, die er zur Audienz Bestimmt hat. Rommen Sie! -605 Bermunicht, dreimal vermunscht sei biese Reise!

(Er führt ihn weg, ber Borhang fällt.)

Zweifer Aufzug.

Saal beim Bergog von Friedland.

Grster Auftritt.

Bebiente setzen Stuble und breiten Fußteppiche aus. Gleich barauf Seni, der Aftrolog, wie ein italienischer Doktor schwarz und etwas phanstastisch gekleidet. Er tritt in die Mitte des Saals, ein weißes Stabchen in der hand, womit er die himmelsgegenden bezeichnet.

Bebienter (mit einem Rauchfaß herumgehend). Greift an! Macht, daß ein Ende wird! Die Wache

Ruft ins Gewehr. Sie werben gleich erscheinen.

3weiter Bebienter. Warum benn aber warb bie Erferftube,

Die rote, abbestellt, die doch so leuchtet? 610 Erster Bedienter. Das frag den Mathematikus. Der sagt,

Es fei ein Ungluddimmer.

3meiter Bebienter. Rarrenspoffen!

Das heißt die Leute scheren. Saal ift Saal.

Bas fann ber Ort viel zu bebeuten haben?

Seni (mit Gravität). Mein Sohn! Richts in der Welt ist unbedeutend.

Das Erfte aber und Hauptsächlichste Bei allem ird'schen Ding ift Ort und Stunde.

Dritter Bebienter. Las bich mit bem nicht ein, Nathanael.

Muß ihm ber herr boch felbft ben Willen thun.

Seni (zählt die Stühle). Elf! Eine bose Zahl. Zwölf Stühle sest! 620

3wolf Zeichen hat ber Tierfreis, fünf und sieben;

Die heil'gen Bahlen liegen in ber 3mölfe.

3weiter Bebienter. Was habt Ihr gegen Elf? Das lagt mich wiffen.

Seni. Elf ift bie Gunbe. Elfe überschreitet Die gebn Gebote.

3weiter Bedienter. So? und warum nennt Ihr Die Funfe eine heil'ge Zahl?

Seni. Fünf ift 626

Des Menschen Seele. Wie der Mensch aus Gutem Und Bosem ist gemischt, so ist die Fünse Die erste Zahl aus Grad' und Ungerade.

Erfter Bebienter. Der Narr!

Dritter Bebienter. Ei, laß ihn boch! 3ch hör' ihm gerne zu, 630

Denn mancherlei boch benkt sich bei ben Worten.

3weiter Bebienter. Hinweg! Sie fommen! Da, jur Seitenthur hinaus!

(Sie eilen fort; Seni folgt langfam.)

Zweiter Auftritt.

Ballenftein. Die Bergogin.

Wallenstein. Run, Herzogin? Sie haben Wien berührt,

Sich vorgestellt ber Königin von Ungarn?

Die Piccolomini. SC. II.] 81 Bergogin. Der Raiferin auch. Bei beiben Majeftaten Sind wir jum handfuß zugelaffen worben. 636 Wallenstein. Wie nahm man's auf, bag ich Gemahlin, Tochter Bu biefer Winterszeit ins Weld beschieben ? Bergogin. 3ch that nach Ihrer Borfchrift, führte an, Sie hatten über unser Rind bestimmt 640 Und möchten gern bem fünftigen Gemabl Roch vor bem Feldzug die Berlobte zeigen. Wallenstein. Mutmaßte man bie Wahl, bie ich getroffen? Bergogin. Man munichte mohl, sie mocht' auf feinen fremben, Roch lutherischen herrn gefallen fein. 645 Ballenftein. Bas munichen Sie, Glifabeth? Bergogin. Ihr Wille, wiffen Sie, mar ftets ber meine. Ballenstein (nach einer Bause). Run - Und wie mar bie Aufnahm' fonft am Sofe? (Bergogin ichlägt bie Augen nieber und ichweigt.) Berbergen Sie mir nichts — Wie war's damit? Bergogin. D! mein Gemahl - Es ift nicht alles mehr 650 Wie sonft - Es ift ein Wanbel vorgegangen. Wallenstein. Wie? Ließ man's an ber alten Achtung fehlen?

Herzogin. Richt an ber Achtung. Würdig und voll Anstand War bas Benehmen — Aber an die Stelle

War das Benehmen — Aber an die Stelle Huldreich vertraulicher Herablaffung War feierliche Förmlichkeit getreten.

655

Ach, und die zarte Schonung, die man zeigte,	
Sie hatte mehr vom Mitleid als ber Gunft.	
Rein! Herzog Albrechts fürstliche Gemahlin,	_
Graf Harrachs eble Tochter, hätte so —	660
Richt eben so empfangen werben sollen!	
Wallenstein. Man schalt gewiß mein neuestes	Bes
tragen?	
Herzogin. D, hatte man's gethan! — 3ch bin's	non
lang her	
Gewohnt, Sie zu entschuldigen, zufrieden	•
Bu sprechen die entrusteten Gemüter —	665
Nein, niemand schalt Sie — Man verhüllte sich	5
In ein so laftend feierliches Schweigen.	
Ach! hier ift fein gewöhnlich Digverständnis, feine	
Borübergehende Empfinblichkeit -	
Etwas Ungludlich-Unersetliches ift	670
Befchehn - Sonft pflegte mich bie Konigin	•
Bon Ungarn immer ihre liebe Muhme	
Bu nennen, mich beim Abschied zu umarmen.	
Wallenftein. Jest unterließ sie's?	
Bergogin (ihre Thranen trodnend, nach einer Bause).	Sie
umarmte mich,	
Doch erft, als ich ben Urlaub schon genommen, schon	675
Der Thure zuging, kam sie auf mich zu,	
Schnell, als befanne sie sich erft, und brudte	
Mich an den Busen, mehr mit schmerzlicher	
Als färtlicher Bewegung.	
Wallenstein (ergreift ihre hand). Fassen Sie sich!	_
Die mar's mit Cagenberg, mit Lichtenstein	680

Und mit ben andern Freunden? Bergogin (ben Ropf schüttelnb). Reinen fah ich.

Die Piccolomini. SC. II.] 83 Ballenstein. Und ber hisvanische Conte Ambassador, Der sonft so warm für mich ju sprechen pflegte? Bergogin. Er hatte feine Bunge mehr fur Gie. Ballenstein. Die Sonnen also scheinen uns nicht mehr, 685 Kortan muß eignes Feuer uns erleuchten.

Bergogin. Und mar' es? Teurer Bergog, mar's an bem,

Bas man am Sofe leife fluftert, sich Im Lande laut erzählt — was Bater Lamormain Durch einige Winke -

Ballenftein (fcnell). Lamormain! Bas fagt ber? Bergogin. Man zeihe Sie verwegner Überschreitung Der anvertrauten Bollmacht, freventlicher Berhöhnung höchster, faiferlicher Befehle. Die Spanier, ber Babern ftolger Bergog Stehen auf als Rlager wiber Sie -695 Ein Ungewitter gieh' fich über Ihnen Bufammen, noch weit brohenber, als jenes, Das Sie vorbem ju Regensburg gestürzt.

Man spreche, sagt er - ach! ich fann's nicht sagen -Ballenftein (gespannt). Nun?

Bergogin. Bon einer zweiten - (Gie ftodt.)

Ballenstein. 3weiten —

Bergogin. - Absetung.

Schimvflichern 700

Wallenstein. Spricht man? (Geftig bewegt burch bas Bimmer gebenb.) D! fie amingen mich, fie ftogen Gewaltsam, wider meinen Willen, mich hinein.

Bergogin (sich bittenb an ihn schmiegenb). D, wenn's noch Beit ift, mein Gemahl! - wenn es

Mit Unterwerfung, mit Nachgiebigkeit
Kann abgewendet werden — Geben Sie nach — 705
Gewinnen Sie's dem stolzen Herzen ab,
Es ist Ihr Herr und Kaiser, dem Sie weichen.
O! lassen Sie es länger nicht geschehn,
Daß hämische Bosheit Ihre gute Absicht
Durch giftige, verhaßte Deutung schwärze. 710
Mit Siegeskrast der Wahrheit stehen Sie auf,
Die Lügner, die Berleumder zu beschämen!
Wir haben so der guten Freunde wenig.
Sie wissen's! Unser schnelles Glück hat uns
Dem Haß der Menschen bloßgestellt — Was sind wir, 715
Wenn kaiserliche Hulb sich von uns wendet!

Pritter Auftritt.

Grafin Terzin, welche die Prinzeffin Thekla an ber hand führt, zu ben Borigen.

Grafin. Bie, Schwefter? Bon Geschäften schon bie Rebe

Und, wie ich seh', nicht von erfreulichen, Eh' er noch seines Kindes froh geworden? Der Freude gehört der erste Augenblick. Hier, Bater Friedland, das ist beine Tochter!

720

(Thekla nähert sich ihm schüchtern und will sich auf seine Hand beugen; er empfängt sie in seinen Armen und bleibt einige Zeit in ihrem Anschauen verloren stehen.)

Wallenstein. Ja! Schön ist mir die Hoffnung aufs gegangen.

3ch nehme sie jum Pfande größern Gluds.

Herzogin. Ein zartes Kind noch war fie, als Sie gingen,
Das große heer bem Raifer aufzurichten. 725
Hernach, als Sie vom Feldzug heimgefehrt.
Aus Bommern, war die Tochter schon im Stifte,
Wo sie geblieben ist bis jest.
Wallenstein. Indes
Wir hier im Feld gesorgt, sie groß zu machen,
Das höchfte Irdische ihr zu erfechten, 730
hat Mutter Ratur in stillen Klostermauern
Das ihrige gethan, dem lieben Kind
Aus freier Gunft bas Gottliche gegeben
And führt sie ihrem glanzenden Geschick
Und meiner Hoffnung schön geschmuckt entgegen. 735
Bergogin (zur Prinzessin). Du hattest beinen Bater
wohl nicht wieder
Erfannt, mein Rind? Raum jahlteft bu acht Jahre,
218 bu fein Angeficht zulest gefehn.
Thefla. Doch, Mutter, auf ben erften Blid - mein
Bater .
hat nicht gealtert — Wie sein Bilb in mir gelebt, 740
So fteht er blubend jest vor meinen Augen.
Wallenstein (zur Bergogin). Das holbe Rind! Wie
fein bemerkt und wie
Berftanbig! Sieh, ich gurnte mit bem Schicffal,
Daß mir's ben Sohn verfagt, ber meines Ramens
Und meines Gludes Erbe fonnte fein, 745
In einer ftolgen Linie von Fürften
Mein schnell verlöschtes Dafein weiter leiten.
Ich that bem Schickfal Unrecht. Hier auf biefes
Jungfräulich blühende Haupt will ich den Kranz

Des kriegerischen Lebens niederlegen; 750 Richt für verloren acht' ich's, wenn ich's einst, In einen königlichen Schmuck verwandelt, Um diese schöne Stirne flechten kann. (Er halt sie in seinen Armen, wie Biccolomini hereintritt.)

Bierter Auftritt.

Max Piccolomini und bald barauf Graf Tergth zu ben Borigen.

Gräfin. Da fommt ber Palabin, ber uns beschütte. Wallenstein. Sei mir willfommen, Mar! Stets warft bu mir 755

Der Bringer irgend einer schönen Freude, Und wie bas gludliche Gestirn bes Morgens, Führst du die Lebenssonne mir herauf.

Mar. Mein General -

Wallenstein. Bis jest war es ber Kaiser, Der bich burch meine Hand belohnt. Heut hast du 760 Den Bater dir, den glücklichen, verpflichtet, Und diese Schuld muß Friedland selbst bezahlen.

Max. Mein Fürst! Du eiltest sehr, sie abzutragen. Ich komme mit Beschämung, ja, mit Schmerz;
Denn kaum bin ich hier angelangt, hab' Mutter 765
Und Tochter beinen Armen überliesert,
So wird aus beinem Marstall, reich geschirrt,
Ein prächt'ger Jagdzug mir von dir gebracht,
Für die gehabte Müh' mich abzulohnen.
Ja, ja, mich abzulohnen. Eine Müh', 770
Ein Amt bloß war's! nicht eine Gunst, für die
Ich's vorschnell nahm und dir schon volles Herzens
Ju danken kam — Nein, so war's nicht gemeint,

Daß mein Geschäft mein schönftes Glück sein sollte!
(Terzen tritt herein und übergiebt bem Herzog Briefe, welche bieser schnell erbricht.)

Grafin (zu Max). Belohnt er Ihre Muhe? Seine Freude 775

Bergilt er Ihnen. Ihnen steht es an, So jart zu benken; meinem Schwager ziemt's, Sich immer groß und fürstlich zu beweisen.

Thekla. So mußt' auch ich an seiner Liebe zweiseln, Denn seine gutigen Hände schmudten mich, 780 Roch eh' bas Herz bes Baters mir gesprochen.

Max. Ja, er muß immer geben und beglücken!
(Er ergreift der Herzogin Hand, mit steigender Wärme.)
Was dank ich ihm nicht alles — o, was sprech' ich
Nicht alles aus in diesem teuren Namen Friedland!
Zeitlebens soll ich ein Gesangner sein
785
Bon diesem Namen — darin blühen soll
Mir jedes Glück und jede schöne Hoffnung —
Fest, wie in einem Zauberringe, hält
Das Schicksal mich gebannt in diesem Namen.

Grafin (welche unterbeffen ben herzog forgfältig beobachtet, bemerkt, baß er bei ben Briefen nachbenkend geworden). Der Bruder will allein sein, laßt uns gehen. 790 Wallenstein (wendet sich schnell um, faßt sich und spricht heiter zur herzogin). Noch einmal, Kürstin, heiß' ich Sie im Keld willfommen.

Sie sind die Wirtin dieses Hofs — du, Max, Wirst diesmal noch dein altes Amt verwalten, Indes wir hier des Herrn Geschäfte treiben. (Max Piccolomini bietet der Herzogin den Arm, Gräfin führt die Bringessin ab.) Terzky (ihm nachrusend). Bersaumt nicht, ber Bersammlung beizuwohnen. 795

Jünfter Auftritt.

Ballenftein. Tergfy.

Ballenftein (in tiefem Rachbenten gu fich felbft). Sie hat gang recht gesehn - fo ift's und ftimmt Bollfommen zu ben übrigen Berichten -Sie haben ihren letten Schluß gefaßt In Wien, mir ben Nachfolger schon gegeben. Der Ungarn Rönig ift's, ber Ferdinand, 800 Des Raisers Söhnlein, ber ift jest ihr Beiland, Das neu aufgehenbe Geftirn! Mit uns Bebenkt man fertig icon ju fein, und wie Ein Abgeschiedner sind wir schon beerbet. Drum feine Beit verloren! 805 (Indem er fich umwendet, bemerkt er ben Terzty und giebt ihm einen Brief.) Graf Altringer läßt sich entschulbigen, Auch Gallas - bas gefällt mir nicht. Teraty. Und wenn du Roch langer faumft, bricht einer nach bem anbern. Wallenstein. Der Altringer hat die Tiroler Baffe, 3ch muß ihm einen schicken, baß er mir 810 Die Svanier aus Mailand nicht berein läßt. - Run, ber Sefin, ber alte Unterhanbler, Sat sich ja fürzlich wieder bliden laffen. Was bringt er uns vom Grafen Thurn? Terafy. Der Graf entbietet bir, Er hab' ben schwed'schen Ranzler aufgesucht 815 Bu Halberstadt, wo jeto ber Konvent ift; Der aber sagt', er sei es mub' und wolle Richts weiter mehr mit bir zu schaffen haben.

Ballenstein. Wie fo?

Terzky. Es sei dir nimmer Ernst mit beinen Reben, Du wollst die Schweben nur zum Narren haben, 820 Dich mit den Sachsen gegen sie verbinden, Am Ende sie mit einem elenden Stuck Gelbes Abfertigen.

Wallenstein. So! Meint er wohl, ich soll ihm Ein schönes beutsches Land zum Raube geben, Daß wir zulest auf eignem Grund und Boben 825 Selbst nicht mehr Herren sind? Sie mussen fort, Fort, fort! Wir brauchen keine solche Nachbarn.

Terzky. Gönn' ihnen doch das Flecken Land, geht's ja Richt von dem deinen! Was bekümmert's dich, Wenn du das Spiel gewinnest, wer es zahlt. 830

Ballenstein. Fort, fort mit ihnen! — Das verstehst bu nicht.

Es foll nicht von mir heißen, daß ich Deutschland Zerstücket hab', verraten an den Fremdling, Um meine Portion mir zu erschleichen.
Mich soll das Reich als seinen Schirmer ehren, 835 Reichsfürstlich mich erweisend, will ich würdig Mich bei des Reiches Fürsten niedersehen.
Es soll im Reiche keine fremde Macht Mir Wurzel sassen, und am wenigsten Die Goten sollen's, diese Hungerleider, 840 Die nach dem Segen unsers deutschen Landes Mit Reidesblicken raubbegierig schauen.
Beistehen sollen sie mir in meinen Planen

Und bennoch nichts babei zu fischen haben.

Terzfy. Doch mit ben Sachsen wilst du ehrlicher 845 Bersahren? Sie verlieren die Geduld,
Weil du so krumme Wege machst —
Was sollen alle diese Masken? Sprich!
Die Freunde zweiseln, werden irr' an dir —
Der Oxenstirn, der Arnheim, keiner weiß, 850
Was er von beinem Jögern halten soll.
Am End' din ich der Lügner; alles geht
Durch mich. Ich hab' nicht einmal beine Handschrift.
Wallenskein. Ich geb' nichts Schriftliches von mir, du weißt's.

Terzky. Woran erkennt man aber beinen Ernst, 855 Wenn auf das Wort die That nicht folgt? Sag' selbst, Was du disher verhandelt mit dem Feind, Hatt' alles auch recht gut geschehn sein können, Wenn du nichts mehr damit gewollt, als ihn Zum besten haben.

Wallenstein (nach einer Pause, indem er ihn scharf ansieht).
Und woher weißt du, daß ich ihn nicht wirklich
Zum besten habe? daß ich nicht euch alle
Zum besten habe? Kennst du mich so gut?
Ich wüßte nicht, daß ich mein Innerstes
Dir ausgethan — Der Kaiser, es ist wahr,
Sat übel mich behandelt! — Wenn ich wollte,
Ich könnt' ihm recht viel Böses dafür thun.
Es macht mir Freude, meine Macht zu kennen;
Ob ich sie wirklich brauchen werde, davon, denk' ich,
Weißt du nicht mehr zu sagen, als ein andrer.

870
Terzky. So hast du stets dein Spiel mit uns getrieben!

885

Sechster Auftritt.

Illo gu ben Borigen.

Wallenstein. Wie steht es braußen? Sind sie vors bereitet?

300. Du finbest sie in ber Stimmung, wie bu wuns scheft.

Sie wiffen um bes Kaisers Forberungen Und toben.

Wallenstein. Wie erklart sich Isolan? 875 Ilo. Der ist mit Leib und Seele bein, seitbem bu Die Pharobank ihm wieder aufgerichtet.

Wallenstein. Wie nimmt sich ber Colalto? Haft bu bich

Des Deobat und Tiefenbach versichert?

Illo. Was Piccolomini thut, das thun sie auch. 880 Wallenstein. So, meinst du, kann ich was mit ihnen wagen?

300. Wenn bu ber Piccolomini gewiß bift.

Wallenstein. Wie meiner felbst. Die laffen nie von mir.

Terzky. Doch wollt ich, daß bu bem Octavio, Dem Fuchs, nicht so viel trautest.

Wallenstein. Lehre bu Mich meine Leute kennen. Sechzehnmal Bin ich zu Felb gezogen mit bem Alten,
— Zudem — ich hab' sein Horostop gestellt,
Wir sind geboren unter gleichen Sternen —
Und kurz — (geheimnisvoll)

Es hat damit sein eigenes Bewenden. 890 Wenn du mir also gut sagst für die andern —

3110. Es ift nur eine Stimme unter allen : Du burf'ft bas Regiment nicht nieberlegen. Sie werben an bich beputieren, hor' ich. Wallenstein. Wenn ich mich gegen sie verpflichten foll. 895 So muffen sie's auch gegen mich. Berfteht fich. Rao. Wallenstein. Parole muffen sie mir geben, eiblich, schriftlich, Sich meinem Dienft ju weihen, unbedingt. Mo. Warum nicht? Terafn. Unbedingt? Des Raifers Dienft, Die Pflichten gegen Oftreich werben fie 900 Sich immer vorbehalten. Ballenstein (ben Ropf schüttelnb). Unbedingt Muß ich sie haben. Richts von Vorbehalt! 3No. 3ch habe einen Ginfall - Giebt uns nicht Graf Terafy ein Bankett beut abend? Teratn. Ja. und alle Generale find gelaben. 905 Ilo (zum Wallenstein). Sag! willft bu völlig freie Sand mir laffen? 3ch schaffe bir bas Wort ber Generale, So wie bu's municheft. Wallenstein. Schaff' mir ihre Banbichrift. Wie bu bazu gelangen magst, ift beine Sache. 300. Und wenn ich bir's nun bringe, Schwarz auf Weiß, 910 Daß alle Chefs, die hier zugegen find, Dir blind sich überliefern - willft bu bann

Ernst machen endlich, mit beherzter That

Das Glud versuchen?

Das Außerfte erwarten?

Wallenstein. Schaff' mir bie Berschreibung! Illo. Bebenke, mas bu thuft! Du kannft bes Raifers Begehren nicht erfüllen - fannft bas Beer 916 Richt schwächen laffen - nicht bie Regimenter Zum Spanier stoßen lassen, willst bu nicht Die Macht auf ewig aus ben Sanben geben. Bebent' bas anbre auch! Du fannst bes Raisers 920 Befehl und ernfte Orbre nicht verhöhnen. Richt langer Ausflucht suchen, temporifieren, Willft bu nicht formlich brechen mit bem Sof. Entschließ bich! Willst du mit entschlosner That Buvor ihm fommen? Willft bu, ferner gogernb, 925

Ballenstein. Das geziemt sich, Eh' man bas Außerste beschließt!

3llo. D! nimm ber Stunde mahr, eh' fie entschlüpft. So felten fommt ber Augenblid im Leben, Der wahrhaft wichtig ift und groß. Wo eine 930 Entscheidung foll geschehen, da muß vieles Sich gludlich treffen und zusammenfinden -Und einzeln nur, zerftreuet zeigen sich Des Bludes Faben, Die Belegenheiten, Die, nur in einen Lebenspunft zusammen 935 Bebrangt, ben ichmeren Früchtefnoten bilben. Sieh, wie entscheibend, wie verhangnisvoll Sich's jest um bich ausammenzieht! - Die Baupter Des Beers, bie besten, trefflichsten, um bich, Den königlichen Führer, her versammelt, **Q40** Rur beinen Wint erwarten fie - D! laß Sie fo nicht wieber auseinander geben!

So einig führst du sie im ganzen Lauf	
Des Krieges nicht zum zweitenmal zusammen.	
Die hohe Flut ist's, die das schwere Schiff 94	5
Bom Strande hebt — und jedem einzelnen	
Wächst bas Gemut im großen Strom ber Menge.	
Jest haft bu fie, jest noch! Balb sprengt ber Rrieg	
Sie wieber auseinander, bahin, borthin -	
In eignen kleinen Sorgen und Intreffen 95	0
Berftreut sich ber gemeine Geift. Wer heute,	
Bom Strome fortgeriffen, fich vergißt,	
Wird nuchtern werben, sieht er sich allein,	
Rur seine Ohnmacht fühlen und geschwind	
Umlenken in die alte, breitgetretne 95	5
Fahrstraße ber gemeinen Pflicht, nur wohl-	
Behalten unter Dach zu kommen suchen.	
Ballenftein. Die Zeit ift noch nicht ba.	
Tergty. So fagft bu imme	r.
Wann aber wird es Zeit sein?	
Wallenstein. Benn ich's fage.	
Bllo. D, bu wirft auf bie Sternenftunde warten, 96	Ю
Bis dir die irdische entflieht! Glaub' mir,	
In beiner Bruft sind beines Schidfals Sterne.	
Bertrauen zu bir felbst, Entschloffenheit	
Ift beine Benus! Der Malefitus,	
Der einz'ge, ber bir schabet, ist ber 3meifel. 96	5
Wallenstein. Du rebst, wie bu's verstehst. Wie o	ft
und vielmals	
Erklart' ich bir's! — Dir ftieg ber Jupiter	
Hinab bei ber Geburt, ber helle Gott;	
Du fannst in die Geheimniffe nicht schauen.	-
Rur in ber Erbe magst bu finster muhlen, 97	'O

Blind, wie ber Unterirdische, ber mit dem bleichen Bleifarbnen Schein ins Leben bir geleuchtet. Das Irbifche, Gemeine magft bu fehn, Das Rächste mit bem Rächsten flug verfnupfen: Darin vertrau' ich bir und glaube bir. 975 Doch, was geheimnisvoll bedeutend webt Und bilbet in ben Tiefen ber Ratur, -Die Beifterleiter, die aus biefer Welt bes Staubes Bis in die Sternenwelt mit tausend Sproffen Sinauf sich baut, an ber bie himmlischen 980 Bewalten wirkenb auf und nieber manbeln, - Die Rreise in ben Rreisen, Die sich eng Und enger ziehn um die zentralische Sonne — Die fieht bas Mug nur, bas entflegelte, Der hellgebornen, heitern Jovistinber. 985 (Nachbem er einen Bang burch ben Saal gemacht, bleibt er fteben und fährt fort.) Die himmlischen Gestirne machen nicht Bloß Tag und Nacht, Frühling und Sommer — nicht Dem Samann bloß bezeichnen fie bie Zeiten Der Aussaat und ber Ernte. Auch bes Menschen Thun Ift eine Aussaat von Berhangniffen, 990 Geftreuet in ber Zufunft bunfles Land, Den Schicksalomachten hoffenb übergeben. Da thut es not, die Saatzeit zu erkunden, Die rechte Sternenftunde auszulesen, Des himmels Saufer forschend zu burchspuren, 995 Ob nicht ber Feind bes Wachsens und Gebeihens In seinen Eden schabend sich verberge. Drum laßt mir Zeit. Thut ihr inbes bas Gure. 3ch fann jest noch nicht sagen, was ich thun will.

Nachgeben aber werb' ich nicht. Ich nicht! Abseten sollen sie mich auch nicht — Darauf Berlaßt euch.

1000

Rammerbiener (fommt). Die Berrn Generale. Mallenftein. Las sie tommen. Terath. Willft bu, bag alle Chefs jugegen feien? Wallenstein. Das braucht's nicht. Beibe Biccolomini.

Maradas, Buttler, Forgatsch, Deobat, Caraffa, Ifolani mogen fommen.

1005

(Terzfy geht hinaus mit bem Rammerbiener.) Wallenstein (zu Illo). Saft bu ben Questenberg bemachen laffen?

Sprach er nicht ein'ge in geheim?

Illo. Ich hab' ihn scharf bewacht. Er war mit niemand Als bem Octavio. 1010

Siebenter Auftritt.

Borige, Queftenberg, beibe Biccolomini, Buttler, Ifolani, Marabas und noch brei anbere Generale treten berein. Auf ben Bint bes Generals nimmt Queftenberg ihm gerab gegenüber Blat, bie anbern folgen nach ihrem Range. Es herricht eine augenblickliche Stille.

Wallenstein. 3ch hab' ben Inhalt Ihrer Senbung awar

Bernommen, Queftenberg, und wohl erwogen, Auch meinen Schluß gefaßt, ben nichts mehr anbert. Doch, es gebührt sich, daß die Kommandeurs Aus Ihrem Mund bes Raifers Willen hören — 1015 Gefall' es Ihnen benn, sich Ihres Auftrags Bor biefen ebeln Sauptern zu entlebigen.

Queftenberg. Ich bin bereit; boch bitt' ich ju bebenfen, Daß kaiserliche Herrschgewalt und Wurbe Aus meinem Munde fpricht, nicht eigne Ruhnheit. 1020 Ballenftein. Den Gingang fpart. Queftenberg. 218 Seine Majestät Der Raiser ihren mutigen Armeen Ein ruhmgefrontes, friegserfahrnes Saupt Geschenkt in ber Person bes Bergogs Friedland, Geschah's in froher Zuversicht, bas Glud 1025 Des Krieges schnell und gunftig umzuwenden. Auch war ber Anfang ihren Bunichen hold, Gereiniget warb Bobeim von ben Sachsen, Der Schweben Siegeslauf gehemmt - es schöpften Aufs neue leichten Atem biefe Lanber, 1030 Als Bergog Friedland bie gerftreuten Feindesheere Berbei von allen Stromen Deutschlanbs jog, Berbei auf einen Sammelplat beschwor Den Rheingraf, Bernhard, Banner, Orenstirn Und jenen nie befiegten Ronig felbit, 1035 Um endlich hier im Angesichte Rurnbergs Das blutig große Kampfipiel zu entscheiben. Ballenftein. Bur Sache, wenn's beliebt. Queftenberg. Ein neuer Beift Berfundigte fogleich ben neuen Felbherrn. Richt blinde But mehr rang mit blinder But, 1040 In hellgeschiednem Rampfe fab man jest Die Festigkeit ber Ruhnheit wiberftehn Und weise Runft bie Tapferfeit ermuben. Bergebens loct man ihn zur Schlacht; er grabt Sich tief und tiefer nur im Lager ein, 1045

Als galt' es, hier ein ewig Haus zu gründen.
Berzweifelnd endlich will der König stürmen,
Jur Schlachtbank reißt er seine Völker hin,
Die ihm des Hungers und der Seuchen Wut
Im leichenvollen Lager langsam tötet.

Durch den Verhack des Lagers, hinter welchem
Der Tod aus tausend Köhren lauert, will
Der Niegehemmte stürmend Bahn sich brechen.
Da ward ein Angriff und ein Widerstand,
Wie ihn kein glücklich Auge noch gesehn.

1055
Berrissen endlich führt sein Bolk der König
Vom Kampsplat heim, und nicht ein Kußbreit Erde
Gewann es ihm, das grause Menschenopfer.

Wallenstein. Ersparen Sie's, und aus bem Beistungsblatt

Bu melben, was wir schaubernd selbst erlebt. 1060 Duestenberg. Anklagen ist mein Amt und meine Sendung,

Es ist mein Herz, was gern beim Lob verweilt. In Nürnbergs Lager ließ der schwedische König Den Ruhm — in Lüßens Ebenen das Leben.
Doch wer erstaunte nicht, als Herzog Friedland
Nach diesem großen Tag wie ein Bestegter
Nach Böheim stoh, vom Kriegesschauplatz schwand,
Indes der junge weimarische Held
Ind Frankenland unausgehalten drang,
Bis an die Donau reißend Bahn sich machte
Und stand mit einem Mal vor Regensburg,
Zum Schrecken aller gut kathol'schen Christen.
Da rief der Bayern wohlverdienter Fürst
Um schnelle Hiss in seiner höchsten Not, —

I.

Es schickt ber Kaiser sieben Reitenbe
IO75
An Herzog Friedland ab mit dieser Bitte
Und sieht, wo er als Herr befehlen kann.
Umsonst! Es hört in diesem Augenblick
Der Herzog mur den alten Haß und Groll,
Giebt das gemeine Beste preis, die Rachgier
IO80
An einem alten Feinde zu vergnügen.
Und so fällt Regensburg!
Wallenstein. Von welcher Zeit ist denn die Rede,
Max?
Ich hab' gar kein Gedächtnis mehr.

Mar. Wie wir in Schlesien waren.

Ballenftein. So! fo! fo!

1085

Was aber hatten wir benn bort zu thun?

Max. Die Schweben braus zu schlagen und bie Sachsen.

Er meint,

Ballenftein. Recht! Uber ber Beschreibung ba vers geff' ich

Den ganzen Krieg. — (Bu Questenberg.) Rur weiter fortgefahren;

Questenberg. Am Oberstrom vielleicht gewann man wieder, 1090

Was an der Donau schimpflich ward verloren, Erstaunenswerte Dinge hoffte man Auf dieser Ariegesbühne zu erleben, Wo Friedland in Person zu Felde zog, Der Nebenbuhler Gustavs einen — Thurn 1095 Und einen Arnheim vor sich fand. Und wirklich Geriet man nahe gnug hier aneinander, Doch, um als Freund, als Gast sich zu bewirten. Ganz Deutschland seufzte unter Ariegeslast, Doch Friede war's im Wallensteinischen Lager. 1100 Wallenstein. Manch blutig Treffen wird um nichts gesochten,

Weil einen Sieg ber junge Feldherr braucht. Ein Borteil bes bewährten Feldherrn ist's, Daß er nicht nötig hat, zu schlagen, um Der Welt zu zeigen, er versteh' zu siegen. 1105 Mir konnt' es wenig helsen, meines Glücks Mich über einen Arnheim zu bedienen; Biel nütte Deutschland meine Mäßigung, Wär' mir's geglückt, das Bündnis zwischen Sachsen Und Schweden, das verderbliche, zu lösen. 1110

Duestenberg. Es glücke aber nicht, und so begann Auss neu das blut'ge Kriegesspiel. Hier endlich Rechtsertigte der Fürst den alten Ruhm.
Auf Steinaus Feldern streckt das schwedische Heer Die Waffen, ohne Schwertstreich überwunden — 1115 Und hier, mit andern, lieserte des himmels Gerechtigkeit den alten Aufruhrstifter, Die sluchbeladne Fackel dieses Kriegs,
Matthias Thurn, des Rächers Händen aus.
— Doch in großmüt'ge Hand war er gefallen, 1120 Statt Strafe sand er Lohn, und reich beschenkt Entließ der Fürst den Erzseind seines Kaisers.

Wallenstein (lacht). Ich weiß, ich weiß — Sie hatz ten schon in Wien

Die Fenster, die Balkons voraus gemietet, Ihn auf dem Armensünderkarrn zu sehn — 1125 Die Schlacht hätt' ich mit Schimpf verlieren mögen, Doch das vergeben mir die Wiener nicht, Daß ich um ein Spettakel sie betrog.

Queftenberg. Befreit mar Schlesien, und alles rief Den Bergog nun ins hartbebrangte Bayern. 1130 Er sest auch wirklich sich in Marsch — gemächlich Durchzieht er Boheim auf bem langften Bege; Doch, eh' er noch ben Feind gesehen, wendet Er schleunig um, bezieht fein Winterlager, brudt Des Kaifers Lander mit bes Kaifers Beer. 1135

Ballenstein. Das Beer war jum Erbarmen, jebe Rotburft, jebe

Bequemlichkeit gebrach — ber Winter fam. Was benkt bie Majestät von ihren Truppen?

Sind wir nicht Menschen? nicht ber Ralt' und Raffe.

Richt jeber Rotburft fterblich unterworfen?

Fluchwürdig Schidsal bes Solbaten! Bo

1140

Er hinkommt, flieht man vor ihm - wo er weggeht,

Berwünscht man ihn! Er muß sich alles nehmen; Man giebt ihm nichts, und jeglichem gezwungen

Bu nehmen, ift er jeglichem ein Greuel.

1145

Sier fteben meine Generale. Caraffa!

Graf Deobati! Buttler! Sagt es ihm,

Wie lang ber Solb ben Truppen ausgeblieben?

Buttler. Ein Jahr icon fehlt die Löhnung.

Wallenftein. Und sein Solb

Muß bem Solbaten werben; barnach heißt er! 1150 Queftenberg. Das klingt gang anbers, als ber Fürft von Friedland

Bor acht, neun Jahren sich vernehmen ließ.

Wallenstein. Ja, meine Schuld ift es, weiß wohl, ich selbst

Sab' mir ben Raifer so verwöhnt. Da! Bor neun Jahren,

Beim Danenkriege, stellt' ich eine Macht ihm auf 1155 Bon vierzigtausend Röpfen ober fünfzig, Die aus bem eignen Sadel feinen Deut Ihm kostete — Durch Sachsens Kreise gog Die Rriegesfurie, bis an bie Scheren Des Belts ben Schreden feines Namens tragenb. 1160 Da war noch eine Zeit! Im ganzen Kaiserstaate Rein Nam' geehrt, gefeiert wie ber meine, und Albrecht Ballenftein, fo hieß Der britte Ebelftein in feiner Rrone! Doch auf bem Regensburger Fürstentag, 1165 Da brach es auf! Da lag es kund und offen, Aus welchem Beutel ich gewirtschaft't hatte. Und was war nun mein Dank bafür, baß ich, Ein treuer Fürstenfnecht, ber Bolfer Fluch Auf mich gebürbet - biesen Krieg, ber nur 1170 Ihn groß gemacht, die Fürften gahlen laffen ? Bas? Aufgeopfert wurd' ich ihren Rlagen, - Abgefest wurd' ich.

Questenberg. Eure Gnaben weiß, Wie sehr auf jenem ungluckvollen Reichstag Die Freiheit ihm gemangelt.

Ballenstein. Tod und Teufel! 1175
Ich hatte, was ihm Freiheit schaffen konnte.

— Nein, Herr! Seitbem es mir so schlecht bekam,
Dem Thron zu bienen auf bes Reiches Kosten,
Hab' ich vom Reich ganz anders benken lernen.
Bom Kaiser freilich hab' ich biesen Stab; 1180
Doch führ' ich jest ihn als bes Reiches Feldherr,
Jur Bohlfahrt aller, zu bes Ganzen Heil,
Und nicht mehr zur Bergrößerung bes einen!

Bur Sache boch. Was ift's, das man von mir begehrt?

Queftenberg. Fürs erfte wollen Seine Majeftat, Daß die Armee ohn' Aufschub Bohmen raume. 1186 Wallenstein. In bieser Jahreszeit? Und wohin will man,

Daß wir uns wenben?

Queftenberg. Dahin, wo der Feind ift. Denn Seine Majestat will Regensburg Bor Oftern noch vom Feind gefäubert fehn, 1190 Daß langer nicht im Dome lutherisch Bepredigt werbe - fegerischer Greul Des Festes reine Feier nicht besuble.

Wallenstein. Rann bas geschehen, meine Generals? Illo. Es ist nicht möglich.

Es fann nicht geschehn. Buttler.

Questenberg. Der Raiser hat auch schon bem Oberft Sups 1196

Befehl geschickt, nach Bayern vorzuruden.

Wallenstein. Was that ber Suns?

Queftenberg. Was er schuldig war.

Er rudte vor.

Wallenstein. Er rudte vor! Und ich, Sein Chef, gab ihm Befehl, ausbrudlichen, 1200 Richt von bem Plat zu weichen! Steht es fo Um mein Rommando? Das ift ber Gehorsam, Den man mir fculbig, ohne ben fein Rriegsftand Bu benten ift? Sie, meine Generale, Seien Richter! Bas verbient ber Offizier, 1205 Der eibvergeffen seine Orbre bricht?

Mlo. Den Tob!

1220

Mallenstein (ba bie übrigen bebenflich ichweigen, mit erhöhter Graf Viccolomini, was hat er Stimme).

Rerbient ?

Mar (nach einer langen Bause). Rach bes Gesetzes Wort - ben Tob!

Ifolani. Den Tob!

Buttler. Den Tob nach Rriegesrecht!

(Questenberg fteht auf. Ballenftein folgt, es erheben sich alle.)

Ballenftein. Dazu verbammt ihn bas Gefet, nicht ich! Und wenn ich ihn begnabige, geschieht's 1211 Aus schuld'ger Achtung gegen meinen Raiser.

Queftenberg. Wenn's fo fteht, hab' ich hier nichts mehr zu sagen.

Mallenstein. Rur auf Bebingung nahm ich bies Rommando:

Und gleich die erste war, daß mir zum Nachteil 1215 Rein Menschenkind, auch selbst ber Raifer nicht, Bei ber Urmee zu fagen haben follte.

Wenn für ben Ausgang ich mit meiner Ehre Und meinem Kopf soll haften, muß ich herr Darüber fein. Bas machte biefen Guftav

Unwiderstehlich, unbesiegt auf Erden? Dies: bag er Ronig war in feinem Beer;

Ein Ronig aber, einer, ber es ift,

Ward nie besiegt noch, als durch seinesgleichen -Jeboch zur Sach'! Das Beste soll noch kommen.

Queftenberg. Der Karbinglichnfant wird mit bem Krübiabr

Aus Mailand ruden und ein spanisch Beer Durch Deutschland nach ben Riederlanden führer. Damit er ficher feinen Weg verfolge,

Will ber Monarch, daß hier aus der Armee Acht Regimenter ihn zu Pferd begleiten.

1230

Wallenstein. 3ch merk', ich merk' — Acht Regimenter — Wohl.

Wohl ausgesonnen, Pater Lamormain! Bar' ber Gebant' nicht so verwünscht gescheit, Man war' versucht, ihn herzlich dumm zu nennen. 1235 Achttausend Pferde! Ja, ja! es ist richtig, Ich sek sommen.

Questenberg. Es ift nichts bahinter Bu sehn. Die Klugheit rat's, bie Rot gebeut's.

Ballenstein. Wie, mein herr Abgefandter? 3ch

Richt merten, bag man's mube ift, bie Dacht, 1240 Des Schwertes Griff in meiner Sand ju fehn? Daß man begierig biefen Bormand hascht, Den fvan'ichen Ramen braucht, mein Bolf zu minbern, Ins Reich zu führen eine neue Macht, Die mir nicht untergeben fei. Dich fo 1245 Berad beiseit' ju werfen, dazu bin ich Euch noch zu machtig. Mein Bertrag erheischt's, Daß alle Raiferheere mir gehorchen, So weit die beutsche Sprach' gerebet wirb. Bon span'schen Truppen aber und Infanten, 1250 Die burch bas Reich als Bafte manbernb giehn, Steht im Vertrage nichts — Da fommt man benn So in ber Stille hinter ihm berum, Macht mich erft schwächer, bann entbehrlich, bis Man fürzeren Brozeß fann mit mir machen. 1255 - Boju bie frummen Wege, Berr Minifter? Gerab heraus! Den Raifer brudt bas Baftum

1280

Mit mir. Er mochte gerne, bag ich ginge. 3ch will ihm ben Gefallen thun; bas war Beschlofine Sache, Berr, noch eh' Sie kamen. 1260 (Ce entfteht eine Bewegung unter ben Generalen, welche immer gunimmt.) Es thut mir leib um meine Oberften; Roch seh' ich nicht, wie sie ju ihren vorgeschoffnen Gelbern, Bum wohlverdienten Lohne fommen werben. Reu Regiment bringt neue Menschen auf, Und früheres Berbienst veraltet schnell. 1265 Es bienen viel Auslandische im Beer, Und war der Mann nur sonsten brav und tüchtig, 3ch pflegte eben nicht nach seinem Stammbaum, Roch seinem Ratechismus viel zu fragen. Das wird auch anders werben fünftighin! 1270 Run — mich geht's nichts mehr an. (Er fest fich.) Mar. Da fei Gott für, Dag es bis bahin kommen foll! — Die ganze Armee wird furchtbar gahrend sich erheben -Der Raiser wird migbraucht, es fann nicht fein. Isolani. Es fann nicht fein, benn alles ging' ju Trümmern. 1275 Das wird es. treuer Isolan. Wallenstein. Bu

Trümmern Wird alles gehn, mas wir bedächtig bauten. Deswegen aber find't sich boch ein Felbherr, Und auch ein Kriegsheer läuft noch wohl bem Raiser Zusammen, wenn die Trommel wird geschlagen.

Max (gefchäftig, leibenschaftlich von einem zum andern gehend und fie befanftigend). Bor mich, mein Felbherr! Bort mich, Oberften!

Laß bich beschwören, Kürft! Beschließe nichts,

Bis wir zusammen Rat gehalten, bir Borstellungen gethan — Kommt, meine Freunde! Ich hoss, es ist noch alles herzustellen. 1285 Terzky. Kommt, kommt! im Borsaal treffen wir die

andern. (Gehen.)

Buttler (zu Questenberg). Wenn guter Rat Gehör bei Ihnen findet,

Bermeiben Sie's, in biefen ersten Stunben

Sich öffentlich zu zeigen, schwerlich mochte Sie

Der goldne Schlüffel vor Mißhandlung schützen. 1290 (Laute Bewegungen braußen.)

Wallenstein. Der Rat ist gut — Octavio, bu wirst Für unsers Gastes Sicherheit mir haften. Gehaben Sie sich wohl, von Questenberg!

(Me biefer reben will.)

Richts, nichts von bem verhaßten Gegenstand! Sie thaten Ihre Schulbigkeit. Ich weiß 1:

1295

Den Mann von seinem Amt zu unterscheiben.

Indem Questenberg mit bem Octavio abgehen will, bringen Gog, Liefenbach, Colalto herein, benen noch mehrere Kommandeurs folgen.

Göt. Wo ift er, ber uns unsern General — Tiefenbach (zugleich). Was muffen wir erfahren, bu willft uns —

Colalto (zugleich). Wir wollen mit bir leben, mit bir fterben. 1299

Ballenftein (mit Ansehen, indem er auf 3llo zeigt). Sier ber Feldmarschall weiß um meinen Willen. (Geht ab.)

Driffer Aufzug.

Gin Bimmer.

Erster Auftritt.

Illo und Terzfy.

Teraky. Run sagt mir, wie gedenkt Ihr's diesen Abend Beim Gaftmahl mit ben Obriften zu machen? Illo. Gebt acht! Wir segen eine Formel auf, Worin wir une bem Bergog inegefamt Berfchreiben, fein zu fein mit Leib und Leben. 1305 Richt unser lettes Blut für ihn zu sparen; Jedoch ber Eibespflichten unbeschabet, Die wir dem Raiser schuldig sind. Merkt wohl! Die nehmen wir in einer eignen Rlaufel Ausbrudlich aus und retten bas Gewiffen. 1310 Run bort! Die also abgefaßte Schrift Wird ihnen vorgelegt vor Tische, keiner Wird baran Anstoß nehmen — Hört nun weiter! Rach Tafel, wenn ber trube Geist bes Weins Das Berg nun öffnet und die Augen schließt, 1315 Läßt man ein unterschobnes Blatt, worin Die Klausel fehlt, zur Unterschrift herumgehn.

Teraty. Wie? Denft Ihr, baß fie fich burch einen Gib Bebunden glauben werben, ben wir ihnen Durch Gaufelfunft betrüglich abgeliftet? 1320 Gefangen baben wir sie immer - Last sie Dann über Arglift fchrein, fo viel fie mogen. Um Bofe glaubt man ihrer Unterschrift Doch mehr, als ihrem beiligften Beteuern. Berrater find fie einmal, muffen's fein, 1325 So machen sie aus der Not wohl eine Tugend. Terafy. Run, mir ift alles lieb, geschieht nur mas, Und rucken wir nur einmal von ber Stelle. Mo. Und bann — liegt auch so viel nicht bran, wie meit Bir bamit langen bei ben Generalen : 1330 Benug, wenn wir's bem Berrn nur überreben, Sie feien fein - benn hanbelt er nur erft Dit feinem Ernft, ale ob er fie icon hatte, So hat er sie und reißt fie mit sich fort. Teraty. 3ch kann mich manchmal gar nicht in ihn finben. 1335 Er leiht bem Feind sein Ohr, lagt mich bem Thurn, Dem Arnheim ichreiben, gegen ben Sefina Beht er mit fuhnen Worten frei heraus, Spricht ftunbenlang mit uns von seinen Blanen, Und mein' ich nun, ich hab' ihn — weg auf einmal 1340 Entschlüpft er, und es scheint, als mar' es ihm Um nichts zu thun, als nur, am Plat zu bleiben. Illo. Er feine alten Blane aufgegeben! 3th sag' Euch, baß er wachend, schlafend mit Richts anberm umgeht, baß er Tag für Tag 1345 Deswegen bie Planeten fragt -

Terzky. Ja, wißt Ihr, Daß er sich in der Nacht, die jeto kommt, Im astrologischen Turme mit dem Doktor Einschließen wird und mit ihm observieren? Denn es soll eine wicht'ge Nacht sein, hör' ich, 1350 Und etwas Großes, Langerwartetes Am Himmel vorgehn.

Mo. Wenn's hier unten nur geschieht. Die Generale find voll Gifer jest Und werben sich zu allem bringen laffen, Rur um ben Chef nicht zu verlieren. Seht! 1355 So haben wir ben Anlag vorberhand Bu einem engen Bunbnis wibern Sof. Unschulbig ift ber Name zwar, es heißt: Man will ihn beim Kommando bloß erhalten. Doch wißt Ihr, in ber hipe bes Berfolgens 1360 Berliert man balb ben Anfang aus ben Augen. 3ch bent' es icon zu farten, bag ber Fürst Sie willig finden - willig glauben foll Bu jebem Wagftud. Die Gelegenheit Soll ihn verführen. Ift ber große Schritt 1365 Mur erft gethan, ben sie zu Wien ihm nicht verzeihn, So wird ber Notzwang ber Begebenheit Ihn weiter icon und weiter führen! nur Die Wahl ift's, was ihm schwer wird; brangt die Not, Dann fommt ihm feine Starke, feine Rlarheit. 1370 Terzty. Das ift es auch, worauf ber Keind nur martet.

Das Beer uns zuzuführen.

300. Kommt! Wir muffen Das Werf in biefen nachsten Tagen weiter förbern,

Als es in Jahren nicht gedieh — Und steht's Nur erst hier unten glücklich, gebet acht, 1375 So werden auch die rechten Sterne scheinen! Kommt zu den Obersten! Das Eisen muß Geschmiedet werden, weil es glüht.

Terzky. Geht Ihr hin, Ilo. Ich muß die Gräfin Terzky hier erwarten. Wißt, daß wir auch nicht müßig sind — wenn ein 1380 Strick reißt, ist schon ein andrer in Bereitschaft.

Illo. Ja, Eure Hausfrau lächelte so liftig. Bas habt ihr?

Terafy. Gin Beheimnis! Still! Sie fommt! (3llo geht ab.)

Zweiter Auftritt.

Graf und Grafin Tergit, die aus einem Rabinett heraustritt, hernach ein Bebienter, barauf Ilo.

Terzky. Kommt sie? Ich halt' ihn länger nicht zurud.

Grafin. Gleich wird fie ba fein. Schid' ihn nur.

Terzky. Zwar weiß ich nicht, ob wir uns Dank bamit 1386

Beim Herrn verbienen werben. Über biesen Punkt, Du weißt's, hat er sich nie herausgelassen. Du haft mich überrebet und mußt wissen, Wie weit bu gehen kannst.

Grafin. Ich nehm's auf mich. 1390 (Für sich.) Es braucht hier keiner Bollmacht — ohne Worte, Schwager,

Berftehn wir und — Errat' ich etwa nicht, Warum die Tochter hergefordert worden, Warum just er gewählt, sie abzuholen?

Denn dieses vorgespiegelte Berlöbnis 1395
Mit einem Bräutigam, den niemand kennt,
Mag andre blenden! Ich durchschaue dich —

Doch dir geziemt es nicht, in solchem Spiel
Die Hand zu haben. Nicht doch! Meiner Feinheit
Bleibt alles überlassen. Wohl! — Du sollst 1400
Dich in der Schwester nicht betrogen haben.

Bebienter (tommt). Die Generale! (Ab.)

Terzky (zur Grafin). Sorg' nur, daß du ihm Den Kopf recht warm machst, was zu denken giebst — Wenn er zu Tisch kommt, daß er sich nicht lange Bebenke bei der Unterschrift. 1405

Grafin. Sorg' bu fur beine Gafte! Geh und schick' ihn.

Terzfy. Denn alles liegt bran, baß er unterschreibt.

Brafin. Bu beinen Baften. Beh!

Illo (fommt zurud). Wo bleibt Ihr, Terzfy? Das Haus ift voll, und alles wartet Eucr.

Terzin. Gleich, gleich! (Bur Gräfin.) Und daß er nicht zu lang verweilt — 1410

Es möchte bei bem Alten sonft Berbacht -

Brafin. Unnot'ge Sorgfalt! (Tergty und Illo geben.)

Dritter Auftritt.

Grafin Terzty. Mar Piccolomini.

Max (blidt schückern herein). Base Terzky! Darf ich? (Eritt bis in die Mitte des Zimmers, wo er sich unruhig umsieht.) Sie ist nicht da! Wo ist sie? Gräfin. Sehen Sie nur recht In jene Ede, ob fie hinterm Schirm Bielleicht verftedt -

Mar. Da liegen ihre Sanbschuh! 1415 (Bill haftig barnach greifen, Grafin nimmt fie ju fich.) Ungut'ge Tante! Sie verleugnen mir -Sie haben Ihre Luft bran, mich ju qualen.

Grafin. Der Dant fur meine Dub'!

Mar. D, fühlten Sie, Wie mir ju Mute ift! - Seitbem wir hier finb -So an mich halten, Wort' und Blide magen! 1420 Das bin ich nicht gewohnt!

Grafin. Sie werben sich Un manches noch gewöhnen, schöner Freund! Auf dieser Brobe Ihrer Folgsamkeit Dug ich burchaus bestehn, nur unter ber Bebingung Rann ich mich überall bamit befaffen. 1425

Max. Wo aber ift sie? Warum fommt sie nicht? Brafin. Sie muffen's gang in meine Banbe legen. Wer kann es beffer auch mit Ihnen meinen! Rein Mensch barf wiffen, auch Ihr Bater nicht, Der gar nicht!

Damit hat's nicht Not. Es ist Mar. 1430 Bier fein Besicht, an bas ich's richten mochte, Bas bie entzudte Seele mir bewegt. - D Tante Terzity! Ift benn alles hier Berändert, oder bin nur ich's! Ich fehe mich. Wie unter fremben Menschen. Reine Spur 1435 Bon meinen vor'gen Bunichen mehr und Freuden. Wo ift bas alles bin? Ich war boch sonst In eben biefer Welt nicht unzufrieben. Wie schal ift alles nun und wie gemein!

Die Kameraben sind mir unerträglich, 1440
Der Bater selbst, ich weiß ihm nichts zu sagen,
Der Dienst, die Wassen sind mir eitler Tand.
So müßt' es einem sel'gen Geiste sein,
Der aus den Wohnungen der ew'gen Freude
Zu seinen Kinderspielen und Geschäften, 1445
Zu seinen Neigungen und Brüderschaften,
Zur ganzen armen Menschheit wiederkehrte.
Gräsin. Doch muß ich bitten, ein'ge Blicke noch

Grafin. Doch muß ich bitten, ein'ge Blicke noch Auf diese ganz gemeine Welt zu werfen, Wo eben jest viel Wichtiges geschieht. 1450

Mar. Es geht hier etwas vor um mich, ich feh's Un ungewöhnlich treibenber Bewegung : Wenn's fertig ift, fommt's wohl auch bis zu mir. Wo benken Sie, baß ich gewesen, Tante? Doch feinen Spott! Mich angstigte bes Lagers 1455 Gewühl, die Flut zubringlicher Befannten, Der fabe Scherz, bas nichtige Besprach, Es wurde mir ju eng, ich mußte fort, Stillschweigen suchen biefem vollen Bergen Und eine reine Stelle für mein Blud. 1460 Rein Lächeln, Grafin! In ber Rirche war ich. Es ift ein Rlofter bier, jur himmelspforte, Da ging ich bin, ba fant ich mich allein. Db bem Altar hing eine Mutter Gottes, Ein schlecht Gemälbe war's, boch war's der Freund, 1465 Den ich in biefem Augenblide fuchte. Wie oft hab' ich bie herrliche gesehn In ihrem Glang, die Inbrunft ber Berehrer -Es hat mich nicht gerührt, und jest auf einmal Ward mir die Andacht flar, so wie die Liebe. 1470

Brafin. Benießen Sie Ihr Blud. Bergeffen Sie Die Welt um sich herum. Es foll die Freundschaft Inbeffen wachsam fur Sie forgen, hanbeln. Rur sei'n Sie bann auch lentsam, wenn man Ihnen Den Weg zu Ihrem Glude zeigen wirb. Max. Wo aber bleibt fie benn! - D goldne Beit Der Reise, wo uns jebe neue Sonne Bereinigte, Die spate Racht nur trennte! Da rann fein Sand, und feine Glode fchlug. Es schien bie Zeit bem Überfeligen 1480 In ihrem ew'gen Laufe ftillzufteben. D! Der ift aus bem himmel ichon gefallen, Der an ber Stunden Wechsel benten muß! Die Uhr ichlagt feinem Glüdlichen. Grafin. Wie lang ift es, baß Sie Ihr Berg ent 1485 bectten? Mar. heut fruh magt' ich bas erfte Wort. Grafin. Wie? Beute erft in biefen zwanzig Tagen? Max. Auf jenem Jagbichloß war es, zwischen hier Und Repomut, wo Sie uns eingeholt, Der letten Station bes gangen Begs. 1490 In einem Erfer ftanben wir, ben Blid Stumm in bas obe Felb hinaus gerichtet, Und vor uns ritten die Dragoner auf, Die und ber Bergog jum Beleit gefenbet. Schwer lag auf mir bes Scheibens Bangigkeit, 1495 Und zitternd endlich magt' ich bieses Wort: "Dies alles mahnt mich, Fraulein, baß ich heut Bon meinem Glude icheiben muß. Sie werben In wenig Stunden einen Bater finden,

Bon neuen Freunden sich umgeben febn ;

1500

Ich werbe nun ein Frember für Sie sein, Berloren in der Menge "— "Sprechen Sie Mit meiner Base Terzky!" siel sie schnell Mir ein, die Stimme zitterte, ich sah Ein glühend Rot die schönen Wangen färben, 1505 Und von der Erde langsam sich erhebend Trifft mich ihr Auge — ich beherrsche mich Richt länger —

(Die Bringeffin erscheint an ber Thure und bleibt fteben, von ber Grafin, aber nicht von Biccolomini bemerkt.)

faffe fühn fie in die Urme,

Mein Mund berührt ben ihrigen — ba rauscht' es Im nahen Saal und trennte uns — Sie waren's. 1510 Was nun geschehen, wissen Sie.

Grafin (nach einer Pause mit einem verstohlnen Blid auf Thekla). Und sind Sie so bescheiben ober haben So wenig Neugier, daß Sie mich nicht auch Um mein Geheimnis fragen?

Mar. 3hr Geheimnis?

Gräfin. Run ja! Wie ich unmittelbar nach Ihnen Ins Zimmer trat, wie ich die Nichte fand, 1516 Was sie in diesem ersten Augenblick Des überraschten Herzens —

Mar (lebhaft).

Nun?

Bierter Auftritt.

Borige. Thefla, welche schnell hervortritt.

Thekla. Spart Euch die Muhe, Tante! Das hört er beffer von mir selbst. Max (tritt gurud). Mein Kräulein! —

Was ließen Sie mich sagen, Tante Terzky!	1520
Thekla (zur Gräffn). Ift er schon lange hier?	•
Grafin. Ja wohl, und feine Zeit ift balb vorüb	er.
Wo bleibt Ihr auch so lang?	
Thefla. Die Mutter weinte wieber fo. 3ch fe	b' sie
leiben	7 1
— Und kann's nicht andern, daß ich glücklich bin.	1525
Mar (in ihren Anblid verloren). Jest hab' ich wieber	
Sie anzusehn.	
Beut fonnt' ich's nicht. Der Glang ber Ebelfteine,	
Der Sie umgab, verbarg mir bie Geliebte.	
Thekla. So sah mich nur Ihr Auge, nicht Ihr	Hera.
Max. D! biefen Morgen, als ich Sie im Rreif	
Der Ihrigen, in Baters Armen fanb,	1531
Mich einen Frembling fah in biefem Kreise -	33
Wie brangte mich's in Diefem Augenblid,	
Ihm um ben Sals ju fallen, Bater ihn	
Bu nennen! Doch sein ftrenges Auge hieß	1535
Die heftig wallende Empfindung schweigen,	
Und jene Diamanten schreckten mich,	
Die, wie ein Rrang von Sternen, Sie umgaben.	
Warum auch mußt' er beim Empfange gleich	
Den Bann um Sie verbreiten, gleich jum Opfer	1540
Den Engel ichmuden, auf bas heitre Berg	
Die traur'ge Burbe seines Stanbes werfen!	
Wohl barf die Liebe werben um die Liebe,	
Doch foldem Glanz barf nur ein König nahn.	
Thekla. D, still von biefer Mummerei! Sie f	ehn,
Wie schnell die Burbe abgeworfen ward. (Bur Graffir	t.)
Er ift nicht heiter. Warum ift er's nicht?	1547
Ihr, Tante, habt ihn mir so schwer gemacht!	

War er boch ein ganz anbrer auf ber Reise! So ruhig hell! so froh beredt! 3ch wunschte,

1550

Sie immer fo zu fehn und niemals anders.

Max. Sie fanden sich, in Ihres Vaters Armen, In einer neuen Welt, die Ihnen hulbigt, War's auch durch Neuheit nur, Ihr Auge reizt.

Thekla. Ja! Bieles reizt mich hier, ich will's nicht leugnen,

Mich reigt die bunte, friegerische Buhne, Die vielfach mir ein liebes Bilb erneuert, Mir an bas Leben, an die Wahrheit knupft, Bas mir ein schöner Traum nur hat geschienen.

Max. Mir machte sie mein wirklich Glud zum Traum. 1560

Auf einer Insel in bes Athers Höhn Hab' ich gelebt in biesen letten Tagen; Sie hat sich auf bie Erb' herabgelassen, Und biese Brude, die zum alten Leben Zurud mich bringt, trennt mich von meinem himmel.

Thekla. Das Spiel bes Lebens sieht sich heiter an, Wenn man ben sichern Schat im Herzen trägt, 1567 Und froher kehr' ich, wenn ich es gemustert, Zu meinem schönern Eigentum zurück —

(Abbrechend, und in einem icherzhaften Con.)

Was hab' ich Reues nicht und Unerhörtes In dieser kurzen Gegenwart gesehn! Und doch muß alles dies dem Wunder weichen, Das dieses Schloß geheimnisvoll verwahrt.

Gräfin (nachsinnenb). Was ware bas? Ich bin boch auch bekannt

In allen bunfeln Eden biefes Saufes.

1575

1570

Thefla (ladelnd). Bon Geistern wird ber Weg bagu beschützt,

3mei Greife halten Bache an ber Pforte.

Grafin (lacht). Ach so! ber aftrologische Turm! Wie hat sich

Dies Beiligtum, bas sonft so ftreng verwahrt wird,

Gleich in ben ersten Stunden Euch geöffnet? 1580

Thekla. Ein kleiner alter Mann mit weißen Haaren Und freundlichem Gesicht, ber seine Gunst Mir gleich geschenkt, schloß mir die Pforten auf.

Max. Das ift bes Herzogs Aftrolog, ber Seni.

Thekla. Er fragte mich nach vielen Dingen, wann ich Geboren sei, in welchem Tag und Monat, 1586 Ob eine Tages ober Nachtgeburt —

Brafin. Beil er bas Soroffop Guch ftellen wollte.

Thekla. Auch meine Hand besah er, schüttelte Das Haupt bebenklich, und es schienen ihm 1590 Die Linien nicht eben zu gefallen.

Grafin. Wie fandet Ihr es benn in diesem Saal? Ich hab' mich stets nur flüchtig umgesehn.

Thekla. Es ward mir wunderbar zu Mut, als ich Aus vollem Tageslichte schnell hineintrat; 1595 Denn eine düftre Nacht umgab mich plötlich, Bon seltsamer Beleuchtung schwach erhellt. In einem Halbkreis standen um mich her Sechs oder sieben große Königsbilder, Den Zepter in der Hand, und auf dem Haupt 1600 Trug jedes einen Stern, und alles Licht Im Turm schien von den Sternen nur zu kommen. Das wären die Planeten, sagte mir Mein Kührer, sie regierten das Geschick,

Drum seien fie ale Ronige gebilbet. 1605 Der außerfte, ein gramlich finftrer Greis Mit bem trubgelben Stern, fei ber Saturnus; Der mit bem roten Schein, grab' von ihm über, In friegerischer Ruftung, sei ber Mars, Und beibe bringen wenig Glud ben Menschen. 1610 Doch eine schone Frau ftand ihm gur Seite, Sanft schimmerte ber Stern auf ihrem Saupt, Das fei bie Benus, bas Geftirn ber Freube. Bur linken Sand erschien Merfur geflügelt. Bang in ber Mitte glangte filberhell 1615 Ein heitrer Mann, mit einer Ronigeftirn, Das fei ber Jupiter, bes Baters Stern, Und Mond und Sonne ftanden ihm gur Seite. Max. D, nimmer will ich feinen Glauben schelten Un ber Geftirne, an ber Geifter Macht. 1620 Richt bloß ber Stolz bes Menschen fullt ben Raum Mit Beiftern, mit geheimnisvollen Rraften, Auch fur ein liebend Berg ift bie gemeine Natur zu eng, und tiefere Bebeutung Liegt in bem Marchen meiner Rinberjahre, 1625 Als in der Wahrheit, die bas Leben lehrt. Die heitre Welt ber Wunber ift's allein, Die bem entzückten Bergen Antwort giebt, Die ihre ew'gen Raume mir eröffnet, Mir tausend 3weige reich entgegenftredt, 1630 Worauf ber trunfne Geift sich selig wiegt. Die Fabel ift ber Liebe Beimatwelt, Bern wohnt fie unter Keen, Talismanen, Blaubt gern an Götter, weil fie göttlich ift. Die alten Fabelwesen sind nicht mehr, 1635

Das reizende Geschlecht ist ausgewandert; Doch eine Sprache braucht das Herz; es bringt Der alte Trieb die alten Namen wieder, Und an dem Sternenhimmel gehn sie sett, Die sonst im Leben freundlich mit gewandelt; 1640 Dort winken sie dem Liebenden herab, Und sedes Große bringt und Jupiter Roch diesen Tag und Venus sedes Schöne.

Thekla. Wenn bas die Sternenkunst ist, will ich froh Ju diesem heitern Glauben mich bekennen. 1645 Es ist ein holber, freundlicher Gedanke, Daß über uns, in unermeßnen Höhn, Der Liebe Kranz aus funkelnden Gestirnen, Da wir erst wurden, schon geflochten ward.

Gräfin. Richt Rosen bloß, auch Dornen hat der

Hohl bir, wenn sie ben Kranz bir nicht verlegen! Bas Benus band, bie Bringerin bes Gluds, Kann Mars, ber Stern bes Ungluds, schnell zerreißen.

Max. Balb wird sein düstres Reich zu Ende sein!
Gesegnet sei des Fürsten ernster Eiser, 1655
Er wird den Ölzweig in den Lorbeer slechten
Und der erfreuten Welt den Frieden schenken.
Dann hat sein großes Herz nichts mehr zu wünschen,
Er hat genug für seinen Ruhm gethan,
Kann seht sich selber leben und den Seinen. 1660
Auf seine Güter wird er sich zurückziehn,
Er hat zu Gitschin einen schloß Friedland liegen heiter;
Vis an den Fuß der Riesenberge hin
Streckt sich das Jagdgehege seiner Wälder.

Dem großen Trieb, bem prächtig schaffenben, Kann er bann ungebunden, frei willsahren.
Da kann er fürstlich jede Kunst ermuntern
Und alles würdig Herrliche beschüßen —
Kann bauen, pflanzen, nach den Sternen sehn — 1670
Ia, wenn die kühne Kraft nicht ruhen kann,
So mag er kämpsen mit dem Element,
Den Fluß ableiten und den Felsen sprengen
Und dem Gewerd die leichte Straße bahnen.
Aus unsern Kriegsgeschichten werden dann 1675
Erzählungen in langen Winternächten —

Gräfin. Ich will benn doch geraten haben, Better, Den Degen nicht zu frühe wegzulegen. Denn eine Braut, wie die, ist es wohl wert, Daß mit dem Schwert um sie geworben werde. 1680 Max. O! ware sie mit Waffen zu gewinnen!

Gräfin. Was war das? Hört ihr nichts? — Mir war's, als hört' ich

Im Tafelzimmer heft'gen Streit und Lärmen. (Sie geht hinaus.)

Fünfter Auftritt.

Thefla und Max Biccolomini.

Thekla (sobald die Gräfin sich entsernt hat, schnell und heimlich zu Biccolomini). Trau' ihnen nicht, sie meinen's falsch.

Wax. Sie könnten —
Thekla. Trau' niemand hier, als mir. Ich sah es gleich,

I685
Sie haben einen Zweck.

1695

Max. Zwed! aber welchen?

Bas hatten sie bavon, uns Hoffnungen —

Thekla. Das weiß ich nicht. Doch glaub' mir, es ift nicht

Ihr Ernft, und ju beglüden, ju verbinben.

Max. Wozu auch biese Terzkyd? Haben wir 1690 Richt beine Mutter? Ja, die Gütige Berdient's, daß wir und kindlich ihr vertrauen.

Thekla. Sie liebt bich, schätt bich hoch vor allen ans bern;

Doch nimmer hatte sie ben Mut, ein solch Geheimnis vor dem Bater zu bewahren. Um ihrer Ruhe willen muß es ihr Berschwiegen bleiben.

Mar. Warum überall Auch das Geheimnis? Weißt du, was ich thun will? Ich werfe mich zu deines Baters Füßen, Er soll mein Glück entscheiden, er ist wahrhaft, 1700 Ist unverstellt und haßt die krummen Wege, Er ist so gut, so edel —

Thefla. Das bift bu!

Max. Du kennst ihn erst seit heut. Ich aber lebe Schon zehen Jahre unter seinen Augen.
Ist's benn das erste Mal, daß er das Seltne, 1705
Das Ungehoffte thut? Es sieht ihm gleich,
Zu überraschen wie ein Gott; er muß
Entzücken stets und in Erstaunen setzen.
Wer weiß, ob er in diesem Augenblick
Nicht mein Geständnis, beines bloß erwartet, 1710
Uns zu vereinigen — Du schweigst? Du siehst
Mich zweiselnd an? Was hast du gegen beinen Bater?

Thekla. Ich? Richts — Rur zu beschäftigt sind' ich ihn,
Als daß er Zeit und Muße könnte haben,
An unser Glück zu benken. (Ihn zärklich bei der Hand saffend.)
Folge mir! 1715
Laß nicht zu viel uns an die Menschen glauben.
Wir wollen diesen Terzkys dankbar sein
Kür jede Gunst, doch ihnen auch nicht mehr
Vertrauen, als sie würdig sind, und uns

Im übrigen — auf unser Herz verlassen. 1720 Max. O, werden wir auch jemals glücklich werden? Thekla. Sind wir's denn nicht? Bist du nicht mein? Bin ich

Richt bein? — In meiner Seele lebt Ein hoher Mut, die Liebe giebt ihn mir -3ch follte minber offen fein, mein Berg 1725 Dir mehr verbergen; also will's bie Sitte. Bo aber ware Bahrheit hier für bich, Wenn bu sie nicht auf meinem Munde finbest? Wir haben uns gefunden, halten uns Umschlungen, feft und ewig. Glaube mir, 1730 Das ift um vieles mehr, als fie gewollt. Drum laß es uns wie einen heil'gen Raub In unfere Bergens Innerftem bewahren. Mus himmels boben fiel es uns herab, Und nur bem himmel wollen wir's verbanfen. 1735 Er fann ein Wunder für uns thun.

Sechster Auftritt.

Grafin Tergfy ju ben Borigen.

Grafin (preffiert). Mein Mann schickt her. Es sei bie höchste Zeit.

Er foll zur Tafel -

(Da jene nicht barauf achten, tritt sie zwischen sie.) Trennt euch!

Thekla. D, nicht boch!

Es ift ja faum ein Augenblick.

Grafin. Die Zeit vergeht Euch schnell, Prinzeffin Richte.

Mar. Es eilt nicht, Bafe.

Grafin. Fort, fort! Man vermißt Sie.

Der Bater hat sich zweimal schon erkundigt.

Thefla. Gi nun! ber Bater!

Grafin. Das verfteht Ihr, Richte.

Thekla. Was foll er überall bei ber Gesellschaft?

Es ift sein Umgang nicht; es mogen wurd'ge, 1745 Berbiente Manner sein; er aber ist

Für fie ju jung, taugt nicht in bie Befellichaft.

Grafin. Ihr mochtet ihn wohl lieber ganz behalten? Thekla (lebhaft). Ihr habt's getroffen. Das ift meine Meinung.

Ja, laßt ihn ganz hier, laßt ben Herren sagen — 1750 Grafin. Habt Ihr ben Kopf verloren, Richte? — Graf!

Sie wiffen bie Bedingungen.

Max. 3ch muß gehorchen, Fraulein. Leben Sie wohl. (Da Thetla sich schnell von ihm wendet.)

Was fagen Sie?

Thekla (ohne ihn anzusehen). Richts. Gehen Sie. Mar. Rann ich's,

Wenn Sie mir zurnen — (Er nahert sich ihr, ihre Augen begegnen sich; sie steht einen Augenblick schweigend, dann wirft sie sich ihm an die Brust, er drückt sie fest an sich.)

Gräfin. Weg! Wenn jemand fame! 1755 Ich hore karmen — Fremde Stimmen nahen. (Max reißt fich aus ihren Armen und geht, die Gräfin begleitet ihn. Thefla folgt ihm anfangs mit den Augen, geht unruhig durch das Zimmer und bleibt dann in Gedanken versenkt stehen. Eine Guitarre liegt auf dem Tische, sie ergreift sie, und nachdem sie eine Weile schwer-

Siebenter Auftritt.

mutia pralubiert bat, fallt fie in ben Befana.)

Thefla (fpielt und fingt).

Der Eichwald brauset, die Wolken ziehn,
Das Mägdlein wandelt an Users Grün,
Es bricht sich die Welle mit Macht, mit Nacht,
Und sie singt hinaus in die finstre Nacht,
1760
Das Auge von Weinen getrübet.
Das Herz ist gestorben, die Welt ist leer,
Und weiter giebt sie dem Wunsche nichts mehr.
Du Heilige, ruse dein Kind zurück,
Ich habe genossen das irdische Glück,
Ich habe gelebt und geliebet.

Achter Auftritt.

Grafin fommt gurud. Thefla.

Grafin. Was war das, Fraulein Richte? Fi! Ihr werft Euch

Ihm an ben Ropf. Ihr folltet Euch boch, bacht' ich, Mit Eurer Person ein wenig teurer machen.

Thekla (indem sie aussteht). Was meint Ihr, Tante? Gräfin. Ihr sollt nicht vergessen, 1770 Wer Ihr seid, und wer er ist. Ja, das ist Euch Roch gar nicht eingefallen, glaub' ich.

Thefla. Bas benn?

Gräfin. Daß Ihr des Fürsten Friedland Tochter seib.

Thefla. Run? und was mehr?

Grafin. Bas? Gine schöne Frage.

Thekla. Was wir geworden sind, ist er geboren. Er ist von altlombardischem Geschlecht, 1776

Ift einer Fürstin Sohn!

Gräfin. Sprecht Ihr im Traum? Fürwahr, man wird ihn höflich noch drum bitten, Die reichste Erbin in Europa zu beglücken Mit seiner Hand.

Thefla. Das wird nicht nötig fein. 1780 Gräfin. Ja, man wird wohl thun, sich nicht auszus feten.

Thekla. Sein Bater liebt ihn; Graf Octavio Wird nichts bagegen haben —

Grafin. Sein Bater! Seiner! Und ber Eure, Richte?

Thetla. Run ja! Ich bent', Ihr fürchtet seinen Bater, 1785

Weil Ihr's vor bem, vor seinem Bater, mein' ich, So sehr verheimlicht.

Grafin (fieht sie forschend an). Richte, Ihr seid falsch. Thekla. Seid Ihr empfindlich, Tante? O, seid gut!

Brafin. Ihr haltet Guer Spiel icon für gewonnen -

Jauchet nicht zu frühe! Thefla. Seib nur aut! 1790 Brafin. Es ift noch nicht fo weit. Thekla. Ich glaub' es wohl. Gräfin. Denkt Ihr, er habe fein bebeutenb Leben In friegerischer Arbeit aufgewendet, Jebwebem ftillen Erbenglud entfagt, Den Schlaf von feinem Lager weggebannt, 1795 Sein ebles haupt ber Sorge hingegeben, Rur um ein gludlich Baar aus euch zu machen? Um bich julest aus beinem Stift ju giehn, Den Mann bir im Triumphe juguführen, Der beinen Augen wohlgefällt? — Das hatt' er 1800 Wohlfeiler haben konnen! Diefe Saat Ward nicht gepflanzt, daß du mit find'icher Sand

An beinen Busen stecktest!

Thekla. Was er mir nicht gepflanzt, das könnte doch Freiwillig mir die schönen Früchte tragen.

1806
Und wenn mein gütig freundliches Geschick
Aus seinem furchtbar ungeheuren Dasein
Des Lebens Freude mir bereiten will —

Die Blume bracheft und gur leichten Bier

Gräfin. Du siehst's wie ein verliebtes Mabchen an. Blid' um bich her. Besinn' bich, wo du bist — 1811 Richt in ein Freudenhaus bist du getreten, Ju keiner Hochzeit sindest du bie Wände Geschmudt, der Gaste Haupt bekränzt. Hier ist Rein Glanz, als der von Waffen. Oder benkst du, 1815 Man führte diese Tausende zusammen, Beim Brautsest die Valende aufzummen, Du siehst des Baters Stirn gedankenvoll,

Der Mutter Aug' in Thranen, auf ber Bage liegt Das große Schidfal unfers Saufes! 1820 Laß fest bes Mabchens finbifche Gefühle, Die fleinen Buniche binter bir! Beweise, Daß du bes Außerordentlichen Tochter bist! Das Weib foll fich nicht felber angehören, Un fremdes Schickfal ift fie fest gebunden. 1825 Die aber ift die Beste, die sich Fremdes Aneignen fann mit Bahl, an ihrem Bergen Es tragt und pflegt mit Innigfeit und Liebe. Thekla. So wurde mir's im Rlofter vorgesagt. 3ch hatte feine Bunfche, kannte mich 1830 Als feine Tochter nur, bes Mächtigen, Und feines Lebens Schall, ber auch zu mir brang, Bab mir fein anderes Gefühl, als bies: 3ch fei bestimmt, mich leibend ihm zu opfern. Grafin. Das ist bein Schidsal. Füge bich ihm willig. 1835 3ch und die Mutter geben bir bas Beispiel. Thefla. Das Schicksal hat mir ben gezeigt, bem ich Mich opfern foll; ich will ihm freudig folgen. Grafin. Dein Berg, mein liebes Rint, und nicht bas Schidfal. Thefla. Der Bug bes Herzens ift bes Schidfals 1840 Stimme. 3ch bin die Seine. Sein Geschenf allein Ist bieses neue Leben, bas ich lebe. Er hat ein Recht an sein Geschöpf. Was war ich, Eh' feine icone Liebe mich beseelte ? 3ch will auch von mir felbst nicht fleiner benten, 1845 Als ber Geliebte. Der kann nicht gering fein,

Der das Unschätzbare besitzt. Ich fühle Die Kraft mit meinem Glücke mir verliehn. Ernst liegt das Leben vor der ernsten Seele. Daß ich mir selbst gehöre, weiß ich nun, 1850 Den sesten Willen hab' ich kennen lernen, Den unbezwinglichen, in meiner Brust, Und an das höchste kann ich alles setzen.

Grafin. Du wolltest bich bem Bater widerseten, Wenn er es anders nun mit bir beschlossen? 1855 — Ihm benkst bu's abzuzwingen? Wisse, Kind! Sein Ram' ist Friedland.

Thefla. Auch ber meinige. Er foll in mir bie echte Tochter finden.

Gräfin. Wie? Sein Monarch, sein Kaiser zwingt ihn nicht,

Und du, sein Madchen, wolltest mit ihm kampsen? 1860 Thekla. Was niemand wagt, kann seine Tochter wagen.

Gräfin. Run wahrlich! barauf ist er nicht bereitet. Er hätte jedes Hindernis besiegt,
Und in dem eignen Willen seiner Tochter
Sollt' ihm der neue Streit entstehn? Kind, Kind! 1865
Roch hast du nur das Lächeln beines Vaters,
Haft seines Jornes Auge nicht gesehen.
Wird sich die Stimme beines Widerspruchs,
Die zitternde, in seine Nähe wagen?
Wohl magst du dir, wenn du allein bist, große Dinge
Vorsehen, schöne Rednerblumen slechten,
1871
Mit Löwenmut den Taubensinn bewassnen.
Zedoch versuch's! Tritt vor sein Auge hin,
Das sest auf dich gespannt ist, und sag' nein!

Bergehen wirst du vor ihm, wie das zarte Blatt 1875
Der Blume vor dem Feuerblick der Sonne.

— Ich will dich nicht erschrecken, liebes Kind!

Zum Äußersten soll's ja nicht kommen, hoff' ich —
Auch weiß ich seinen Willen nicht. Kann sein,

Daß seine Zwecke beinem Wunsch begegnen.

1880
Doch das kann nimmermehr sein Wille sein,

Daß du, die stolze Tochter seines Glücks,

Wie ein verliebtes Wädschen dich gebärdest,

Wegwerfest an den Mann, der, wenn ihm je

Der hohe Lohn bestimmt ist, mit dem höchsten Opfer, 1885

Das Liebe bringt, dafür bezahlen soll! (Sie geht ab.)

Neunter Auftritt.

Thefla allein.

Dank bir fur beinen Wink! Er macht Mir meine bofe Ahnung gur Gewißheit. So ift's benn mahr? Wir haben feinen Freund Und feine treue Seele hier - wir haben 1890 Richts als uns felbst. Uns broben harte Rampfe. Du, Liebe, gieb uns Rraft, bu göttliche! D! fie fagt mahr! Richt frohe Zeichen find's, Die biesem Bunbnis unfrer Bergen leuchten. Das ist tein Schauplat, wo bie Hoffnung wohnt. 1895 Rur bumpfes Rriegsgetofe raffelt bier, Und felbft bie Liebe - wie in Stahl geruftet, Bum Tobestampf gegürtet, tritt fie auf. Es geht ein finftrer Beift burch unfer Saus, Und schleunig will bas Schickfal mit uns enden. 1900 Aus ftiller Freiftatt treibt es mich heraus,

Ein holber Bauber muß bie Seele blenben. Es loct mich burch bie himmlische Geftalt, 3ch seh' sie nah und seh' sie naher schweben. Es zieht mich fort mit gottlicher Bewalt, Dem Abgrund zu, ich kann nicht wiberftreben. (Dan hört von ferne bie Tafelmufif.)

1905

D! wenn ein Saus im Feuer foll vergehn, Dann treibt ber Simmel fein Gewölf zusammen, Es schießt ber Blig herab aus heitern Sohn, Aus unterird'ichen Schlünden fahren Flammen, Blindwutend schleubert felbft ber Gott ber Freube Den Bechkrang in bas brennende Gebaube! (Sie geht ab.)

1910

Vierter Aufzug.

Ein großer, festlich erleuchteter Saal, in der Mitte besselben und nach der Tiefe des Theaters eine reich ausgeschmudte Tasel, an welcher acht Generale, worunter Octavio Piccolomini, Terzsty und Maradas, sigen. Rechts und links davon, mehr nach hinten zu, noch zwei andre Taseln, welche jede mit sechs Gasten besetz sind. Borwarts steht der Kredenztisch, die ganze vordere Bühne bleibt sür die auswartenden Pagen und Bedienten frei. Alles ist in Bewegung; Spielleute von Terzstys Regiment ziehen über den Schauplatz um die Tasel herum. Roch ehe sie sich ganz entsernt haben, erscheint Max Piccolomini; ihm kommt Terzsty mit einer Schrist, Isolani mit einem Pokal entgegen.

Erster Auftritt.

Tergty. Ifolani. Max Biccolomini.

Nun, wo

Ifolani. herr Bruber, mas wir lieben!

fteckt Er?
Geschwind an Seinen Plat! Der Terzky hat
Der Mutter Ehrenweine preisgegeben; 1915
Es geht hier zu, wie auf dem Heibelberger Schloß.
Das Beste hat Er schon versäumt. Sie teilen
Dort an der Tasel Kürstenhüte aus,
Des Eggenberg, Slawata, Lichtenstein,
Des Sternbergs Güter werden ausgeboten 1920
Samt allen großen böhm'schen Lehen; wenn

Er hurtig macht, fällt auch für Ihn was ab.

Marsch! Seg' Er sich!

Colalto und Got (rufen an der zweiten Tafel). Graf Piccolomini!

Terzky. Ihr sollt ihn haben! Gleich! — Lies biefe Eidesformel,

Ob bir's gefällt, so wie wir's aufgesett.

1925

Es haben's alle nach ber Reih' gelefen, Und jeber wird den Namen brunter seben.

Mar (lieft). "Ingratis servire nefas."

Isolani. Das klingt, wie ein lateinscher Spruch — Herr Bruder,

Wie heißt's auf beutsch?

1930

Tergty. Dem Unbankbaren bient fein rechter Mann! Max. "Rachdem unser hochgebietender Keldherr, ber burchlauchtige Fürst von Friedland, megen vielfältig empfangener Rrankungen bes Raisers Dienst zu verlaffen gemeint gewesen, auf unser einstimmiges Bitten aber sich bewegen laffen, noch länger bei ber Urmee zu verbleiben und ohne unser Benehmhalten fich nicht von uns zu trennen: als verpflichten wir uns wieder insgesamt, und jeber für sich insbesondere, anstatt eines förperlichen Eides - auch bei ihm ehrlich und getreu zu halten, uns auf keinerlei Beise von ihm ju trennen und für benselben alles bas Unfrige, bis auf ben letten Blutstropfen, aufaufegen, foweit namlich unfer bem Raifer geleifteter Eib es erlauben wirb. (Die legten Borte werben von Ifolani nachgesprochen.) Wie wir benn auch, wenn einer ober ber andere von uns, biefem Berbundnis zuwider, fich von ber gemeinen Sache absonbern follte, benfelben als einen bundesflüchtigen Berrater erklaren und an feinem Sab und Gut, Leib und Leben Rache bafür zu nehmen vers bunden sein wollen. Solches bezeugen wir mit Untersschrift unsers Ramens."

Terzky. Bist du gewillt, dies Blatt zu unterschreiben? Isolani. Was sollt' er nicht! Jedweder Offizier Bon Ehre kann das — muß das — Tint' und Feder! Terzky. Laß gut sein dis nach Tasel. Isolani (Max sortziehend). Komm' Er, komm' Er! 1935 (Beide gehen an die Tasel.)

Zweiter Auftritt.

Tergty. Reumann.

Terzky (winkt bem Neumann, ber am Arebenzisch gewartet, und tritt mit ihm vorwärts). Bringst bu die Abschrift, Reumann? Gieb! Sie ist

Doch fo verfaßt, baß man fie leicht verwechselt?

Reumann. Ich hab' sie Zeil' um Zeile nachgemalt, Richts als die Stelle von dem Eid blieb weg, Wie beine Ercellenz es mir geheißen.

Wie beine Excellenz es mir geheißen. 1940 Terzky. Gut! Leg' sie borthin, und mit bieser gleich Ins Keuer! Was sie soll, hat sie geleistet.

(Reumann legt bie Ropie auf ben Tifch und tritt wieber jum Schenktifch.)

Pritter Auftritt.

Illo fommt aus bem zweiten Bimmer. Tergty.

RIo. Wie ist es mit dem Piccolomini? Terzky. Ich benke, gut. Er hat nichts eingewendet. RIo. Er ist der einz'ge, dem ich nicht recht traue, Er und der Bater — Habt ein Aug' auf beide! 1946

1965

Tergty. Wie sieht's an Eurer Tafel aus? 3ch hoffe, Ihr haltet Gure Gafte marm? Allo. Sie find Bang forbial. 3ch bent, wir haben fie. Und wie ich's Euch vorausgesagt - schon ift 1950 Die Red' nicht mehr bavon, ben Herzog bloß Bei Ehren zu erhalten. Da man einmal Beisammen fei, meint Montecuculi, So muffe man in seinem eignen Wien Dem Raifer bie Bedingung machen. Glaubt mir, 1955 Bar's nicht um biefe Biccolomini, Wir hatten ben Betrug uns fonnen fparen. Tergty. Bas will ber Buttler? Still!

Vierter Auftritt.

Buttler zu ben Borigen.

Buttler (von ber zweiten Tafel fommenb). Laft Euch nicht ftoren.

Ich hab' Euch wohl verstanden, Feldmarschall. Glud zum Geschäfte — und was mich betrifft, (geheimnisvoll) So könnt Ihr auf mich rechnen.

Mo (lebhaft). Können wir's?

Buttler. Mit ober ohne Klausel! gilt mir gleich. Bersteht Ihr mich! Der Fürst kann meine Treu' Auf jede Probe setzen, sagt ihm das. Ich bin des Kaisers Offizier, so lang ihm IBeliebt, des Kaisers General zu bleiben, Und bin des Friedlands Knecht, sobald es ihm Gefallen wird, sein eigner Herr zu sein.

1975

Terzky. Ihr treffet einen guten Tausch. Kein Karger, Kein Ferdinand ist's, dem Ihr Euch verpflichtet. 1970 Buttler (ernft). Ich biete meine Treu nicht feil, Graf Terzky,

Und wollt Euch nicht geraten haben, mir Bor einem halben Jahr noch abzubingen, Wozu ich jest freiwillig mich erbiete.

Za, mich samt meinem Regiment bring' ich Dem Herzog, und nicht ohne Folgen soll Das Beispiel bleiben, bent' ich, bas ich gebe.

300. Bem ift es nicht bekannt, bag Oberft Buttler Dem ganzen Heer voran als Mufter leuchtet!

Buttler. Meint Ihr, Felbmarschall? Nun, so reut mich nicht 1980

Die Treue, vierzig Jahre lang bewahrt,
Wenn mir der wohlgesparte gute Name
So volle Rache kauft im sechzigsten! —
Stoßt euch an meine Rede nicht, ihr Herrn.
Euch mag es gleichviel sein, wie ihr mich habt,
1985
Und werdet, hoff' ich, selber nicht erwarten,
Daß euer Spiel mein grades Urteil frümmt —
Daß Wankelsinn und schnellbewegtes Blut,
Noch leichte Ursach sonst den alten Mann
Bom langgewohnten Ehrenpfade treibt.
1990
Kommt! Ich bin darum minder nicht entschlossen,
Weil ich es beutlich weiß, wovon ich scheide.

Illo. Sagt's rund heraus, wofür wir Euch zu halten — Buttler. Für einen Freund! Nehmt meine Hand barauf,

Mit allem, was ich hab', bin ich ber eure. 1995 Nicht Männer bloß, auch Gelb bedarf der Fürst. Ich hab' in seinem Dienst mir was erworben,
Ich leih' es ihm, und überlebt er mich,
Ist's ihm vermacht schon längst, er ist mein Erbe.
Ich steh' allein da in der Welt und kenne 2000 Richt das Gefühl, das an ein teures Weib Den Mann und an geliebte Kinder bindet,
Wein Name stirbt mit mir, mein Dasein endet.

IIo. Nicht Eures Gelbs bedarf's — ein Herz, wie Euers,

Wiegt Tonnen Goldes auf und Millionen. 2005 Buttler. Ich kam, ein schlechter Reitersbursch, aus Irland

Rach Prag mit einem Herrn, ben ich begrub. Bom niedern Dienst im Stalle stieg ich auf, Durch Kriegsgeschick, zu bieser Würd' und Höhe, Das Spielzeug eines grillenhaften Glücks.

2010 Auch Wallenstein ist der Fortuna Kind, Ich liebe einen Weg, der meinem gleicht.

3llo. Bermanbte find fich alle ftarfen Seelen. Buttler. Es ift ein großer Augenblid ber Beit, Dem Tapfern, bem Entschlognen ift sie gunftig, 2015 Bie Scheibemunze geht von Sand zu Sand, Tauscht Stadt und Schloß ben eilenden Besitzer. Uralter Baufer Entel manbern aus, Bang neue Wappen kommen auf und Namen: Auf beutscher Erbe unwillkommen wagt's 2020 Ein nördlich Bolf, sich bleibend einzuburgern. Der Bring von Weimar ruftet fich mit Rraft, Um Main ein machtig Fürstentum ju grunben; Dem Mansfeld fehlte nur, bem Salberftabter, Ein langres Leben, mit bem Ritterschwert 2025

Landeigentum sich tapfer zu erfechten. Wer unter diesen reicht an unsern Friedland? Richts ist so hoch, wonach der Starke nicht Befugnis hat die Leiter anzusesen.

Terzen. Das ist gesprochen wie ein Mann! 2030 Buttler. Bersichert euch der Spanier und Welschen, Den Schotten Lessly will ich auf mich nehmen. Kommt zur Gesellschaft! Kommt!

Terzky. Wo ift ber Kellermeister? Laß aufgehn, was bu haft! bie besten Weine! Heut gilt es. Unsre Sachen stehen gut. 2035 (Geben, jeder an seine Kafel.)

Jünfter Auftritt.

Rellermeister mit Neumann vorwärts fommend. Bebiente geben ab und gu.

Rellermeifter. Der eble Bein! Benn meine alte Serrichaft,

Die Frau Mama, das wilde Leben sah', In ihrem Grabe fehrte sie sich um! — Ia, ja! Herr Offizier! Es geht zurück Mit diesem edeln Haus — Kein Maß noch Ziel! 2040 Und die durchlauchtige Verschwägerung Mit diesem Herzog bringt uns wenig Segen.

Reumann. Behute Gott! Jest wird ber Flor erft angehn.

Rellermeister. Meint Er? Es ließ' sich vieles bavon fagen.

Bebienter (tommt). Burgunder für den vierten Tisch! Rellermeister. Das ist 2045

Die siebenzigste Flasche nun, herr Leutnant.

Bebienter. Das macht, ber beutsche Herr, ber Tiefenbach,

Sitt bran. (Geht ab.)

Rellermeister (ju Reumann fortfahrenb). Sie wollen gar ju hoch hinaus. Rurfürsten

Und Königen wollen sie's im Prunke gleich thun, Und wo der Fürst sich hingetraut, da will der Graf, 2050 Mein gnad'ger Herre, nicht dahinten bleiben. (Bu den Bes bienten)

Bas steht ihr horchen? Will euch Beine machen. Seht nach ben Tischen, nach ben Flaschen! Da!

Graf Palffy hat ein leeres Glas vor sich!

Zweiter Bebienter (tommt). Den großen Kelch verslangt man, Kellermeister, 2055

Den reichen, gulbnen, mit bem bohmischen Bappen,

Ihr wist schon welchen, hat der Herr gesagt.

Kellermeister. Der auf bes Friedrichs seine Königskrönung

Bom Meifter Wilhelm ift verfertigt worben,

Das schöne Prachtstud aus ber Prager Beute? 2060 Zweiter Bebienter. Ja, ben! Den Umtrunk wollen sie mit halten.

Kellermeister (mit Kopfschütteln, indem er den Pokal hervors holt und ausspult). Das giebt nach Wien was zu bes richten wieder!

Reumann. Beigt! Das ift eine Pracht von einem Becher!

Bon Golde schwer und in erhabner Arbeit Sind kluge Dinge zierlich brauf gebilbet. 2065 Gleich auf bem ersten Schilblein: last 'mal sehn!

Die ftolge Amazone ba ju Pferd, Die übern Rrummftab fest und Bischofsmugen, Auf einer Stange tragt fie einen But, Rebft einer Fahn', worauf ein Relch ju fehn.

2070

Rönnt Ihr mir fagen, mas bas all bebeutet?

Rellermeifter. Die Weibsperson, die Ihr ba feht gu Rob.

Das ift die Wahlfreiheit ber bohmischen Rron'. Das wird bebeutet burch ben runben hut

Und burch bas wilbe Roß, auf bem fie reitet.

2075

2085

2090

Des Menschen Zierat ift ber But, benn wer Den But nicht sigen laffen barf vor Raisern

Und Ronigen, ber ift fein Mann ber Freiheit.

Reumann. Bas aber foll ber Relch ba auf ber Fahn'? Rellermeister. Der Relch bezeugt die bohmische Rirdenfreiheit, 2080

Wie fie gewesen ju ber Bater Beit.

Die Bater im Suffitenfrieg erftritten

Sich biefes schone Borrecht übern Bapft,

Der feinem Laien gonnen will ben Relch.

Richts geht bem Utraquiften übern Relch, Es ift fein foftlich Rleinob, hat bem Bohmen

Sein teures Blut in mancher Schlacht gefoftet.

Reumann. Bas fagt bie Rolle, bie ba bruber fcmebt? Rellermeifter. Den bohmischen Majestatsbrief zeigt fie an,

Den wir dem Raifer Rubolf abgezwungen, Ein foftlich unschätbares Bergament, Das frei Belaut' und offenen Befang

Dem neuen Glauben sichert, wie bem alten.

Doch feit ber Grater über uns regiert.

Hat bas ein Enb', und nach ber Prager Schlacht, 2095 Wo Pfalgraf Friedrich Kron' und Reich verloren, Ift unfer Glaub' um Rangel und Altar. Und unfre Bruder feben mit bem Ruden Die Beimat an, ben Majeftatebrief aber Berschnitt ber Raiser felbft mit feiner Schere. 2100 Reumann. Das alles wift Ihr! Wohl bewanbert

feid Ihr In Eures Landes Chronif, Rellermeifter.

Rellermeifter. Drum waren meine Uhnherrn Taboriten

Und bienten unter bem Brofop und Bisfa.

Fried' sei mit ihrem Staube! Rampften sie

2105

Für eine gute Sache boch — Tragt fort!

Reumann. Erft laßt mich noch bas zweite Schilblein febn.

Sieh boch, bas ift, wie auf bem Prager Schloß

Des Raifers Rate Martinit, Slamata

Ropf unter sich herabgesturzet werben.

2110

Bang recht! Da fteht Graf Thurn, ber es befiehlt.

(Bebienter geht mit bem Relch.)

Rellermeister. Schweigt mir von biefem Tag, es war ber breis

Undzwanzigste bes Mais, ba man eintausenb Sechshundert schrieb und achtzehn. Ift mir's boch, Als war' es heut, und mit bem Ungludstag 2115 King's an, das große Herzeleid des Landes. Seit diesem Tag, es sind jest sechzehn Jahr, Ift nimmer Fried' gewesen auf ber Erben -

Un der zweiten Tafel (wird gerufen). Der Kurft von Weimar!

Un ber britten und vierten Tafel. Herzog Berns hard lebe!

(Dufit fallt ein.)

Erfter Bebienter. Sort ben Tumult!

3weiter Bedienter (fommt gelausen). Habt ihr gehört? Sie lassen 2120

Den Weimar leben.

Dritter Bebienter. Offreiche Feinb!

Erfter Bebienter. Den Lutheraner!

3weiter Bedienter. Borhin, ba bracht' ber Deobat bes Kaifers

Gesundheit aus, ba blieb's ganz mauschenftille.

Reller meifter. Beim Trunk geht vieles brein. Ein orbentlicher

Bebienter muß kein Ohr für so was haben. 2125

Dritter Bebienter (beiseite zum vierten). Paff' ja wohl auf, Johann, daß wir bem Pater

Quiroga recht viel zu erzählen haben;

Er will bafur uns auch viel Ablaß geben.

Bierter Bedienter. Ich mach' mir an des Illo seinem Stuhl

Deswegen auch zu thun, so viel ich kann, 2130

Der führt bir gar verwundersame Reden. (Geben zu ben Tafeln.)

Kellermeister (zu Neumann). Wer mag ber schwarze Herr sein mit bem Kreuz,

Der mit Graf Palffy so vertraulich schwatt?

Reumann. Das ist auch einer, bem sie zu viel trauen, Marabas nennt er sich, ein Spanier. 2135

Rellermeifter. 's ift nichts mit ben Sifpaniern, fag' ich Euch,

Die Welschen alle taugen nichts.

Neumann.

Gi, ei,

So folltet Ihr nicht fprechen, Rellermeifter.

Es find bie erften Generale brunter,

Auf die ber Herzog just am meisten halt.

2140

(Terzity kommt und holt das Papier ab, an den Tafeln entsteht eine Bewegung.)

Rellermeifter (zu ben Bebienten). Der Generalleutenant fteht auf. Gebt acht!

Sie machen Aufbruch. Fort und ruckt bie Seffel! (Die Bebienten eilen nach hinten. Ein Teil ber Gafte kommt vorwarts.)

Sechster Auftritt.

Octavio Piccolomini fommt im Gespräch mit Maradas, und beibe stellen sich ganz vorne hin auf eine Seite des Proszeniums. Auf die entgegengesette Seite tritt Max Piccolomini, allein, in sich gefehrt und ohne Anteil an der übrigen Handlung. Den mittlern Raum zwischen beiden, doch einige Schritte mehr zuruck, erfüllen Buttler, Isolani, Göt, Tiefenbach, Colalto und bald darauf Graf Terzky.

Ifolani (während baß die Gesellschaft vorwärts kommt). Gut' Racht! Gut' Nacht, Colalto — Generalleutnant, Gut' Nacht! Ich sagte besser, guten Morgen.

Gog (zu Tiefenbach). Herr Bruder, profit Mahlzeit! Tiefenbach. Das war ein konigliches Mahl!

Gög. Ja, die Frau Grafin 2146

Bersteht's. Sie lernt' es ihrer Schwieger ab, Gott hab' sie selig! Das war eine Hausfrau!

Isolani (will weggeben). Lichter! Lichter!

Terzky (tommt mit ber Schrift zu Isolani). Herr Bruber! Zwei Minuten noch. Hier ift 2150

Noch was zu unterschreiben.

Ifolani. Unterschreiben,

So viel Ihr wollt! Berschont mich nur mit Lesen.

Terzky. Ich will Euch nicht bemühn. Es ist der Eid, Den Ihr schon kennt. Nur einige Federstriche. 2154 (Wie Isolani die Schrift dem Octavio hinreicht.)

Wie's kommt! Wen's eben trifft! Es ift kein Rang hier. (Octavio durchläuft die Schrift mit anscheinender Gleichgultigkeit. Terzky beobachtet ihn von weitem.)

Got (zu Terzty). Herr Graf! Erlaubt mir, baß ich mich empfehle.

Terzky. Eilt boch nicht so, — Noch einen Schlaftrunk — He!

(Bu ben Bebienten.)

Göt. Bin's nicht im ftanb.

Terafy. Ein Spielchen.

Gog. Erfusiert mich!

Tiefenbach (fest fich). Bergebt, ihr herrn. Das Steshen wird mir fauer.

Terzfy. Macht's Euch bequem, Herr Generalfeldzeugs meister! 2160

Tiefenbach. Das Haupt ift frisch, ber Magen ift gefund,

Die Beine aber wollen nicht mehr tragen.

Ifolani (auf seine Korpulenz zeigend). Ihr habt bie Last auch gar zu groß gemacht.

(Octavio hat unterschrieben und reicht Terzity die Schrift, ber fie bem Isolani giebt. Diefer geht an ben Tisch, ju unterschreiben.)

Tiefenbach. Der Krieg in Pommern hat mir's juges zogen,

Da mußten wir heraus in Schnee und Eis, 2165 Das werb' ich wohl mein Lebtag nicht verwinden. Göt. Ja wohl! ber Schwed' frug nach ber Jahrszeit nichts.

(Terzich reicht bas Papier an Don Marabas; biefer geht an ben Tifch, ju unterschreiben.)

Octavio (nahert sich Buttlern). Ihr liebt bie Bacchuss feste auch nicht fehr,

Berr Oberfter, ich hab' es wohl bemerkt,

Und wurdet, deucht mir, beffer Euch gefallen

Im Toben einer Schlacht, als eines Schmauses.

Buttler. Ich muß gestehn, 's ift nicht in meiner Art. Octavio (zutraulich naber tretend). Auch nicht in meiner, kann ich Guch versichern,

Und mich erfreut's, sehr wurd'ger Oberst Buttler, Daß wir uns in der Denkart so begegnen.

2175

2170 .

Ein halbes Dutenb guter Freunde höchstens

um einen kleinen, runden Tifch, ein Glaschen

Tokaperwein, ein offnes Herz babei

Und ein vernünftiges Gespräch — so lieb' ich's!

Buttler. Ja, wenn man's haben kann, ich halt es mit. 2180

(Das Papier kommt an Buttlern, ber an ben Tisch geht, zu untersschreiben. Das Profzenium wird leer, so bag beibe Piccolomini, jeber auf seiner Seite, allein ftehen bleiben.

Octavio (nachdem er seinen Sohn eine Zeitlang aus ber Ferne fillschweigend betrachtet, nabert sich ihm ein wenig). Du bift sehr lange ausgeblieben, Freund.

Max (wendet sich schnell um, verlegen). Ich — bringende Geschäfte hielten mich.

Octavio. Doch, wie ich sehe, bift bu noch nicht hier? Max. Du weißt, daß groß Gewühl mich immer still macht. Octavio (rūct ihm noch näher). Ich barf nicht wissen, was so lang bich aufhielt? 2185

(listig) — Und Terzky weiß es doch.

Mar. Was weiß ber Terzfy? Octavio (bedeutend). Er war der einz'ge, der dich nicht vermiste.

Ifolani (ber von weitem acht gegeben, tritt bagu). Recht, alter Bater! Kall ihm ins Gepad!

Schlag die Quartier' ihm auf! es ist nicht richtig.

Terzky (kommt mit ber Schrift). Fehlt keiner mehr? Hat alles unterschrieben? 2190

Octavio. Es haben's alle.

Terzkh (rusend). Run? Wer unterschreibt noch? Buttler (zu Terzkh). Bahl' nach! Just breißig Namen mussen's sein.

Tergfy. Ein Rreuz steht hier.

Tiefenbach. Das Kreuz bin ich.

Ifolani (zu Terzty). Er kann nicht schreiben, doch sein Kreuz ist gut

Und wird ihm honoriert von Jud und Christ. 2195 Octavio (preffiert, zu Max). Gehen wir zusammen, Oberst. Es wird spät.

Terzky. Ein Piccolomini nur ift aufgeschrieben.

Ifolani (auf ihn zeigenb). Gebt acht! Es fehlt an biefem fteinernen Gaft,

Der une ben gangen Abend nichts getaugt.

(Max empfängt aus Terzstys Sanben bas Blatt, in welches er gebankens los hineinsieht.)

Siebenter Auftritt.

Die Borigen. Illo kommt aus bem hintern Zimmer: er hat ben goldnen Pokal in der Hand und ift sehr erhitt; ihm folgen Göt und Buttler, die ihn zurückgalten wollen.

Ilo. Was wollt ihr? Last mich!

Göt und Buttler. Illo, trinft nicht mehr! 2200

Ilo (geht auf Octavio zu und umarmt ihn, trinfend). Octavio, bas bring' ich bir! Erfauft

Sei aller Groll in biefem Bunbestrunf!

Weiß wohl, du haft mich nie geliebt — Gott straf' mich,

Und ich bich auch nicht! Las Vergangenes

Bergeffen sein! Ich schäße dich unendlich, 2205

(ihn zu wieberholtenn Dalen fuffenb)

Ich bin bein bester Freund, und daß ihr's wist! Wer mir ihn eine falsche Kape schilt,

Der hat's mit mir zu thun.

Tergty (beiseite). Bift bu bei Sinnen?

Bebenk' boch, Illo, wo du bist!

Mo (treuherzig). Was wollt ihr, es sind lauter gute Freunde. 2210

(Sich mit vergnügtem Gesicht im Rreife umsehenb.)

Es ift fein Schelm hier unter uns, bas freut mich.

Terzky (zu Buttler, bringend). Nehmt ihn boch mit Euch fort! Ich bitt' Euch, Buttler.

(Buttler führt ihn an ben Schenftisch).

Isolani (zu Max, ber bisher unverwandt, aber gedankenlos in das Papier gesehen). Wird's bald, Herr Bruder? Hat Er's burchstubiert?

Max (wie aus einem Traum erwachend). Was soll ich? Terzky und Isolani (zugleich). Seinen Namen brunter setzen.

(Man sieht ben Octavio angfilich gespannt ben Blid auf ihn richten.) Max (giebt es zurud). Laßt's ruhn bis morgen. Es ist ein Geschäft, 2215

Hab' heute keine Fassung. Schickt mir's morgen.

Terzty. Bebent' Er boch -

Frisch! Unterschrieben! Was? Er ist der jüngste von der ganzen Tasel, Wird ja allein nicht klüger wollen sein, Als wir zusammen! Seh' Er her! Der Bater 2220 Hat auch, wir haben alle unterschrieben.

Terzky (zum Octavio). Braucht Euer Ansehn boch. Besbeutet ihn.

Octavio. Mein Sohn ift munbig.

3No (hat ben Potal auf ben Schenktisch gesetht). Wovon ift bie Rebe?

Terzfy. Er weigert sich, bas Blatt zu unterschreiben.

Mar. Es wird bis morgen ruhen fonnen, fag' ich.

INo. Es kann nicht ruhn. Wir unterschrieben alle, Und du mußt auch, du mußt dich unterschreiben.

Max. Illo, schlaf wohl.

Ilo. Rein, so entfommst bu nicht! Der Fürst soll seine Freunde kennen lernen.

(Es fammeln fich alle Gafte um bie beiben.)

Max. Wie ich für ihn gesinnt bin, weiß ber Fürst, Es wissen's alle, und ber Frazen braucht's nicht. 2231 Ilo. Das ist ber Dank, das hat ber Fürst bavon, Das er die Welschen immer vorgezogen!

Tergfy (in höchster Berlegenheit ju ben Rommanbeure, Die einen

Auflauf machen). Der Wein spricht aus ihm! Hört ihn nicht, ich bitt' euch.

Isolani (lacht). Der Wein erfindet nichts, er schwatt's nur aus. 2235

Ilo. Wer nicht ift mit mir, ber ift wiber mich.

Die gartlichen Gewiffen! Wenn sie nicht

Durch eine Hinterthur, burch eine Klausel —

Terzky (fallt schnell ein). Er ift ganz rasend, gebt nicht acht auf ihn.

Ilo (lauter schreiend). Durch eine Klausel sich salvieren können. 2240

Bas Klausel? Hol ber Teufel biese Klausel —

Max (wirb aufmerksam und sieht wieder in die Schrift). Was ift benn hier so hoch Gefährliches?

Ihr macht mir Reugier, naher hinzuschaun.

Terzky (beiseite zu Illo). Was machst bu, Illo? Du verderbest uns!

Tiefenbach (zu Colalto). Ich merkt' es wohl, vor Tische las man's anders. 2245

Gog. Es kam mir auch so vor.

Isolani. Was ficht bas mich an? Wo andre Ramen, kann auch meiner ftehn.

Tiefenbach. Bor Tisch war ein gewiffer Borbehalt Und eine Klausel brin von Kaisers Dienst.

Buttler (zu einem ber Kommanbeurs). Schämt euch, ihr Herrn! Bebenkt, worauf es ankommt. 2250

Die Frag' ift jest, ob wir ben General

Behalten follen ober ziehen laffen?

Man kann's so scharf nicht nehmen und genau.

Ifolani (zu einem ber Generale). Hat sich ber Fürst auch so verklausuliert,

216 er bein Regiment bir zugeteilt? 2255 Teraty (au Gog). Und Euch bie Lieferungen, bie an tausenb

Biftolen Euch in einem Jahre tragen?

Illo. Spisbuben selbst, bie uns zu Schelmen machen! Wer nicht zufrieden ift, ber fag's! Da bin ich!

Tiefenbach. Run, nun! Man spricht ja nur.

Max (bat gelesen und giebt bas Bapier gurud'). Bis morgen alfo! 2260

Mo (vor But ftammelnb und feiner nicht mehr machtig, halt ihm mit ber einen Sand bie Schrift, mit ber anbern ben Degen vor). Schreib - Judas!

Isolani. Bfui, Ilo!

Octavio. Terzfy. Buttler (zugleich). Degen meg! Mar (ift ihm rafch in ben Arm gefallen und hat ihn entwaffnet, au Graf Tergty). Bring ihn au Bette!

(Er geht ab. 3llo, fluchend und icheltend, wird von einigen Romman: beure gehalten. Unter allgemeinen Aufbruch fällt ber Borhang.)

Fünfter Aufzug.

Gin Bimmer in Piccolominis Wohnung. Es ift Nacht.

Erster Auftritt.

Octavio Biccolomini. Kammerbiener leuchtet. Gleich barauf War Biccolomini.

Octavio. Sobald mein Sohn herein ift, weiset ihn Zu mir — Was ist die Glocke?

Rammerbiener. Gleich ift's Morgen.

Octavio. Sett Euer Licht hieher — Wir legen und Richt mehr zu Bette; Ihr könnt schlafen gehn. 2266 (Kammerbiener ab. Octavio geht nachbenkend durchs Zimmer. Max Biccolomini tritt auf, nicht gleich von ihm bemerkt, und sieht ihm einige Augenblicke schweigend zu.)

Max. Bift du mir bos, Octavio? Weiß Gott, Ich bin nicht schulb an dem verhaßten Streit.
— Ich sahe wohl, du hattest unterschrieben; Was du gebilliget, das konnte mir 2270 Auch recht sein — doch es war — du weißt — ich kann In solchen Sachen nur dem eignen Licht, Nicht fremdem folgen.

Octavio (geht auf ihn zu und umarmt ihn). Folg' ihm ferner auch,

١

Mein bester Sohn! Es hat bich treuer jest Geleitet, als bas Beispiel beines Baters.

2275

Mar. Erflar' bich beutlicher.

Octavio.

Ich werb' es thun.

Rach bem, was biese Racht geschehen ist, Darf kein Geheimnis bleiben wischen uns.

(Nachbem beibe fich niebergefett.)

Mar, sage mir, was bentst bu von bem Gib, Den man jur Unterschrift uns vorgelegt?

2280

Max. Für etwas Unverfängliche halt' ich ihn,

Obgleich ich bieses Förmliche nicht liebe.

Octavio. Du hattest bich aus feinem andern Grunde Der abgebrungnen Unterschrift geweigert?

Mar. Es war ein ernst Geschäft — ich war zers ftreut — 2285

Die Sache selbst erschien mir nicht so bringenb —

Octavio. Sei offen, Mar. Du hatteft teinen Args wohn —

Max. Worüber Argwohn? Richt ben minbesten.

Octavio. Dank's beinem Engel, Piccolomini! Unwissend zog er bich zurud vom Abgrund.

2290

Mar. 3ch weiß nicht, was bu meinft.

Octavio. Ich will bir's sagen:

Bu einem Schelmftud folltest bu ben Namen Hergeben, beinen Pflichten, beinem Gib Mit einem einz'gen Feberstrich entsagen.

Max (fteht auf). Octavio!

Octavio. Bleib sipen. Biel noch hast bu 2295 Bon mir zu hören, Freund, hast Jahre lang Gelebt in unbegreislicher Verblendung. Das schwärzeste Komplott entspinnet sich Bor beinen Augen, eine Macht ber Hölle Umnebelt beiner Sinne hellen Tag — 2300 Ich barf nicht länger schweigen, muß die Binde Bon beinen Augen nehmen.

Max. Eh' du sprichst, Bebent' es wohl! Wenn von Vermutungen Die Rebe sein soll — und ich fürchte fast, Es ist nichts weiter — spare sie! Ich bin Jest nicht gesaßt, sie ruhig zu vernehmen.

2305

2310

2315

sept nicht gesapt, sie rung zu vernehmen. Octobio So ernsten Grund du has

Octavio. So ernsten Grund bu hast, dies Licht zu fliehn,

So bringenbern hab' ich, baß ich bir's gebe. Ich konnte bich ber Unschuld beines Herzens, Dem eignen Urteil ruhig anvertraun; Doch beinem Herzen selbst seh' ich bas Net Berberblich jett bereiten — Das Geheimnis,

(ihn fcharf mit ben Augen fixierenb)

Das bu vor mir verbirgft, entreißt mir meines. .

Mar (versucht zu antworten, ftodt aber und schlägt ben Blid verslegen zu Boben).

Octavio (nach einer Baufe). So wiffe benn! Man hinstergeht bich — spielt

Aufs schändlichste mit dir und mit uns allen. Der Herzog stellt sich an, als wollt' er die Armee verlassen; und in dieser Stunde Wird's eingeleitet, die Armee dem Kaiser — Bu stehlen und dem Feinde auguführen!

Max. Das Pfaffenmärchen fenn' ich, aber nicht 2320 Aus beinem Mund erwartet' ich's zu hören.

Octavio. Der Mund, aus bem bu's gegenwärtig hörft,

2350

Berburget bir, es fei fein Pfaffenmarchen.

Max. Zu welchem Rasenden macht man den Herzog! Er könnte daran denken, dreißigtausend 2325 Geprüster Truppen, ehrlicher Soldaten, Worunter mehr denn tausend Edelleute, Bon Eid und Pflicht und Ehre wegzulocken, Zu einer Schurkenthat sie zu vereinen?

Octavio. So was nichtswürdig Schändliches begehrt Er keinesweges — was er von uns will,
Führt einen weit unschuldigeren Ramen.
Richts will er, als dem Reich den Frieden schenken;
Und weil der Kaiser diesen Frieden haßt,
So will er ihn — er will ihn dazu zwingen!
2335
Zufrieden stellen will er alle Teile
Und zum Ersat für seine Mühe Böhmen,
Das er schon inne hat, für sich behalten.

Max. Hat er's um uns verdient, Octavio, Daß wir — wir so unwurdig von ihm benken? 2340

Octavio. Bon unserm Denken ist hier nicht die Rede. Die Sache spricht, die kläresten Beweise. Mein Sohn! dir ist nicht unbekannt, wie schlimm

Wir mit bem Hofe stehn — boch von ben Ranken, Den Lügenkunften hast bu keine Ahnung,

Den Lügenkünsten hast du keine Ahnung, 2345 Die man in Übung setzte, Meuterei

Im Lager auszusäen. Aufgelöst Sind alle Bande, die den Offizier An seinen Kaiser fesseln, den Soldaten

Bertraulich binden an das Bürgerleben.

Pflichts und gesetlos fteht er gegenüber.

Dem Staat gelagert, ben er schützen foll, Und brobet, gegen ihn bas Schwert zu kehren.

Octavio.

156

Bu locken meint burch glanzenbe Bersprechen. So teilt er mir bie Fürftentumer Blat

Und Sagan zu, und wohl seh' ich ben Angel, Womit man bich zu fangen benft.

Mar.

Rein! Rein! 2380

Rein! sag' ich bir!

Octavio. D, öffne boch bie Augen!

millen

2390

Weswegen, glaubst du, daß man uns nach Pilsen Beorderte? Um mit uns Rat zu pslegen?
Wann hätte Friedland unsers Rats bedurft?
Wir sind berusen, uns ihm zu verkausen 2385
Und — weigern wir uns — Geisel ihm zu bleiben.
Deswegen ist Graf Gallas weggeblieben —
Auch beinen Bater sähest du nicht hier,
Wenn höhre Pflicht ihn nicht gesesselt hielt'.
Wax. Er hat es keinen Hehl, daß wir um seinets

Hieher berufen sinb — gestehet ein, Er brauche unsers Arms, sich zu erhalten. Er that so viel für uns, und so ist's Pflicht, Daß wir jest auch für ihn was thun!

Octavio. Und weißt bu,

Was dieses ist, das wir für ihn thun sollen?
Des Ilo trunkner Mut hat die's verraten.
Besinn' dich doch, was du gehört, gesehn.
Zeugt das verfälschte Blatt, die weggelaßne,
So ganz entscheidungsvolle Klausel nicht,
Man wolle zu nichts Gutem uns verbinden?

Max. Bas mit bem Blatte diese Nacht geschehn, Ist mir nichts weiter, als ein schlechter Streich Bon diesem Ilo. Dies Geschlecht von Mäklern Pflegt alles auf die Spipe gleich zu stellen. Sie sehen, daß der Herzog mit dem Hof 2405 Jersallen ist, vermeinen ihm zu dienen, Wenn sie den Bruch unheilbar nur erweitern. Der Herzog, glaub' mir, weiß von all dem nichts.

Octavio. Es schmerzt mich, beinen Glauben an ben Mann,

2436

Der bir fo mohlgegrundet scheint, ju fturgen. 2410 Doch hier barf keine Schonung sein — bu mußt Magregeln nehmen, schleunige, mußt handeln. - 3ch will bir also nur geftehn - bag alles, Was ich bir jett vertraut, was so unglaublich Dir scheint, baß — baß ich es aus seinem eignen 2415 - Des Fürften Munde habe. Mar (in heftiger Bewegung). Rimmermehr! Octavio. Er felbst vertraute mir - was ich zwar längst Auf anderm Weg schon in Erfahrung brachte: Daß er jum Schweben wolle übergehn Und an der Spite bes verbundnen Beers 2420 Den Raiser zwingen wolle -Mar. Er ift heftia. Es hat der Sof empfindlich ihn beleidigt; In einem Augenblick bes Unmuts, fei's! Mag er sich leicht einmal vergeffen haben. Octavio. Bei faltem Blute mar er, ale er mir 2425 Dies eingestand; und weil er mein Erstaunen Als Furcht auslegte, wies er im Vertraun Mir Briefe por ber Schweben und ber Sachsen. Die zu bestimmter Bilfe Soffnung geben. Max. Es fann nicht fein! fann nicht fein! fann nicht fein! 2430 Siehst bu, bag es nicht fann! Du hatteft ihm Notwendig beinen Abscheu ja gezeigt, Er hatt' fich weisen laffen, ober bu - Du ftunbeft nicht mehr lebend mir gur Seite! Octavio. Wohl hab' ich mein Bebenfen ihm geäußert.

Sab' bringend, hab' mit Ernft ihn abgemahnt;

— Doch meinen Abscheu, meine innerste Gesinnung hab' ich tief verstedt.

Mar.

Du wärst

So falsch gewesen? Das sieht meinem Bater Nicht gleich! Ich glaubte beinen Worten nicht, 2440 Da du von ihm mir Boses sagtest; kann's Noch wen'ger jest, da du dich selbst verleumbest.

Octavio. Ich brangte mich nicht felbst in fein Gescheimnis.

Max. Aufrichtigfeit verbiente fein Bertraun.

Octavio. Nicht würdig war er meiner Wahrheit mehr. Max. Noch minder würdig beiner war Betrug. 2446

Octavio. Mein bester Sohn! Es ist nicht immer möglich,

Im Leben sich so kinderrein zu halten, Wie's uns die Stimme lehrt im Innersten. In steter Notwehr gegen arge List

2450

Bleibt auch das redliche Gemüt nicht wahr — Das eben ist der Fluch der bösen That,

Daß sie, fortzeugend, immer Bofes muß gebaren.

Ich flugle nicht, ich thue meine Pflicht; Der Raifer schreibt mir mein Betragen vor.

2455

Wohl war' es beffer, überall bem Herzen Bu folgen, boch barüber wurde man

Sich manchen guten Zweck versagen muffen. Hier gilt's, mein Sohn, bem Kaiser wohl zu bienen,

Das Herz mag bazu sprechen, was es will. 2460

Max. Ich soll bich heut nicht fassen, nicht verstehn. Der Kurft, sagst bu, entbedte redlich bir sein Herz Zu einem bosen Zweck, und bu willst ihn Zu einem guten Zweck betrogen haben!

2470

Hör' auf! ich bitte bich — bu raubst ben Freund 2465 Mir nicht — Laß mich ben Bater nicht verlieren!

Octavio (unterdruckt seine Empfindlichkeit). Noch weißt bu alles nicht, mein Sohn! Ich habe

Dir noch was zu eröffnen. (Rach einer Pause.) Herzog Friedland

Hat seine Zuruftung gemacht. Er traut Auf seine Sterne. Unbereitet benkt er und Zu überfallen — mit ber sichern Hand Meint er ben goldnen Zirkel schon zu fassen. Er irret sich — wir haben auch gehandelt. Er saßt sein bös geheimnisvolles Schicksal.

Max. Nichts Rasches, Bater! O, bei allem Guten Laß bich beschwören! Keine Übereilung! 2476 Octavio. Mit leisen Tritten schlich er seinen bosen Weg:

So leis und schlau ist ihm die Rache nachgeschlichen. Schon steht sie ungesehen, finster hinter ihm, Ein Schritt nur noch, und schaubernd rühret er sie an.

— Du hast den Questenberg bei mir gesehn, 2481 Noch kennst du nur sein öffentlich Geschäft, Auch ein geheimes hat er mitgebracht, Das bloß für mich war.

Mar.

Darf ich's wissen?

Octavio.

Mar!

— Des Reiches Wohlfahrt leg' ich mit bem Worte, 2485 Des Baters Leben bir in beine Hand. Der Wallenstein ist beinem Herzen teuer, Ein starkes Band ber Liebe, ber Verehrung Knüpft seit ber frühen Jugend bich an ihn —

Du nahrst ben Wunsch — D! laß mich immerhin 2490

2495

Borgreifen beinem zögernden Vertrauen — Die Hoffnung nährst du, ihm viel näher noch Anzugehören.

Mar. Bater -

Detavio. Deinem Herzen trau' ich, Doch, bin ich beiner Kassung auch gewiß? Wirst bu's vermögen, ruhigen Gesichts Bor biesen Mann zu treten, wenn ich bir Sein ganz Geschick nun anvertrauet habe?

Max. Nachdem du seine Schuld mir anvertraut! Octavio (nimmt ein Papier aus der Schatusse und reicht es ihm hin).

Max. Was? Wie? Ein offner kaiserlicher Brief. Octavio. Lies ihn.

Mar (nachdem er einen Blid hineingeworfen). Der Fürst verurteilt und geächtet! 2500

Octavio. So ift's.

Max. O, bas geht weit! O ungludsvoller Irrtum! Octavio. Lies weiter! Faß bich!

Max (nachdem er weiter gelesen, mit einem Blid bes Erstaunens auf seinen Bater). Wie? Was? Du? Du bist — Octavio. Bloß für den Augenblick — und bis der König

Bon Ungarn bei bem Heer erscheinen kann, 3ft bas Kommando mir gegeben —

2505

Max. Und glaubst bu, daß bu's ihm entreißen werdest? Das benke ja nicht — Bater! Bater! Bater! Ein ungludselig Amt ist bir geworden.

Dies Blatt hier — bieses! willst du geltend machen? Den Mächtigen in seines Heeres Mitte, 2510 Umringt von seinen Tausenben, entwaffnen? Du bist verloren — bu, wir alle sind's!

Octavio. Was ich babei zu wagen habe, weiß ich.
Ich stehe in ber Allmacht Hand; sie wird
Das fromme Kaiserhaus mit ihrem Schilbe

Bebecken und bas Werk ber Nacht zertrümmern.
Der Kaiser hat noch treue Diener; auch im Lager
Giebt es ber braven Männer gnug, die sich
Jur guten Sache munter schlagen werden.
Die Treuen sind gewarnt, bewacht die andern;

Den ersten Schritt erwart ich nur, sogleich —

Max. Auf den Berbacht hin willst du rasch gleich bandeln?

Octavio. Fern sei vom Kaiser die Tyrannenweise! Den Willen nicht, die That nur will er strasen.
Noch hat der Kürst sein Schicksal in der Hand — 2525 Er lasse das Berbrechen unvollführt,
So wird man ihn still vom Kommando nehmen,
Er wird dem Sohne seines Kaisers weichen.
Ein ehrenvoll Eril auf seine Schösser
Wird Wohlthat mehr, als Strase für ihn sein. 2530
Jedoch der erste offendare Schritt —

Max. Was nennst bu einen solchen Schritt? Er wird Nie einen bosen thun. — Du aber könntest (Du hast's gethan) den frömmsten auch mißbeuten.

Octavio. Wie strasbar auch bes Fürsten Iwede waren, Die Schritte, die er öffentlich gethan, 2536 Berstatteten noch eine milbe Deutung. Nicht eher benk' ich dieses Blatt zu brauchen, Bis eine That gethan ist, die unwidersprechlich Den Hochverrat bezeugt und ihn verdammt. 2540 Max. Und wer soll Richter drüber sein? Octavio. — Du selbst. Max. O, dann bedarf es dieses Blattes nie! Ich hab' dein Wort, du wirst nicht eher handeln,

Bevor bu mich - mich felber überzeugt.

Octavio. If's möglich? Noch — nach allem, was bu weißt, 2545

Kannst bu an seine Unschuld glauben?

Max (lebhaft). Dein Urteil kann sich irren, nicht mein Berg.

(Gemäßigter fortfahrenb.) Der Geift ift nicht zu faffen, wie ein andrer.

Wie er sein Schickal an die Sterne knupft, So gleicht er ihnen auch in wunderbarer,

2550

Beheimer, ewig unbegriffner Bahn.

Glaub' mir, man thut ihm Unrecht. Alles wird Sich losen. Glänzend werden wir den Reinen Aus diesem schwarzen Argwohn treten sehn.

Octavio. 3ch will's erwarten.

2555

Bweiter Auftrift.

Die Borigen. Der Rammerbiener. Gleich barauf ein Rurier.

Octavio. Bas giebt's?

Rammerdiener. Ein Eilbot wartet vor der Thür. Octavio. So früh am Tag! Wer ist's? Wo kommt er her?

Rammerbiener. Das wollt' er mir nicht sagen.

Octavio. Führ' ihn herein. Laß nichts bavon vers lauten.

(Rammerbiener ab. Rornett tritt ein.)

Seib Ihr's, Kornett? Ihr kommt vom Grafen Gallas? Gebt her ben Brief.

Kornett. Bloß munblich ift mein Auftrag. 2561 Der Generalleutnant traute nicht.

Octavio. Was ist's?

Kornett. Er lagt Euch fagen — Darf ich frei hier fprechen?

Octavio. Mein Sohn weiß alles.

Kornett. Wir haben ihn.

Octavio. Wen meint Ihr?

Rornett. Den Unterhanbler, ben Sefin!

Octavio (schnell). Habt ihr ? 2565

Kornett. Im Böhmerwald erwischt' ihn Hauptmann Mohrbrand

Vorgestern fruh, als er nach Regensburg

Bum Schweben unterwegs war mit Depeschen.

Octavio. Und die Deveschen -

Kornett. Hat ber Generalleutnant

Sogleich nach Wien geschickt mit bem Gefangnen. 2570 Octavio. Run endlich! endlich! Das ist eine große

Beitung! . Der Mann ift uns ein fostbares Gefäß,

Das wicht'ge Dinge einschließt - Fant man viel?

Kornett. Un feche Pafete mit Graf Terzine Bappen.

Octavio. Reins von bes Fürsten Sanb?

Kornett. Richt, daß ich mußte. 2575

Octavio. Und ber Sesina?

Kornett. Der that fehr erschrocken,

Als man ihm sagt', es ginge nacher Wien.

Graf Altring aber sprach ihm guten Mut ein, Wenn er nur alles wollte frei bekennen.

2585

Octavio. Ift Altringer bei Gurem Berrn? Зф hörte, 2580

Er lage frank zu Ling.

Schon seit brei Tagen Rornett. Ift er zu Frauenberg beim Generalleutnant. Sie haben fechzig Fahnlein ichon beifammen, Erlef'nes Bolf, und laffen Guch entbieten, Daß sie von Euch Befehle nur erwarten.

Octavio. In wenig Tagen kann sich viel ereignen.

Wann mußt Ihr fort?

Ich wart' auf Eure Orbre. Rornett.

Octavio. Bleibt bis jum Abend.

Rornett.

Wohl. (Will gehen.) Octavio.

Sah Euch boch niemanb? Kornett. Kein Mensch. Die Kapuziner ließen mich

Durche Rlofterpfortchen ein, fo wie gewöhnlich. 2590

Octavio. Geht, ruht Euch aus und haltet Euch verborgen.

Ich benk Euch noch vor Abend abzufert'gen. Die Sachen liegen ber Entwidlung nah, Und eh' ber Tag, ber eben jest am himmel Berhangnisvoll heranbricht, untergeht, 2595 Muß ein entscheibend Los gefallen sein. (Kornett geht ab.)

Priffer Auffriff.

Beibe Biccolomini.

Octavio. Bas nun, mein Sohn? Jest werben wir balb flar fein,

Denn alles, weiß ich, ging burch ben Sefina.

Max (ber während bes ganzen vorigen Austritts in einem hestigen innern Kampf gestanden, entschlossen). Ich will auf fürzerm Weg mir Licht verschaffen.

Leb wohl!

Octavio. Wohin? Bleib ba!

Max. Bum Fürsten.

Octavio (erfdridt).

Was ? 2600

Max (zurudfommenb). Wenn bu geglaubt, ich werbe eine Rolle

In beinem Spiele spielen, haft bu bich
In mir verrechnet. Mein Weg muß gerab sein.
Ich kann nicht wahr sein mit der Junge, mit
Dem Herzen falsch — nicht zusehn, daß mir einer 2605
Als seinem Freunde traut, und mein Gewissen
Damit beschwichtigen, daß er's auf seine
Gefahr thut, daß mein Mund ihn nicht belogen.
Wosur mich einer kauft, das muß ich sein.
— Ich geh' zum Herzog. Heut noch werd' ich ihn 2610
Auffordern, seinen Leumund vor der Welt
Zu retten, eure kunstlichen Gewebe
Mit einem graden Schritte zu durchreißen.

Octavio. Das wolltest bu?

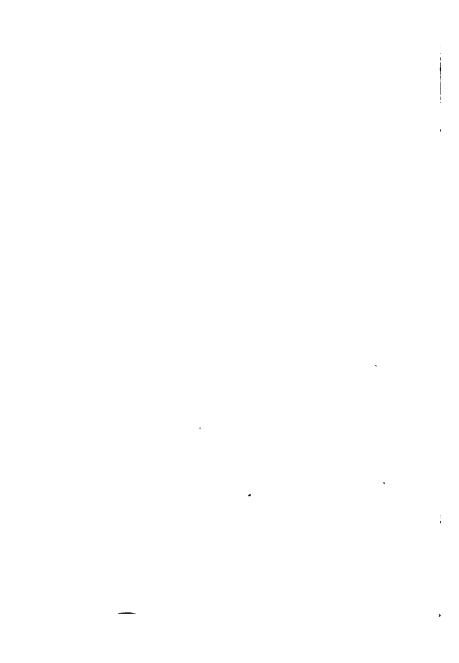
Max. Das will ich. Zweisse nicht. Octavio. Ich habe mich in dir verrechnet, ja. 2615 Ich rechnete auf einen weisen Sohn, Der die wohlthät'gen Hände würde segnen, Die ihn zurück vom Abgrund ziehn — und einen Berblendeten entdeck' ich, den zwei Augen Zum Thoren machten, Leidenschaft umnebelt, 2620 Den selbst des Tages volles Licht nicht heilt.

Befrag' ihn! Geh! Sei unbefonnen gnug,

Ihm beines Baters, beines Raifers Beheimnis preiszugeben. Not'ge mich Bu einem lauten Bruche vor ber Zeit! 2625 Und jest, nachdem ein Wunderwerf bes himmels Bis heute mein Geheimnis hat beschütt, Des Argwohns helle Blide eingeschläfert, Lag mich's erleben, daß mein eigner Sohn Mit unbebachtsam rafenbem Beginnen 2630 Der Staatsfunft muhevolles Werf vernichtet.

Max. D biese Staatsfunft, wie verwünsch' ich sie! Ihr werbet ihn burch eure Staatsfunft noch Bu einem Schritte treiben — Ja! ihr konntet ihn, Weil ihr ihn schuldig wollt, noch schuldig machen. 2635 D! bas kann nicht gut endigen — und mag sich's Entscheiben, wie es will, ich sehe ahnend Die ungludselige Entwidlung naben. -Denn biefer Ronigliche, wenn er fällt, Wird eine Welt im Sturge mit fich reißen, 2640 Und wie ein Schiff, bas mitten auf bem Weltmeer In Brand gerat mit einem Mal und berftend Auffliegt und alle Mannschaft, die es trug, Ausschüttet ploglich zwischen Meer und himmel, 2645 Wird er uns alle, bie wir an sein Glud Befestigt find, in feinen Fall hinabziehn.

Salte bu es, wie bu willft! Doch mir vergonne, Daß ich auf meine Beise mich betrage. Rein muß es bleiben amifchen mir und ihm, Und eh' ber Tag sich neigt, muß sich's erklaren, 2650 Ob ich ben Freund, ob ich ben Bater foll entbehren. . (Inbem er abgeht, fällt ber Borhang.)



NOTES.

Frolog.

This Prologue was recited on October 12, 1798, when the Weimar Court theatre was re-opened after it had been thoroughly renovated and decorated afresh by the Stuttgart painter and architect Thouret. The theatre had been built in 1780, and it was burnt down in 1825. It was for many years under the management of Goethe, who, in connexion with Schiller, did much to make it a model stage on a small scale.

One of the best actors of the Weimar company, Vohs, recited the prologue in the costume of Max Piccolomini, the rôle which he was to assume in Die Biccolomini.

The prologue consists of three parts. In the first part (ll. 1-49) the renovation of the theatre is mentioned, and the public is entreated to welcome on the new stage the well-known old actors, who will do their best to attain to the highest perfection and to win the applause of the best and most competent spectators. In the second part (ll. 50-69) the poet insists that henceforth a new departure becomes necessary for dramatic art: higher aims should be attained by the tragic poet in order not to be put into the shade by the great stage of Reality, filled with the terrors of the French Revolution and the great wars of Napoleon Bonaparte. The third part is a direct introduction to the whole play of Ballen. ftein, only part of which (Ballenfteins Lager) was performed on the 12th of October. The public is informed of the time of action of the play, of the general state of Germany, of the character of the hero as conceived by the poet, of the length of the whole drama which may be called a series of pictures, and of the importance of the first part, the Lager, for the whole play. The prologue winds up with a justification of the metrical form deliberately chosen by the poet.

ber Schaubuhne, now usually der Buhne or des Theaters. An interesting essay of Schiller's is called Die Schaubuhne als eine moralische Anstalt betrachtet. Cf. the Introduction, p. xiii.

- 1. Der scherzenben... Masse Spiel. Die scherzenbe Masse stands for Die Muse des Lustspiels, der Komödie (Halia). Die ernste Masse stands for die Muse bes Arauerspiels, der Aragödie (Melpomene). The mask is used instead of the Muse wearing it. The Muses of Comedy and of Tragedy were usually represented with masks in their hands.
- 2. ein willig Ohr. Adjectives are often uninflected in elevated diction and in poetry before a neuter noun, very rarely before other nouns. In older German they could be placed without inflexion before any noun, e.g. ein bieber Mann, ein ebel Stein, ber jung Herr, die jung Frau, ein ebel Ktäulein, but now such adjectives only survive as the first part of compounds (Biebermann, Ebelstein, Sunter, Sungfrau, Ebelstäulein, Wantessinn (Piec. l. 1988)). Cf. lebend Dentmal (46), ein bebeutend Ziel (64), heimlich Gesicht (Lager 78), and many others. Cf. also ein ander Pferd (Vicc. 364).
- 3. Gelichn...hingegeben. After both participles habt is to be understood. Auxiliaries, especially haben, are frequently suppressed in dependent clauses, especially in poetry. For haben cf. l. 14; &ager l. 750; Bicc. ll. 510, 525, etc.; for sein cf. &ager ll. 153, 678, Bicc. l. 596.

weiche 'soft,' here 'easily affected,' 'susceptible.'

7. harmonish is here not an adverb, but an uninflected adjective. This use of two adjectives, the former of which remains uninflected and is not joined by und to the latter, is characteristic of Schiller's poetic diction. Cf. Biccol. II. 464, 667, 1037, 1807, 1808, 2091, 2630, etc. The two words form almost a compound, and the inflection of the latter adjective serves also for the former. Cf. Erdmann's Grundzüge der deutschen Syntax I, § 57 (and § 119). Translate 'a spirit harmonious and lofty.'

(bricht uns...an (8), 'speaks to us,' 'appeals to us.'

- 8. ebeln Saulenordnung. The upper tiers of boxes in the theatre were supported by doric columns.
- 9. regt for erregt or regt...an, 'stirs up.' The an can easily be supplied from the preceding line, but it is not necessary, as in poetry simple verbs are often preferred where compounds would be used in prose. Cf. Introd., Chapter II. A. § 17.
- 13. Bir finb. Vohs addresses the public in the name of all his colleagues. bie Miten, 'the old ones,' i.e. 'the same actors.'
- 15. Gin ebler Meister refers to A. W. Issland who was a great actor and a well-known poet, a noble character, and a great admirer of

Schiller. He had acted at Weimar in 1796 and 1798, and the remembrance of his performances was yet fresh in the minds of the Weimar public, Goethe and Schiller included. As stage-manager of the Berlin court-theatre he did much to introduce Schiller's great tragedies to the Berlin public. His own plays are dramatised family-scenes, which were much liked by theatre-goers of his time, but which are now almost forgotten. The most famous of them was Die Bager. Cf. 1. 53 n.

16. in bie heitern höhen...entanden, 'carrying you away into the serene heights.' heiter is an epithet which Schiller is fond of applying to Runft, cf. ll. 134 and 138.

entjuden has here its original sense of fort-juden, 'carry away abruptly.'

Hence the infin. used as a noun bas Entjuden, 'the rapture.' We should now usually say hinreifen. entjuden used as a verb of motion is followed by in with the accusative.

- 19. Die Bürbigsten, i.e. the very best actors, if only as occasional performers at the Weimar theatre.
- 20. This line and the following refer to Fr. Schröder of Hamburg, the greatest actor of his time, who as stage-manager at Hamburg did much to introduce Shakespeare's and Schiller's great tragedies to the public. The lines 20—23 were inserted by Goethe's wish who very probably wrote them himself, as well as some of the preceding ones (13—14?). Goethe hoped to prevail upon Schröder to come and play at Weimar, and this polite allusion was intended to be an additional inducement. Goethe's and Schiller's wishes in this respect were, however, not fulfilled. Fielitz (Goethestudien, p. 9) ascribes ll. 13—14 and 20—27 to Goethe.
- 22. Nacheiferung must be read with fluctuating stress (somebende Betonung), as it is a case in which the natural accentuation of ordinary prose (Nacheiferung) does not agree with the accentuation required by the metre (Nacheiferung). In such cases, which are of frequent occurrence in Schiller's plays, it is necessary to keep the voice in suspense and to avoid giving one special syllable a higher accent than the others have.
- 23. Compare Lessing's acknowledgment in his Samburgifche Dramaturgie, Stud IV: Bas man Lehreiches barin (i.e. in his observations on dramatic recitation) finbet, hat man lebiglich ben Beifpielen bes Grn. Edhof (a great actor) zu banten; ich habe nichts als von ihnen richtig zu abstrahieren gesucht. Wie leicht, wie angenehm ift es, einem Kunftler nachzusorfchen, tem bas Gute nicht blos gelingt, sonbern ber es macht.
- 24. biffer Rreis refers to the circle of spectators whom the actor addresses, his audience, the Weimar public.

bie neue Bûşne is not an apposition to bieser Areis, but another witness of the vollenbetes Talent. Hence one would expect Areis and Bûşne to be joined by unb. Schiller hopes that the actors will fully develop their talents on the new stage, and that the present spectators will come to witness their persection.

- 26. es, i.e. bas Talent.
- 29. thirther (an unusual word, formed like fühiber, 'what can be felt'), 'what can be touched,' 'sensitive (to being touched).'

jebem is less usual than burch jeben.

Bauberichlag, m. 'magic touch.'

- 30. Geist in seiner statissen Erscheinung refers to the fugitive manifestations of poetic genius forcibly brought before the public by the actor's art.
 - 31. hafcht, 'catches up'; hence Bafcher, m. 'bailiff.'
- 32. Denn introduces a sentence explaining why the actor before all other artists needs an appreciative and sympathetic public such as is described in Il. 28-31, such as Schiller wished the Weimar public to be.
- bes Mimen (cf. l. 41) now usually bes Schauspiesers. Der Mime is derived fr. Lat. mimus, Gk μμρος, 'actor.' The derivative mimis and the noun Mimit, s. are more usual.
- 33. Die munderbare. Adjectives are not unfrequently placed with repetition of the definite article after the substantive as if put in by an afterthought. The adjective thereby gains additional force. Cf. Lager 1. 675, and Picco I. 1. 159 n.
- 34. Allenn has here, as it has sometimes, the sense of wahrend, mahrend both, 'whilst,' 'whereas,' marking a strong contrast to what precedes. Cf. Goethe's Fauft, 11. 247—8:

3hr Anblid giebt ben Engeln Starte, Benn feiner fie ergrunben mag.

- 35. Saprtausenem with the stress on the second syllable is, like Saproséphit and Saprhumert and a few other words, e.g. lebéndig, maprhastig, an exception to the general rule that the principal stress in words of German origin is always on the root syllable, and in compounds the first part of which is a substantive or an adjective on the first part, e.g. Saprastit, m. 'fair,' Sapreso, n. 'annuity,' Sapreso, m. 'anniversary.'
 - 36. Gier, i.e. in the case of dramatic art.

flirbt...ab, 'dies away,' 'ceases.'

39. With the ideas expressed in the above passage compare the very similar passage from Alfred de Musset's fine poem A la Malibran

(a great singer), contained in his Poésies Nouvelles, which has been fitly compared by French editors:

173

O Maria-Félicia! Le peintre et le poète
Laissent, en expirant, d'immortels héritiers;
Jamais l'affreuse nuit ne les prend tout entiers...
Celui-là sur l'airain a gravé sa pensée;
Dans un rhythme doré l'autre l'a cadencée...
Sur la toile en mourant Raphael l'a laissée...
Et de toi, morte hier, de toi, pawre Marie,
Au fond d'une chapelle il nous reste une croix.

- 40. bie is to be read with a special stress, 'this.' Die is here demonstrative, which is the primary signification of the definite article. Cf. Eager 11. 231, 470; Biccol. 969, 2548 and in many other places.
- 41. This line has become a familiar quotation; three more occur in this Prologue, viz. ll. 48—49, 59—60, and 138. The numerous familiar quotations from Schiller's Ballenstein are given by G. Büchmann in his Gestügelte Worte, Der Citatenschatz des deutschen Volkes, p. 139 sqq. Compare also in Goethe's Faust I (Vorspiel auf dem Theater, ll. 75 sqq.) the speech of the Lustige Berson (the actor) beginning: Benn ich nur nichts von Nachwelt bören sollte etc.
 - 42. geigen mit, lit. 'to be stingy with,' hence 'to make the most of.'
- 43. ber sein ist, 'which indeed is his own.' Augenblick is here equivalent to Gegenwart.

erfüllen = ausfüllen, 'fill up,' 'use to its full extent.'

- 44. Mitwelt, f. 'contemporaries.' In the same way are formed bie Borwelt, 'former ages,' 'antiquity' and die Nachwelt, 'posterity,' l. 41. fich versichern, 'make sure of,' 'take hold of.'
- 46. So, 'thus.' nimmt er... sich... voraus, 'he anticipates (for himself).' sich is the dative of interest. Cf. uns (Lager l. 920, Biccol. l. 1734).
 - 50. With this line the second part of the Prologue begins.

ber Runft (dat. of interest) = fur bie Runft.

Thaliens, Guropens (73) and similar genitives are now obsolete. The modern forms are Thalias, Guropas. Thalia is really the Muse of Comedy, but here the name is used in a general sense for the Muse of Dramatic Poetry.

52. Die alte Bahn refers to such plays as were common at that time dealing with everyday family life. The principal writers of this kind of plays were Iffland and Kotzebue. Schiller himself had in his youth written two family tragedies, i.e. Die Rauber and Cabale und

- Liebe. Die alte Bahn stands here quite generally for all such plays to which Ballenstein was intended to form in every respect a striking contrast.
- 58. Den tiefen Grund der Menschsteit auszuregen, lit. 'stir up the deep bottom of humanity,' hence 'stir up the very depths of the human heart.'
- 59. This line and the following which have become a familiar quotation are characteristic of Schiller's (and Goethe's) high conceptions of the aims of dramatic poetry. The same ideas had been emphasized much more strongly by Schiller in the admirable parody Shatespeares Schatten (1797) which formed part of the famous Xenien (hospitable gifts to bad authors) by Schiller and Goethe.
- 61. ernstem, on account of the great historical events of the last years (French Revolution, Rise of Napoleon Bonaparte, War between France and the First Coalition, Peace of Campo Formio, cf. 1. 70 n., Bonaparte's Egyptian expedition, impending War of the Second Coalition). Cf. Schiller's poem Der Antritt bes neuen Sabrhunberts.
- 6. The poet implies that France (Napoleon) is fighting for Setrifaft, and the powers of the Second Coalition (formed in 1798 between England, Austria, Russia, Portugal, Naples and the Ottoman Porte) for Striffeit.
- 67. Schattenbuhne, f. 'theatre of Fiction' (Schatten is in this case the genit. plur.). Schiller is fond of using the term Schatten with reference to art. Schatten are not real beings, only semblances of real beings. Die Schattenbuhne, 'the stage of Shadows' (not 'of dead people'), is contrasted with bes Lebens Bühne, 'the stage of Life' (1.69).
- 68. The higher aims of tragic poetry are realised by the poet if he treats great subjects of a wider interest than family dramas, if he writes great historical tragedies and in them brings before his audience the struggle of heroic characters. This high aim Schiller wished to attain by his new play Ballenstein.
 - 70. With this line begins the third part of the Prologue.

in biffen Lagen, especially by the Peace of Campo Formio (Oct. 1797), by which, amongst other cessions, Austria agreed to the cession of the left bank of the Rhine from Basel to Andernach, including Mainz, to France. This was indeed no less than the end of the old German Empire, although it was not formally abolished till 1806 by the abdication of the Emperor Francis II.

72. ein willtommner Friede refers to the Peace of Westphalia (Octob. 1648) by which the Thirty Years' War was brought to a close. The

conditions of the Peace were extremely hard for the whole of Germany, but yet peace was welcome, for the resources of all the states of the Empire were completely exhausted.

- 79. The time of action is 1634, the war having begun in 1618. The action of the play occupies four days altogether. Wallenstein was murdered on February 25; hence the action of Ballensteins Lager is supposed to take place on February 22, 1634.
- 82. in truben Masser, lit. 'in confused masses ferments,' hence 'is seething in utter confusion.'

bie Belt, as it was a European war.

84. Gin Lummethian non Baffen, lit. 'a wrestling-place of arms,' hence 'an arena resounding with the clash of arms.'

bas Reich, i.e. the German Empire. But cf. the note to Lager 1. 165.

- 85. Magheburg, a strong Protestant fortress on the Elbe, had after a heroic defence been taken by assault and destroyed by the troops of the Catholic League under Tilly in 1631.
- 86. Gewerb und Runftsteiß, short for Gewerbsteiß und Runftsteiß. Gewerbsteiß is a common expression, Runftsteiß is formed to match it; lit. 'industry of trade and of art,' say 'industry and art.'
 - 88. Straffose Frechheit, 'insolence which remains unpunished.'
- 89. rose Horben. The term Horbe, f., of Asiatic origin and of late introduction into German, is often used by Schiller with regard to unruly troops of soldiers. Cf. Die Biccolomini 1. 496 and Das Lieb von ber Glode, 1. 333-5:

Moge nie ber Tag erscheinen, Bo bes rauhen Krieges Gorben Dieses ftille Thal burchtoben.

- 90. auf bem verheerten Boben, 'on the devastated soil,' 'in the ruined country.' ver-heeren, O.H.G. herión, means really 'to spoil by war,' and corresponds etymologically to the English 'to harrow.'
- 91. Seitgrund stands for Seit-Sintergrund, the dark background of this warlike period.

malet fich...ab (93) = hebt fich...ab, 'stands out.'

- 94. The following lines refer of course to Wallenstein, but Schiller's contemporaries might well think at the same time of Napoleon Bonaparte.
- 95. Abgott, m. 'idol.' The prefix Ab. (sometimes Aber.) denotes in this and a few other cases a 'bad' sort or even the opposite of what follows, e.g. Abgunft = Misgunft, 'malevolence,' Abermia, 'foolishness,' Aberglaube, 'superstition.' Hence Abgott really means 'false god.'

- 96. This line shows Wallenstein's critical position.
- 99. Staffein, f. pl. 'steps' (of a ladder). One often says Er flieg won Staffei zu Staffei. The Low German corresponding form is Stapei, 'stocks,' 'slips' (cf. ein Schiff wom Stapei Iassen, 'to launch a ship'). Staffei, Stapei, Stufe, 'step,' and Stapse in Sufftapse, 'footstep,' belong to the old root stap, 'to step,' 'to go.'
- 101. Der, 'his.' The Germ. definite article must often be rendered in Engl. by a possessive pronoun. Cf. Bicc. ll. 377 n., and 1742 n.

Opfer. In ordinary prose one would say jum Opfer fiel.

- 102. verwirtt, 'confused,' is here equivalent to verbunfeit, 'obscured,' 'darkened.'
- 103. In various places of his *History of the Thirty Years' War*, e.g. at the end of the fourth book, Schiller has given sketches of Wallenstein's character. The character of Wallenstein as exhibited in Schiller's drama differs in various respects from the sketches given in his historical work. Cf. Introd. p. xlii, and Part II, Introd. and p. 287.
- 105. Schiller maintains that in his play he has produced a historical and psychological study of Wallenstein's character.
- 106. itses Außerste, 'all extremes.' Art limits and reduces all that is extreme to what is natural, i.e. in true art that which is extreme can find no place.
- 110. Schiller declares Wallenstein's tragical end to be due not only to his own fault, but also to Fate. The expression ben ungludseligen Gestirnen is at the same time an allusion to Wallenstein's satal belief in the influence of the Stars. Compare Schiller's letter of November 28, 1796 addressed to Goethe when he was busy with writing Ballenstein: Das eigentliche Schicksich und zu wenig und ber eigene Fehler des helben noch zu wiel zu seinem Unglud.
- 111. heut. Das Lager only was being acted that night under the title Die Ballenfteiner. Cf. the Introduction, pp. xlv-xlvi.
 - 114. Schattenbilb, n. 'silhouette.'
- 118. Wallenstein's crime is represented by Schiller as resulting from that unbounded confidence in himself which the affection of his soldiers inspired.
- 123. abzurollen, 'to unroll,' 'to unfold' (entfalten). Cp. Schiller's festival play Die Hulbigung ber Kunfte, where Dramatic Art says, ll. 221—222:

Dit allen feinen Tiefen, feinen Soben, Roll' ich bas geben ab vor beinem Blid.

124. gewinne, 'may win over,' the so-called adhortative subjunctive.

- 125. ben ungewohnten Tonen, 'to the unusual strains,' seems here to refer to the 'strains of olden times,' to the subject of the play, the unfamiliar times of the Thirty Years' War, rather than to the unfamiliar form of the riming verses in which the Lager is written. The metre is discussed in the following passage (ll. 129 sqq.) and we can hardly suppose this line to be an anticipation; and again, if ungewohnten Tonen referred to the metre, it could only refer to the riming verses of the Camp, the blank verses of the Biccolomini and Ballenfieins Tob being quite familiar to the German public. This limitation does again not seem to be justified by the context, the Prologue being in its later parts the Prologue to the whole play.
- 131. The use of rime is very early indeed in German poetry. The oldest German poems were written in alliterative long lines, but as early as the ninth century (Old High German period) many poems were written in rime and ever after that time rime was used by preference in German poetry. The old German verses alluded to in this passage are the so-called Anittelectic which Schiller employed with the most wonderful mastery throughout the Camp. The beginning of Goethe's Fauft (xvIth century subject) is written in the same metre. By using this familiar old German metre Schiller intended to give to Ballenfeine Lager at once the proper historical colouring. The other parts of the great drama, i.e. Die Biccolomini and Ballenfteine Lob, are written in the usual rimeless blank verse. Schiller had even once thought of writing these parts in prose. Cf. Introd. Ch. III. p. xliii.
- 132. wieter, as in the plays of the XVIth century (by Hans Sachs and others) where the doggerels were the ordinary metre.
 - 134. Bahrheit is here equivalent to Birflichfeit, 'Reality.'
- r35. Sinüberspielt, 'transfers.' This line and those which follow are well explained in Letter 26 (middle) of Schiller's famous Briefe über bie afihetische Erziehung bes Menschen. In the 26th Letter he gives a definition of afihetischer Schein (= fine Art) and requires it to be sincere, i.e. not to prosess to be bare Reality, but to be an idealised picture of Truth. Similar ideas are expressed in the sixth and seventh stanzas of Schiller's interesting poem An Goethe, als er ben "Mahomet" von Bostaire auf die Bühne brachte. The easy metrical form of Mallensteins Lager is intended to prevent this exquisite introduction to the grand drama from becoming vulgar and commonplace.

S. W. 12

- o6. This line shows Wallenstein's critical position.
- 99. Staffein, f. pl. 'steps' (of a ladder). One often says Er flieg von Staffei zu Staffei. The Low German corresponding form is Stapei, 'stocks,' 'slips' (cf. ein Schiff vom Stapei iaffen, 'to launch a ship'). Staffei, Stapei, Stufe, 'step,' and Stapfe in Fußstapfe, 'footstep,' belong to the old root stap, 'to step,' 'to go.'
- 101. Det, 'his.' The Germ. definite article must often be rendered in Engl. by a possessive pronoun. Cf. Bicc. ll. 377 n., and 1742 n.

Opfer. In ordinary prose one would say jum Opfer fiel.

- 102. verwirtt, 'confused,' is here equivalent to verbunfest, 'obscured,' 'darkened.'
- 103. In various places of his *History of the Thirty Years' War*, e.g. at the end of the fourth book, Schiller has given sketches of Wallenstein's character. The character of Wallenstein as exhibited in Schiller's drama differs in various respects from the sketches given in his historical work. Cf. Introd. p. xlii, and Part II, Introd. and p. 287.

105. Schiller maintains that in his play he has produced a historical and psychological study of Wallenstein's character.

- ro6. jebes Außerste, 'all extremes.' Art limits and reduces all that is extreme to what is natural, i.e. in true art that which is extreme can find no place.
- 110. Schiller declares Wallenstein's tragical end to be due not only to his own fault, but also to Fate. The expression ben ungludseigen Gestirnen is at the same time an allusion to Wallenstein's satal belief in the influence of the Stars. Compare Schiller's letter of November 28, 1796 addressed to Goethe when he was busy with writing Ballenstein: Das eigentliche Schickslaft thut noch zu wenig und ber eigene Behler des helben noch zu viel zu seinem Unglud.
- 111. heut. Das Lager only was being acted that night under the title Die Ballenfteiner. Cf. the Introduction, pp. xlv-xlvi.
 - 114. Schattenbilb, n. 'silhouette.'
- 118. Wallenstein's crime is represented by Schiller as resulting from that unbounded confidence in himself which the affection of his soldiers inspired.
- 123. abzurollen, 'to unroll,' 'to unfold' (entfalten). Cp. Schiller's festival play Die Hulbigung ber Kunfte, where Dramatic Art says, ll. 221—222:

Dit allen feinen Tiefen, feinen Boben, Roll' ich bas Leben ab vor beinem Blid.

124. gewinne, 'may win over,' the so-called adhortative subjunctive.

- 125. ben ungemonnten Tonen, 'to the unusual strains,' seems here to refer to the 'strains of olden times,' to the subject of the play, the unfamiliar times of the Thirty Years' War, rather than to the unfamiliar form of the riming verses in which the Lager is written. The metre is discussed in the following passage (ll. 129 sqq.) and we can hardly suppose this line to be an anticipation; and again, if ungewonten Tonen referred to the metre, it could only refer to the riming verses of the Camp, the blank verses of the Biccolomini and Ballenfieins Tob being quite familiar to the German public. This limitation does again not seem to be justified by the context, the Prologue being in its later parts the Prologue to the whole play.
- 131. The use of rime is very early indeed in German poetry. The oldest German poems were written in alliterative long lines, but as early as the ninth century (Old High German period) many poems were written in rime and ever after that time rime was used by preference in German poetry. The old German verses alluded to in this passage are the so-called Anitteverse which Schiller employed with the most wonderful mastery throughout the Camp. The beginning of Goethe's Saust (xvith century subject) is written in the same metre. By using this familiar old German metre Schiller intended to give to Ballensteins Lager at once the proper historical colouring. The other parts of the great drama, i.e. Die Piccolomini and Ballensteins Lob, are written in the usual rimeless blank verse. Schiller had even once thought of writing these parts in prose. Cf. Introd. Ch. III. p. xliii.
- 132. wither, as in the plays of the XVIth century (by Hans Sachs and others) where the doggerels were the ordinary metre.
 - 134. Bahrheit is here equivalent to Birtlichfeit, 'Reality.'
- 135. Sinüberspiest, 'transsers.' This line and those which sollow are well explained in Letter 26 (middle) of Schiller's famous Briefe über die afthetische Erziehung des Menschen. In the 26th Letter he gives a desinition of asthetischen Schein (= sine Art) and requires it to be sincere, i.e. not to prosess to be dare Reality, but to be an idealised picture of Truth. Similar ideas are expressed in the sixth and seventh stanzas of Schiller's interesting poem An Goethe, als er den "Mahomet" von Bostaire auf die Bühne brachte. The easy metrical form of Mallensteins Lager is intended to prevent this exquisite introduction to the grand drama from becoming vulgar and commonplace.

S. W. 12

occurrence in this play and is especially used in familiar and vulgar language, e.g. ll. 16, (43 bir?), 304, 356, ...

Rameraben is here an equivalent of Burichen or Gefellen (l. 16).

- 4. am Leibe = am Leben. Leib in this phrase has still its old meaning of 'life.' It survives also in the phrases Leib und Leben (l. 89, Piccol. 1. 1305), Leib und Gut, and beileibe nicht ('not for my life').
- 5. Gi was! (with a strong accent on was) 'Nonsense.' Gi was or Ach was stands elliptically for Gi was bu fagst or something similar to denote incredulity or rejection of another's views. Cf. Piccol. 1. 133.
- ia, 'surely,' is used emphatically to mark a well-known fact. Cf. ll. 57, 484, and the note on both 1. 185.
- 6. Treiben fie's auch, 'although they proceed...' es treiben, lit. 'to push it,' 'to carry on one's affairs,' hence 'to proceed,' is a common idiomatic phrase. The indefinite es stands for whatever affairs or business must be understood. Cf. ll. 22, 186, 458. Cf. l. το es machen, 'to set about,' 'to proceed.'
- 7. Bölfer, n. pl. 'troops.' We should now say Truppen. Bolf was often used in older German and still by Schiller in Ballenftein (Biccol. ll. 1048, 1243, 2584, B. Tob, ll. 337, 342) and the History of the Thirty Years' War, but occurs now only in the compound Suspoil, n. 'infantry,' and the plural is used (very rarely) in the compound Sulfswiller (for Sülfstruppen). The compound Rriegswolf, n. (= Seer) occurs Biccol. II, 2, l. 211.

herein for herein gefommen, ins Lager gefommen. Cf. l. 57. Verbs of motion are frequently suppressed, especially in familiar language, where they are easily understood, e.g. Bober so eilig? Bo willft bu hin? Ich muß gur Sigung. Cf. ll. 924, 947, and Niccol. 269.

8. frifth, 'fresh,' hence 'just now.'

Saal' is the Thuringian river Saale. Cf. ber Saalfreis, l. 183 n.

9. rarften, now usually settensten. The language of the middle of the seventeenth century was full of foreign words many of which have been gradually replaced by really German terms. There are still very many foreign words in German which are superfluous as there exist good idiomatic equivalents, but there is now a growing tendency to replace all superfluous foreign words by equivalent German terms wherever this is practicable. There are several dictionaries compiled for the purpose of giving suitable German renderings of superfluous foreign terms. One of the best is H. Dunger, Wörterbuch von Verdeutschungen entbehrlicher Fremdwörter. Leipzig, 1882. Schiller has purposely introduced several foreign expressions common in xviith century

writings in order to give to the speeches of his soldiers a certain historical colouring. Cf. Il. 346, 347, and l. 652 note.

- 11. This line and the following were inserted by Goethe with his own hand into his friend's manuscript (cf. Goethe's Conversations with Eckermann of May 25, 1831) in order to explain how the peasant had come by the cogged dice. The explanation seems, however, rather far-fetched and undramatical. It is only natural that the cunning peasant should have provided himself with cogged dice. How he has obtained them is of secondary importance, and it seems strange to have one captain killed by another in order to provide the peasant with them. Moreover either the boy knows how his father got the dice or he need not know at all.
- 12. gludliche Burfel = Gludswurfel, gludbringende Burfel.—ließ...nach, now usually hinterließ, but one still says Nachlaß, m. 'bequest,' 'heritage.'
- 13. einmal. The stress falls on mal, the ein is scarcely pronounced (emal) and often dropped in familiar speech. Cf. l. 428 mal.
 - 14. Db, '(to see) if.'
 - 15. bich...ftellen, or bich...anftellen, 'pretend to be.'
 - 16. bir, ethical dative. Cf. l. 3 note.
- Indere, leichte Gesellen, 'loose-living and reckless sellows.' The adj. Inse (l. 270) is used in the same way, and one often says of a 'loose fish' ein Inderer Beisig. (Beisig is really a 'siskin.')
- 17. sich has here the double function of a dative (with schon) and an accusative (with socen). schon thun = schoneichein.
- 18. This line is a paraphrase of the common proverb Bie gewonnen, so gerronnen.
 - 19. Rehmen fie = Wenn fie...nehmen; the same construction in l. 21.
- 22. pfiffig, 'artful,' 'cunning.' The adj. is derived from ber Pfiff, lit. 'the whistle,' 'the whisf,' in the special application to 'the fowlers' whistling,' hence 'trick,' 'cunning fetch.' An old phrase with this meaning was er versteht ben Pfiff. A common modern phrase is Er tennt alle Aniffe und Pfiffe. Ein pfiffiger Menfch is often called ein Pfifficus, which term may have been coined in the students' slang. pfiffig and fein in this line are both opposed to gros.
- 23. judjen (with long u) 'to shout,' M. H. G. jucheen, means originally judy fagen, judy fatein (judy survives in judy)ei, judy)ei(a) 1. 483) just as adjen, 'to groan,'=ady fagen, 'to say alas.' The term jaudjen (Niccol. 1. 1790) which is really the same word (old long u became au) is a more refined expression, the connexion with judy not being felt any more. judgen denotes here the wild and unrestrained merriment of the soldiery.

bağ Gott erbarm = bağ es Gott (acc.) erbarme 'God a mercy !' Cf. l. 513.

- 24. Felle is a vulgar term, say 'fleece.' The idea is that the peasants are sheep and are being fleeced by the soldiers. Similar terms are: Der Bauer wird gerupft, ber Bauer wird geschunden, ber Bauer muß haare lassen.
- 28. Feber and Maue stand emphatically for poultry and cattle. This is called pars pro toto.
- 29. für Hunger, now usually vor Hunger (cf. l. 412 für Rummer). Schiller has here on purpose again (cf. note to l. 9 rarften) made use of the more archaic form in order to imitate the language of the XVIIth century. für and vor are derived from the same root and are not unfrequently interchanged in older New High German. Compare the use of für (instead of vor) in such common modern phrases as: Lag für Lag, Mann für Mann, Schritt für Schritt, and fürnehm ll. 41, 298 (now always vornehm), fürwihig l. 317 (now always vornehm), fürwihig l. 318 (now always vornehm)

(c). The older meaning of (c): almost,' now usually replaced by fast, beinah(e). The older meaning of (c): soon,' and it is easy to see how the modern meaning developed out of it. (c): (c): A well-known popular song (a veteran soldier addresses his old mantle) begins:

Schier breißig Jahre bift bu alt, haft manchen Sturm erlebt.

- 31. frauser. traus, 'crisp,' means figuratively 'irregular,' 'disorderly.' It is especially used in the phrase bas if mir ju traus which is equivalent to bas if mir ju bunt, 'that is too much for me,' 'I cannot stand that.'
- 32. ber Sachs or Sachse for bie Sachsen. The sing stands here, as it often does in German, to represent a group or class of persons. Cf. 11. 186, 504, 812 and Biccol. 1. 128, etc.

that poten is a popular paraphrase of potte. This paraphrase with thun which was pretty common in the language of the XVIth and XVIIth centuries is no longer admissible in good modern prose but survives in poetry and in familiar and dialect language. For cases with thut cf. ll. 303, 308, 349 etc. Cases with that occur again ll. 140, 156, 268, 362, 445 etc. that in these paraphrases is not to be mistaken for a subjunctive; it is the indicative and represents the old German reduplicating preterite O.H.G. teta, M.H.G. tete. The cases in which that is an indicative and not used as an auxiliary are not very numerous, but cf. l. 444 et that sich. hereot where we should now say et that sich hereot.

pochen = trokig verfahren, with hausen, als herr austreten. The orig. meaning 'to knock 'easily changes into the fig. meaning 'to bluster,' 'to brag,'

'to conduct oneself insolently.' The Protestant Saxons were the allies of the Swedes and had as such invaded Bohemia in 1631 after the battle of Breitenfeld. Cf. ll. 286 sqq. and Schiller's History of the Thirty Years' War, Book III (Pitt Press Ed. 22, 13—31; 28; especially 28, 15).

- 33. bit, with a strong stress, 'such people,' who ought to be our friends and protectors. Cf. Brolog l. 40, n.
- 34. ein paar must be distinguished from ein Paar, the former meaning 'two or three,' 'a few,' the latter 'a couple which belong together,' 'two,' e.g. ein paar Stunden, 'a few hours,' 'an hour or two,' ein Paar Sauben, 'a couple of doves.'
- 37. des Terschtas, now usually Terschtas. The des. article expresses familiarity and is still placed as a rule before proper names in many German dialects. Cs. der Tilly, ll. 273, 345; der Pappenheim, ll. 674, 678 and cs. Biccol. ll. 850, 1007, 1914. Terschta in this line and in l. 84, and Terzta in l. 1018, are inaccurate renderings of the Czech (Bohemian) name Trčka (pronounce: Trtshka). In Die Biccolomini and in Ballensteins Tob the Count's name is Terzky. Trčka was the husband of Wallenstein's sister-in-law (l. 84).

Rarabinieren fr. ber Rarabinier, which is now usually pronounced like the Fr. carabinier, 'a mounted sharpshooter armed with long pistols (Rarabiner),' 'carabineer.'

- 39. just instead of the German gerate, grate or even is frequently used by Schiller in this play (cf. ll. 341, 463, 957 and Piccol. ll. 1394, 2140, etc.), but is no longer in ordinary use in Modern German.
 - 40. Spreigen sich, 'spread themselves,' 'strut,' 'swagger.' werfen sich in die Bruft, usually bruften sich, 'boast,' 'plume themselves.'
- 41. fürnehm, M.H.G. vürname, now usually vornehm (cf. l. 29 note), is a verbal adjective formed from sich vür nemen in the old sense of 'to take oneself out of a crowd,' 'to distinguish oneself' (sich auszeichnen). Hence fürnehm was originally used to denote a distinguished man who singles himself out by his courage or ability above his companions. In Mod. Germ. the usual meaning of the word is 'a man of superior rank.'
- 43. bit trei schafe Schafen is the reading of the best editions, and the construction can very well be defended, because the strong nom. and acc. plur. of the adjective after the defin. article is occasionally found as late as Schiller's time. In a popular passage, such as this, Schiller may also have permitted himself the use of a dialectical Swabian form, and in Swabian the plural of all adjectives ends in .e. Nevertheless it seems to be preferable to take bie as a misprint for bir. In that case schafe would be unobjectionable; the def. article bie itself is not very appro-

priate as the Scharfschusen have not been mentioned before; and bir would be easily explained as the ethical dative (cf. the note on Euch L 3).

schütze Schützen instead of the usual Scharsschützen, 'sharp-shooters,' is grammatically not correct, but similar constructions (wilder Schweinstops, unteiser Araubensaft, ungeborne Lammerselle) are often used in popular language. Cf. Matthias, Sprachleben und Sprachschüden, page 264. Schiller may have used it as being characteristic of the speech of the peasant.

- 45. Eirofer. The Tirolese are excellent riflemen. The second sharp-shooter is really a Tirolese. Cf. 1. 1027.
- 46. Emmerich (O.H.G. Embrihho, Ambrihho) is a name which is now of rare occurrence. The German town Emmerich is situated on the right bank of the Rhine near the Dutch frontier.
 - an bie (with a strong stress, cf. l. 40 n.) wollen wir, scil. une machen.
- 47. Luftige Bögel is a common expression. Comp. the term ein loderer Zeisig, and the note to l. 16.
- 48. führen Baten, usually Baten haben, 'to be well off.' Baten, m. was a Swiss and South German coin. It was first coined at Bern (in 1492) and was named after the bear (Bat, Bat, Bet) in the armorial bearings of Bern. Bet or Bat is a diminutive of Bernharb just as Git of Gottfrieb, Runz of Runrab, Ronrab, Heinz of Heinrich, and Brit of Briebrich. Several small coins were named after the armorial bearings of the town in which they were fabricated and which were stamped upon them, e.g. Rappen (from the raven of Freiburg), Rreuzer (from a cross stamped on the coin).

SCENE 2.

Buchtmeister is the term applied to a cavalry sergeant, while an infantry sergeant-major is called Feltwebel.

52. bas (applied to persons) is used in this and similar passages with a sense of contempt, 'these fellows.' Cf. ll. 159, 1005, and in Billielm Tell, 1. 356:

Das fchlenbert wie bie Schneden.

foufen and fressen are as a rule expressions used with regard to animals. (Cs. bu Sund, l. 53.) If said of men they denote excessive eating and drinking. The nouns belonging to these verbs are Suff or Soff (l. 271) and Fras. They are to be used with great care.

54. bu. The sergeant calls the trumpeter bu, but he himself is addressed by the ceremonious 3hr. He and the trumpeter belong to Terschka's corps and to the cavalry regiment which is called Wallenstein's

- 'own' (cf. l. 194). A Conftabler who appears in the fourth scene belongs to the same regiment.
- 55. Die doppelte 255nung. It has been urged that this statement does not agree with 1. 883 and with \(\mathbb{R} \) iccol. II, 7, 1149, where it is said that for a long time the soldiers have not received any pay. But the natural explanation seems to be that while the troops had in fact not been paid for a long time by the Emperor, they had on this day received an extra remuneration from Wallenstein out of his own pocket. A piece of this money coined by order of Wallenstein himself and called ein Ballensteiner is subsequently shown by the Bachtmeister (1. 870).
- 57. Die Gerzogin, the second wife of Wallenstein, Isabelle-Catherine of Harrach. In Bicc. II, 2, 1. 646 Wallenstein calls her Citiabeth. His first wife is mentioned B. Tob. Il. 3471 and 3846.
- 58. Mit bem fürstlichen Gräulein, i.e. her daughter Thecla. In fact the Duchess resided at that time with her daughter Maria Elisabetha (who was only fourteen years old) at Bruck on the Leitha. Schiller has here with excellent dramatic effect deviated from historical truth.
- 60. Bissen (the Bohemian Plzen) is the most important Bohemian town after the capital Prag. The greater part of the action of Ballensstein is supposed to take place here, viz. the whole action of the Lager and Die Biccolomini and the first three acts of Ballensteins Lob.
- 66. Generale is a popular form, the form Generale (Lager 818, Picc. ll. 905 n., 1002) is to be preserred. Cf. Andresen, Sprachgebrauch und Sprachrichtigkeit im Deutschen, Leipzig 1892, p. 38.

Rommenbanten is the form occurring in Schiller's xvIIth century authorities. We now say Rommanbanten. Cf. orbenangen, 1. 833 n.

- 67. Go ift gar nicht geheuer, 'some mischief is brewing.' The orig. meaning of geheuer is 'secure against anything uncanny.' ungeheuer, which now means 'enormous,' orig. signified 'dreadful,' 'portentous.'
- 69. nicht für die Langweil = nicht ohne Grund, nicht umsonst, lit. 'not out of mere ennui,' i.e. they have not come here to relieve their ennui. Cf. Lessing's Nathan der Beise I, 5, l. 532 where the Templar says:

Der folgt mir nicht vor langer Beile.

71. bit alte Berüde refers to the Kriegsrat Baron of Questenberg who is introduced in person at the beginning of Die Biccolomini. He possessed the confidence of the Emperor in a very high degree and was at the same time a great admirer and supporter of Wallenstein. It was he who together with the Baron of Werdenberg prevailed upon Wallenstein at Znaim to take for the second time the chief command of an army which he had originally created. (Cf. History of the Thirty

Years' War, Book III, Pitt Press ed. 45, 25 sqq. and Dicc. I, 2, 105 sqq.) It is, however, to be noted that the negotiations of Pilsen were not conducted by Questenberg but by the priest Father Quiroga. The expression Die alte Berücke in the sergeant's mouth is really an anachronism, as the long perukes did not come into fashion till after the end of the Thirty Years' War. Goethe and Schiller thought of this, and Schiller even proposed an alteration: ber spanishe steife Rragen (letter to Goethe of Oct. 6), but finally they left the passage as it stood.

- 73. gulbenen is an archaic form. The adj. 'golden' is in O.H.G. gulden, which becomes in classical M.H.G. gulden, in some provinces gulben. gulben (Bicc. l. 2056) survives in poetry (cf. Goethe's Erlidnig: Weine Mutter hat manch gulben Gewand). Gulben is preserved as a noun meaning 'a florin.' There are even the illogical compounds Silbergulben and Papiergulben by the side of the tautological Golbgulben. The usual modern adj. golben is a late derivation from the noun Golb, n.
 - 74. ich wette, in prose wette ich. Cf. ich meine, l. 200.
 - 76. bie Sagb...macht, usually only Sagb...macht.
- 78. bes Friedlanders = bes (Gerzogs) von Friedland. Cf. l. 683. Wallenstein is called der Friedlander from his estate Friedland in Bohemia. Similar formations are der Mansfelder = ber (Graf) von Mansfeld, l. 140; ber Questenberger, Bicc. l. 72; ber Altringer, Bicc. l. 21. On Die Tiefenbacher cf. l. 658.

heimlich is here equivalent to geheimnisvoll, verschloffen. Cf. Prolog, l. 2 n.

- 80. heruntertriegen. triegen is a somewhat colloquial expression instead of which one says in higher diction befommen. Here siehen or reisen might have been used, but of course Schiller purposely made use of very familiar language throughout the Rager.
- 83. Terzky commanded in fact five regiments of cuirassiers, one regiment of dragoons and two regiments of infantry (cf. 2B. 200 III, 7, 1579) which Wallenstein had one by one entrusted to him. In these regiments Wallenstein placed full confidence, and as a matter of fact they remained faithful to him unto the last.

SCENE 3.

Rroa't (long a). The Croats were the light cavalry, under the command of General Isolani, who plays a prominent part in Wallenstein. They are represented as stupid, bigoted and unable to speak proper German. They are the very lowest types of soldiers.

91. Sanble...ab for Ich hanble...ab, and Geb' (l. 92) for Ich geb'. Cf. l. 3 note, and l. 94 geb', 95 hab', etc.

- 92. bas, 'this.' Cf. note to 1. 40.
- 93. Mir for nights shows the Croat's imperfect pronunciation of German. Cf. nit in the Croat's speech l. 615.
- 95. im @indsrab, 'in the wheel of Fortune,' a sort of lottery, say 'in the lottery.'
- 96. Sie ist zum hochsten Staat seems to mean 'it looks quite grand,' 'it makes a great show.'
 - 08. flintert, now generally flimmert, 'glitters' (aligert), 'sparkles.'

in ber Sonnen. Sonnen (l. 478) is the old weak dat. of Sonne instead of which Sonne (previous line) is now used. But Sonnen survives in poetry and in compounds, e.g. Sonnenschein, Sonnenbahn etc. Some other old weak genitives and datives which have been replaced by strong forms are: Erben (l. 427), Stuben (l. 162), Raffen (l. 276), Meffen (l. 122), etc.

- 99. brein (for barein), in ben Rauf i.e. into the bargain.
- 100. es ist mir... scil, zu thun, 'I care for,' 'I value.' Cf. 1 327.
- 101. prefice, 'to cheat,' is really a causative of prafien, 'to rebound,' and means 'to cause to rebound,' 'to throw up,' hence figuratively 'to make sport of,' 'to cheat.'
- 102. Salbpart (the a of part is short), 'halves.' This is an elliptic phrase for Gieb mir ben Salbpart! Salbpart, m. is a hybrid compound of German halb and French part and really means halber Anteil, 'half share.'

Scene 4.

- 107. Da = wahrenb, 'whilst.'
- 108. Thut's 3hm...eilig, usually 3ft's 3hm...eilig. The construction with thun seems to be due to a confusion with not thun, leib thun, weh thun etc. 3hm. The sergeant addresses the gunner by Er.

Ronstabel = Ronstabler is the old word for Ranonier, Artillerist. In Mod. Germ. it is rarely used and has mostly the meaning of 'policeman.'

- 109. prattitabel. We should now say fahrbar. Cf. l. 9 note.
- 111. ein Gissot'. Schiller once thought of substituting for the courier bas Brager Blatt in order to introduce a newspaper into the play. It must be remarked that Regensburg had been taken by Bernhard von Weimar by assault on Nov. 14, 1633—so the news must have been known in Wallenstein's Camp long ago. There is in fact another allusion to the fall of Regensburg (Bicc. 11, 7, 1028) made by Questenberg which is a direct contradiction to the report given here. In Questenberg's long speech before Wallenstein and his generals he states that Regensburg was taken by the Swedes during Wallenstein's Silesian

campaign and before his victory at Steinau on the Oder. (Cf. the note to that passage.) A third allusion to the fall of Regensburg in the mouth of the Capuchin friar does not contradict either of the above mentioned passages. He only says Regensburg ift in bes Beinbes Reallen (l. 496). He may have heard the news just before in the same way as the cannonier, and in his excitement he scolds the soldiers and refers to the loss of Regensburg at the very beginning of his sermon. Hence the allusion in the Rapuzinerprebigt agrees rather with the report of the gunner than with the statements of Questenberg.

- 113. auffiten = auf (bie Bferbe) fiten, 'mount.' Hence the military command aufgesessen! Cf. 1. 692, and abgesessen in B. Tob III, 19, 1. 2194.
- 114. 280% gar! is an exclamation expressing rejection of what has been proposed. Say 'What do you think!'

bem Baher contemptuously for bem Aursursten von Bahern (now spelt Baiern). The Elector Maximilian of Bavaria, the Head of the Catholic League, was the bitterest enemy of Wallenstein and the chief promoter of Wallenstein's dismissal at the meeting of Electors at Regensburg (Ratisbon) in 1630. Wallenstein's troops hated the Elector of Bavaria as thoroughly as their master hated him. Cf. 1. 859.

115. unfreund is a very uncommon word. We should usually say unfreundlich or feindfelig gefinnt.

- 116. Mark the authoritative tone of the sergeant—an amusing caricature of Wallenstein himself—perhaps modelled by the poet after his own Stuttgart military acquaintances.
 - 117. 'What a lot of things you know!' is said ironically.

Scene 5.

Sager. From the List of Dramatis Personae we see that they are mounted chasseurs of Holk's Corps (l. 121).

- 119. Gruntod'. Although the common soldiers had in fact not yet proper uniforms (cf. the note on Febzeichen, p. 178) Schiller used the term 'green-coats' as a characteristic designation for Jäger.
- 121. Solfische, now usually Solfische, derived from the proper name Solf. General Holk was a very able but most unscrupulous chief whose soldiers were dreaded far and wide by friend and foe alike on account of their excesses and cruelty. In 1632 he devastated the Vogtland and the Erzgebirge. In August 1633 he took Leipzig but died soon after—as a punishment so it was believed for his cruelties—from typhoid fever when hastily retiring from Leipzig.

- 122. auf ber Leipziger Meffen. Allusion to the capture of Leipzig. On the weak dat. Meffen, now Meffe, see note on Sonnen, 1. 98. Die Leipziger Meffe was and is still the most famous German fair. Meffe orig. means 'mass,' subsequently 'feast-day of a great saint celebrated by masses.' Important fairs were often held near the church on saints' days on account of the gatherings of people, hence the fairs (Sahrmartte) came to be called Meffen. The meaning of the line is: They did not buy them, but boldly took them, at the great Leipzig fair.
- 123. ber Blit, more usually Bot Blit or Donnerwetter. Der Blit scil. sci
- 124. bie Gustel aus Blasewis. Here the humour of the poet has immortalised an old acquaintance of his. Johanne Justine (Gustel) Segedin, the daughter of an inn-keeper at the village of Blasewitz near Dresden, had often waited on Schiller in the autumn of 1785 when he came over from Loschwitz (where he was staying with his friend Körner). In 1787 she married a Dresden solicitor. She lived to a very old age and is reported to have been much annoyed by Schiller's free use of her name. This is not the only time that Schiller has introduced acquaintances of his by their real names into his plays. Cf. Bilhelm Lell v, 1, 1. 2948 (Sohannes Müller) and Die Rauber v, 1 (Bastor Moser); cp. the note to the former passage in the Pitt Press Edition.
 - 125. 3 is the Low German form of High German Ei (l. 131, 697). Musio is a common popular rendering of *Monsieur*.

Der lange Beter. The epithet lange seems to have been chosen by Schiller because the Weimar actor (August Leissring) who had to play the first chasseur was excessively tall.

- 126. 35¢65. The real name of the little town in Holstein on the Stör is 35¢60¢ (pronounce 35¢50, as in the name of the Westphalian town Socft = Sooft. oc is a Low German way of writing long 0; cp. Engl. roc., sloc, etc.). Schiller read 35¢65 for the sake of the rime.
- 127. goldene Suchse (often called Goldssich) was a term first used of ducats, subsequently of all kinds of gold pieces.
 - 129. Gludstabt is a Holsatian town near the mouth of the Elbe.
 - 130. Rugelbuchse, often simply Buchse, f. 'rifle.'
- 133. Serr Better. Better, 'cousin,' is used here not as a term of relationship but as denoting familiarity, 'my dear fellow.' Some other words of relationship are used in the same way, e.g. Baschen, a diminutive of Base, 'female cousin,' 'aunt' (cf. l. 163 note) in ll. 644, 720; Gevatterin, 'godmother,' l. 1002. Wallenstein's soldiers and all persons connected with them consider themselves as one great family

who must keep together. Soldiers address one another as Bruber, l. 970.

137. Das stellt sich bar, 'that is apparent,' 'one can see that.' Cf. Luther's translation of 1 Samuel xvii. 6 ber Bhilister stellete sich bar.

- 138. Temeswar is a Hungarian town in the banat of Temes. As a matter of fact, Wallenstein never pursued Mansfeld as far as Temeswar.
- 139. Bagagewagen. Note the change of gender which the French loan-words in age undergo in German. They all pass from the masc. into the fem. gender, e.g. Die Courage, Blamage, Gage, etc. Cf. l. 317 note.
- 140. ben Mansselder = ben (Grasen Ernst) von Mansseld, one of the most indesatigable Protestant generals of the first part of the Thirty Years' War. After having gained several victories over the Imperialists, Mansseld was finally deseated by Wallenstein at the Bridge of Dessau. (cf. Bicc. l. 25) and pursued by him through Silesia to Hungary where he was relieved by another Protestant leader, Bethlen Gabor. Mansseld died at the end of the same year. (Cf. Bicc. l. 1626.)
 - 141. Stralfund has here and in 1. 604 and also in \$\alpha\$. Tob I, 5, 225, the stress on the second syllable, while in ordinary prose one says Stralfund. The town of Stralsund on the Strelasund (which is part of the Baltic), opposite the island of Rügen, was in vain besieged by Wallenstein in 1628. The citizens, supported by a Swedish fleet, defended themselves heroically for ten weeks. Cf. 11. 603 sqq. and \$\alpha\$. Tob I, 5, 11. 225 sqq.
 - 142. Ging for Es ging. Cf. l. 3 note.

botten, usually bort, of which botten is a lengthened form. It occurs as early as the xVIth cent. and is still found in poetic or familiar language.

143. Suffure, m. is another foreign term instead of which we now say Berffarfung, f. It refers to the reinforcements for the besieging army.

Mantua. In the Mantuanifort Crisfolgefrieg (1627—31) the Emperor helped Duke Ferdinand of Guastalla. Mantua itself was taken by the Imperialists in 1630.

- 144. heraus, i.e. out of Italy. The Duke of Feria was Spanish Commander in Chief at Milan; in 1633 he made an expedition to Swabia where he joined General Altring.
 - 149. Db, 'To see if.'
- 152. Schottianber (like Englanber, Irlanber). We now usually say ben Schotten. Cf. Biccol. l. 2032.
- 156. am Leibe ersparen, lit. 'saved on my body,' hence 'which I had saved at the expense of my comfort,' 'that I pinched myself to save.'
 - 161. Relbschule, f. The soldiers of the Thirty Years' War were in

the field accompanied by their families. King Gustavus Adolphus, seeing the great mass of children accompanying the army, was the first to organise a proper instruction for them by means of 'field schools,' which were subsequently introduced also in the Catholic armies. Cf. Hist. of the Thirty Years' War (Pitt Press Ed.) III, 68, 2.

Buben, 'youngsters.'

- 162. fürcht for fürcht't, fürchtet. Cf. 1. 322 verpflicht.
- auch. Cf. the account of the chasseur l. 239.
- 163. Base, s. has a twosold meaning, viz. (1) semale cousin (the male cousin is called Better, cs. l. 133 note), (2) as here, aunt. The meaning 'aunt' is the older of the two, and the word was orig. applied to 'the sather's sister.' The 'sister of the mother' was called Muhme (l. 170). But the words were very early confused, and Base and Muhme were used for 'aunt' in both senses as well as for 'semale cousin.' In Mod. Germ. the French words Lante and Cousine are very much used. In the Biccolomini III, 3 and 4 Thecla calls her aunt Terzky Base and Lante, and Max who is no relation of hers does the same. On Basen as a term of familiarity without denoting any relationship whatever, cs. Better l. 133 n.
- 164. Schelmengesichte for Schelmengesicht not only sor the sake of the rime, but because it is often so pronounced in samiliar language. Cf. Bicc. l. 2211 n.
- 165. aus bem Reich. In Schiller's time bas Reich denoted all the smaller German states in the centre of the Empire, especially those of Swabia and Franconia.
- 167. artiges, 'pretty.' The word now usually means 'well-behaved.' artig is was Art hat, what is agreeable.
- 169. tein übler Bissen. The expressions Ein guter Bissen, ein setter Bissen are very common.
- 170. beim Element as a soldier's way of swearing occurs several times in Goethe's & auft 1. The soldier Valentin, Gretchen's brother, uses it (l. 3345), and even Mephistopheles swears beim bollischen Element (l. 2452), which possibly is the original expression.
 - 171. Bas in vulgar language for wie, wie febr.
- 172. Sarveen, n. dimin. of Sarve fr. Lat. larva, 'mask,' here 'figure,' 'person.'
- 173. alles; the neuter is used in a general way to comprise all that can be thought of. Cf. phrases such as Wer ift alles vieser Ansicht? Wen haben sie alles gesehen?
 - 176. Gud jur Befunbheit, now Auf Gure Befunbheit, Auf Guer Bobl!

SCENE 6.

- 178. The first half line refers to l. 176, the second to l. 177.
- 179. Bir ruden zu=Bir ruden zu einander, Bir ruden zusammen, in order to make room.
- 181. berweil is an adverbial genitive = ber Beile, 'in the mean time.' Cf. the expression mittlerweile which has the same meaning, and berweilen (=berweil), where weilen is the weak gen. of Beile. Cf. Sonnen l. 98 n.
- นทธ...bequemen, 'suit...ourselves,' 'accommodate...ourselves,' hence 'put up (with little, folicot).'
- 182. Man sollt's euch nicht ansehn, 'one would not see it in you'='you do not look like it.'
- galant has here not its usual sense but means elegant, 'spruce,' 'smart.' Comp. the term bie Gala 'gala dress' which is still used; and Lessing's comedy Minna von Barnhelm I, 2 where the host says: Das Zimmer ist boch sonst galant und tapeziert.
- 185. Scib mir boch still. boch, 'pray,' 'do,' is used emphatically. mir is the ethical dat.
- 187. bie Nachlese is the gathering of fruit or corn after the chief harvest and also all the fruit collected in this way, 'after-gathering.' The opposite term, which is, however, rarely used, is Borlese (Goethe, Gos v. Berlichingen III, 7 Das soll eine reichliche Borlese werden).
- 188. einen... Spigen, now usually eine... Spige, but the masc. gender is still used in the Bavarian dialect.
 - 192. Daß boch elliptically for Bie schabe, baß...

ben = biefen, folden. Cf. the note to 1. 40.

- 194. Dafür, 'To make up for that,' 'But then'
- 203. so its often used with a sort of appeal to the person addressed in that way which you know,' and consequently restricts what follows to its ordinary every-day meaning. It can in this case often be translated by 'quite' or 'just.'
 - 204. Der feine Griff, 'the delicate touch.'
- 205. Itrnt fich, 'is learned,' 'can be learned.' The Germ. reflective verb must often, like the French, be translated by the English passive.
- 206. befam Euch ubef, 'agreed badly with you,' hence 'you are all the worse for.' Cf. Biccol. l. 1177.
- 207. Schiller seems to have imitated here a French phrase which was common in Molière's time. We find in *Francion* by Sorel, Book XI, 'Ce n'est pas imiter un homme que peter et tousser comme lui,' and Molière himself writes in *Les femmes savantes* I, 1:

Quand sur une personne on prétend se régler, C'est par les beaux côtés qu'il lui faut ressembler, Et ce n'est point du tout la prendre pour modèle, Ma sœur, que de tousser et de cracher comme elle.

Cf. G. Büchmann, Geflügelte Worte, 16th ed. Berlin, 1889, p. 140.

208. ihm...abgequatt, colloquial for ihm...abgefehen, means 'learnt by looking at him,' 'caught.'

209. Schenie is a popular pronunciation of the Fr. genie.

ich meine seems to stand here in a parenthesis for meine ich (cf. 1. 574 ich sollte meinen and Biccol. 1, 2, 1. 208 ich weiß) and sein Geist stands as a parallel to sein Schenie. If the comma after meine is omitted (as it has been by most editors and commentators, following the reading of the ordinary editions) we have to assume that the Jäger wishes to explain the foreign term Schenie by the German Geist. This is possible, but seems less satisfactory, as the sergeant hardly needed a formal explanation.

210. Bachparabe, f. (often Bachtparabe) 'guard parade' is the Barabe ber Garnisonwache at noon, 'noon parade.'

212. bes Frieblanders wilde Sagd. Very probably this term inspired the young patriotic poet Theodor Körner, the son of Schiller's most intimate friend, to call (in 1813) a famous poem of his on Major von Lützow's corps of volunteers 2450ms wilde Sagd.

214. free which usually means 'insolently' seems here to have kept its older meaning 'boldly' which is now expressed by fun.

Seinbes or Sreunbes Sanb is a technical term and is used without the def. article bes.

215. Querfelbein. The stress falls on the last syllable.

218. Sünbstut, f. 'deluge,' is a good instance of so-called popular etymology. It is popularly interpreted as the 'sin-flood,' whilst it really comes from O.H.G. M.H.G. sin-vluot, 'the great or universal inundation.' Cf. Behagel-Trechmann, A short historical Grammar of the German Language, p. 47, and K. G. Andresen, Über deutsche Volksetymologie, p. 267.

222. gilt, 'avails.' Bucht = Mannezucht, f. 'discipline.'

224. sehnisten, now usually sehnisen (sr. Sehne, st. 'sinew'). The suffix sigt, sight was almost exclusively appended to names of material (Old G. soht) to point out some resemblance with the noun, e.g. Stein—steinicht, Dorn—bornicht, etc. Only thoricht, 'foolish,' is derived from a noun denoting a person, ber Thor. In Mod. Germ., however, this suffix has been in most cases replaced by the common sig. Schiller is fond of using the

old suffix .ict. Cf. figlicht l. 629, mobrigt, Biccol. l. 462, and K. Goedeke's Critical Edition of Schiller's works 1, 382—3.

226. Betreuth is a Bavarian district of Upper Franconia on the upper course of the Main. The town of Baireuth is situated on the Red Main.

Boigtland (now usually spelt Bogtland, the i after the o is not pronounced) consisted of the south-western part of the Saxon district of Zwickau, the dominions of the Counts of Reuss and some adjacent districts of Bavaria, Saxe-Weimar and Saxe-Altenburg. The district was in the Middle Ages directly under the Emperor and was governed by the Counts of Reuss as his representatives (Bogte). Bogt, m. (long o), M.H.G. voget (b), is derived fr. the Low Lat. vogatus (for advocatus). From the old meaning of 'legal adviser' it came to mean 'protector,' subsequently 'governor,' 'administrator.'

Bestsalen (with long a and the stress on the second syllable) is a better spelling than Bestssalen. The old territory of the Low Saxon tribes was divided into the following three districts: Ostsalen, Engern, Bestsalen, Galen is really the dative plural of the name of the inhabitants, like Sachsen, Franken, Baiern etc. In old Germ. one said ze den Sahsen, 'with the Saxons,' hence the abbreviated phrase (zen) Sahsen=Saxony. Cf. Behaghel-Trechmann, Historical Grammar, p. 154.

228. The fint in Rintestint is really a plural. In older German kind had, like many other monosyllabic neuters e.g. Pfunt, Let, Jahr etc., no special mark for the nom. acc. plur. The usual phrase is Kint unt Rintestint, 'children and grandchildren.' Schiller substituted Rinter for Kint for the sake of the metre. Instead of Rintestint which only occurs in this phrase the words Großtinter or Entel would be used in mod. prose. Cf. Entelein, l. 950.

229. aber, 'again.' Cf. abermals, 'once more.'

231. Saus und Braus (from the verbs sausen and brausen) 'riot and revelry,' is one of the many riming phrases which are frequently used in colloquial German. Cf. Anall und Fall, Sad und Rad, Schut und Arut, schlecht und recht, stumm und dumm, recen und strecken, langen und bangen etc. By the side of these phrases we find numerous alliterative phrases (cf. Leib und Leben, Biccol. l. 1305) and again others of which the characteristic element is not rime but assonance, e.g. Spott und Hohn, Baum und Strauch, ab und an.

Macht benn ter ben Solbaten aus? 'is it really that which makes a (finished) soldier?' ber has here again the original force of a demonstrative. See Prolog, 1. 40 n.

233. Das Tempe, i.e. the proper and measured movement.

ber Sinn, 'the good sense,' 'the ready wit.'

Soid, m. 'good deportment,' 'tact,' 'skill.' This word is not used in the literary language before the second half of the eighteenth century. It entered into French in the form chic. We find now: etwas hat feinen Soid, etwas gerat aus bem Soid, the adjectives soidlich, unsoidlich, etc.

234. Der Begriff seems to stand for das schnelle Begreifen, die rasche Auffassung, 'the quick perception.'

bie Bebeutung may be taken for bas Bebeuten (cf. 1. 715 n.) or bie Beifung, 'commanding,' 'the art of commanding.' It is difficult to give a good translation of this word, as the sergeant uses it rather vaguely in his endeavour to impress the Jäger by many high-sounding abstracts. The ordinary meaning of Bebeutung is 'signification.' Cf. Biccol. 1. 1624.

ber feine Blid, 'the subtle observation,' 'the keen intelligence.'

- 235. Frahen is frequently used in the language of Schiller and Goethe for Albernheiten, 'silly words,' 'stuff and nonsense.' Cf. Piccol. l. 2231. Mit Euren Frahen stands elliptically for Geht mir (or Berschont mich) mit Euren Frahen!
- 236. This phrase too is used elliptically by the indignant chasseur for something like 3hr fount nicht erwarten, baß.... Compare Lessing's tragedy Emilia Galotti II, 10: Daß ich mit Ihnen barüber ftritte!
- 238. bie Gron'= bie Grone, bie Gronarbeit, 'soccage.' The noun is derived fr. the O.H.G. vrb, 'lord,' which has gone out of use, and really means 'compulsory service to be rendered to the lord of the manor.' From Grone (sometimes spelt Gropne) is derived ber Groner 1. 1077 'soccager,' 'villain,' 'serf.'
 - 245. verhanbelt = verfauft, 'sold.' Cf. 1. 707.
 - 249. foll...fein, 'may...be,' 'let...be.'
- 253. Mu, nu is colloquial for the appeasing Mun, nun. The mod. literary nun is an enlarged form of the old nu, M.H.G. na, which is now only used in colloquial language. Cf. Introd. II. A. § 5, b (end).

foult nights refers to the sergeant's 'higher' requirements ll. 231-4.

- 254. bem Bams ba, i.e. Guerm Bams als Golfifcher Sager.
- 255. Bladen is an iterative and intensitive of plagen (l. 256 Seute-plager); plagen is derived fr. Plage, f. 'torment,' fr. the Lat. plaga, 'stroke.' pladen und plagen, 'to plague and to pester,' are not unfrequently used together for the sake of emphasis. Cf. Goethe's Boyhood (Pitt Press Series) 12, 17.
- 261. herunter seems to belong to tangett' as well as to nom Gaul. tangetn, 'to lecture' fr. Ranget, f. 'pulpit,' is rarely used, as here, in the

sense of 'to scold,' but the compounds (einen) absangein, heruntersangein are frequently used in this sense.

263. Dirnen, f. pl. 'wenches,' in a bad sense of the word, but cf. l. 1091. Itef er. paffieren, 'he allowed...to pass,' 'he tolerated.'

264. Mußten for Bir mußten. The edict issued by Gustavus to the army has been published in the periodical Alemannia XIX, 68.

266. Sept, i.e. after the death of Gustavus in the battle of Lützen (Nov. 16, 1632). wool, 'probably,' 'I suppose.'

267. So, 'Thus,' 'Therefore.'

Liguisten, 'army of the (Catholic) League.' The u in Liguisten is due to French influence (ligue). The usual form is Ligisten (fr. the subst. bit Liga). Maximilian of Bavaria was their head, and Tilly their general.

271. Mabels is a colloquial plur. instead of Mabel which itself is dialectic and colloquial instead of Mabele. The s in Mabels, Sungens, Stauleins, Seris etc. seems to be due partly to the influence of the French plurals, partly to the Low Germ. plurals in s. Cf. Matthias, Sprach-leben und Sprachschäden, pp. 38—39. Cf. Generals, Bicc. ll. 1146, 1194.

bie Menge, an accusative absolute, 'plenty of.' One also says bie Maffe or bie fowere Menge or in Salle und Balle.

276. ging's etc. = wenn es nur nicht...ging, (fo) war fein Spruch.

278. flåt, 'steady,' 'steadfast,' 'faithful.' Cf. unflåt, 'unsteady.' flåt is sometimes spelt flet which spelling is the usual one in the adverbial genitive flets, 'always.'

279. Leipziger Catalität. This refers to Tilly's defeat at the hands of King Gustavus Adolphus in the great battle of Leipzig (Sept. 17, 1631).

280. fleden = vom Flede tommen, vorwartstommen.

281. geriet ins Steden, 'came to a standstill.' geraten often means 'to fall into,' e.g. ins Unglud geraten, 'to fall into misfortune.' Cf. the common phrase steden bleiben, 'to stick fast,' 'to come to a (dead) stop.'

284. une bruden, 'withdraw quietly,' is a hunter's term originally used of hares who endeavour to escape from the approaching hunter by ducking.

289. Bur böhmischen Beute. After the battle of Leipzig the Saxons under Arnheim occupied Bohemia, taking Prague without meeting with any resistance. Cf. History of the Thirty Years' War, Book III, 22, 13—31, 28 (Pitt Press edition).

293. This is his chief objection.

301. This levying of soldiers is well described B. Tob III, 13.

303. Spast nur, 'Jest on,' 'You may well jest.'

304. Euch is eth. dat .- mein Seel = bei meiner Seele.

305. wo = irgenbwo, 'anywhere.'

taufen is here equivalent to betommen, treffen.

309. Bindesmeben, n. 'a blast of wind.' Beben, 'to weave,' often means 'to move about,' 'to busy oneself.' Cf. Bicc. l. 976. (Cf. the allit. phrase leben und weben.) weben means here as much as the ordinary weben. In his tragedy Die Braut von Meffina I, 8 Schiller says that man must, like a strong blast, agitate the stagnant water of life:

Und mit erfrischenbem Binbesweben Rraufelnb bewege bas ftodenbe Leben.

- 312. We see the chasseur does not care much for Wallenstein himself, but serves him because he cannot be anywhere else so free.
- 315. Die Rlinge, 'the blade,' for das Schwert, pars pro toto. Cf. l. 28 n. alles that bedeuten, 'signified everything'='was all-important.' On that cf. l. 32 n. For another meaning of bedeuten cp. l. 715 n.
- 317. Orbre, f. 'order.' The gender of this word has changed like that of several other loan-words from the French. One says bie Orbre (Bicc. l. 1206), bie Gruppe, bie Rolle (Bicc. l. 2601), etc. after the model of bie Gabe, bie Bitte etc. while the French originals are of masculine gender Fordre, le groupe, le rôle, etc. Cf. also the change of gender of the words in rage, l. 139 n. Behaghel-Trechmann, p. 171.
- 319. In his History of the Thirty Years' War, B. III, 48, 20 (Pitt Press ed.) sqq. Schiller says of Wallenstein organising his army: Bei Anstellung ber Offiziere machte bie Religion teinen Unterschieb; mehr als ber Glaube galten Reichtum, Aapferkeit und Erfahrung. Cf. also Piccol. II, 7, l. 1268—9; B. Tob IV, 3, l. 2597; also B. Tob I, 5, ll. 296 sqq.
 - 322. verpflicht for verpflichtet. Cp. 1. 162 n. fürcht and Bicc. 1. 1167.
- 324. Reiterstnecht, 'horsesoldier.' Anecht in the military language of the 16th and 17th centuries means 'common soldier.' Luther frequently uses the term Ariegstnecht for Solbat. The inorganic & in Reiterstnecht, Reitersmann is perhaps inserted after the analogy of Ariegstnecht, Sanbelsmann, etc. Cf. Reitersburfch, Bicc. l. 2006, and Burgersmann, l. 424.
 - 327. Es ift ihm nicht um...(zu thun) 'He does not care for.'
 - 330. The usual phrase is Sous und Schirm.
 - 333. alles is of course the genit. which is governed by either verb.
 - 337. wohl einigemal, 'surely several times.'
 - 339. Compare Ball. Tob III, 15, l. 1897.
- 340. urfunblio, 'according to the documents' (Urfunden), 'authentically,' is here an equivalent to buohfablio, 'literally.'
 - 341. juft, now usually g(e)rabe. Say 'his very words.' Cf. l. 39 n.

- 343. [chlagt...um, lit. 'strikes...in the other direction,' 'changes.' He forgets the failures of the siege of Stralsund and of the battle of Litzen.
- 345. At the end of the second book of his Thirty Years' War, Schiller says of Tilly after the battle of Leipzig "fcpredlicher als Totesgesahr und Bunden war ihm der Schmerz, seinen Auhm zu überleben," while he subsequently says of the king of Sweden that he had the good fortune in der Tulle seines Ruhmes zu sterben, and again (III, 102, 28) sein schneller Abschied von der Welt sicherte...ihm selbst seinen schoften Ruhm.
- 346. Rriegspanieren = Sahnen (l. 395). Banier is etymologically the same word as Banner, M.H.G. generally banier, baniere which was borrowed fr. the Fr. baniere (now bannière). The word seems, however, to be really of German origin, and to be connected with Banb and binden. Cf. the note on Beichen (l. 349).
- 347. witterifferen, the usual mod. term is fiegen. The frequent use of foreign military words is characteristic of the language of the 17th century which Schiller had studied carefully and tried to imitate in his play.
 - 348. bannet, 'fixes' Fortune as by a spell.

ihm stehen = ihm beständig sein, 'be constant to him.' Another explanation is: ihm zur Seite stehn, ihm beistehen, 'to help him.' The former seems, however, to be the better one.

349. Beichen, n. is used here in the sense of the Lat. signum instead of Beldzeichen. Cf. 2B. Tod III, 16, 1. 1994 sqq.:

Graf Terzeps Regimenter reifen Den kaiferlichen Abler von ben Fahnen Und pflanzen beine Zeichen auf.

- 354. fest, viz. gegen Berwundungen sest, unverwundbar. er ist sest, 'he bears a charmed lise.' Captain Macdonald in B. Tod v, 2 expresses a similar conviction. Cs. the *History of the Thirty Years' War* III, 91, 16. Instead of sest in this sense the phrase gestoren was often used (B. Tod, v, 2, l. 3338) or geseit von der Passauer Kunst.
- bas ift kein Zweifel seems to be a mixture of the constructions bas ift nicht zweifelhaft and the old bes (=barüber) ift kein Zweifel.
- 359. Rollet, n. and m. M.H.G. collier, fr. the French collier, Low Lat. collarium (for collare) 'collar.' The orig. gender of Rollet is neuter. It usually means, as here, 'doublet,' which not only covered the neck but the upper part of the body. Cf. the note on Rolletter 1. 741.
 - 360. Ballen, f. pl. 'cannon balls.' The word bie Balle has now

gone out of use and the masc. ber Kanonball (Bicc. l. 470) is obsolete too. The ordin. term is Rugel or Kanonentugel. The pl. of ber Ball, 'the ball,' is bie Balle.

- 364. Clentshaut, f. 'elk-skin.' The form Clent instead of Clen (occurring in the compd Clentier) seems to be due to popular etymology. Clen is formed after the Slavonic name for 'stag,' e.g. Old Lithuanian ellenis, Mod. Lith. elnis. The orig. German name for the elk was Clenter, M.H.G. elche, O.H.G. elaho. Comp. K. G. Andresen, Über deutsche Volksetymologie, p. 179. King Gustavus Adolphus wore a similar doublet in the battle of Lützen.
- 368. This is a common idiom for 'it is not done by any natural (rechten) means,' 'there is witchcraft in it.'
- 372. The first stress falls on Mannsein. Cf. the Introd. II. B. § 3. Gin graues Mannsein refers to the Duke's astrologer Baptista Seni. Cf. the note to Bicc. II, I, l. 615 and especially III, 4, ll. 1581 sqq. The little grey man was supposed by many to be the devil. In A. v. Chamisso's famous story Peter Schlemiss the fiend is introduced as ber Mann im grauen Rock.
 - 374. angeschrien, usually angerusen, 'challenged.'

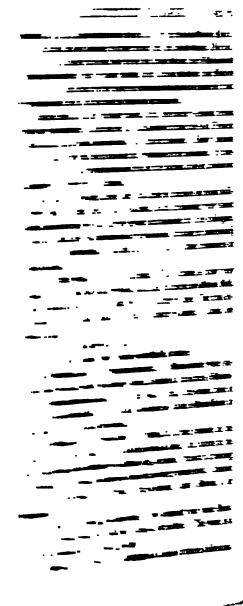
SCENE 7.

- 380. nimmer, 'not...any more,' 'never,' is really nie mehr (M.H.G. nie mêr), but is now only slightly more emphatic, and less frequently used, than nie. Still more emphatic is nimmermehr (Bicc. ll. 1881, 2416), in which a second mehr has been added.
- 387. gesenst. The past partic. is used here, as it often is (especially in military commands), to denote an adhortative or imperative. Rosse gesenst is short for Rosse (seien) gesenst or Rosse (sollen) gesenst (werden). Cf. geschwenst l. 386; gezogen l. 1052; unterschrieben, Bicc. l. 2217.
 - 388. geschwentt, 'turn about,' viz. the horses.
 - 390. in die Beite, supply a verb of motion, e.g. gezogen!
- 393. Sträuchern. The pl. Sträucher is now pretty commonly used by the side of the older Sträuche.
- 394. In Simmels Raumen, usually in bes Simmels Raumen. This construction occurs very frequently in Schiller's poetry and is a peculiarity of his poetic style. By omitting the def. article before a genitive included between a preposition and another noun qualified by the genitive he almost changes the noun in the genitive (in our case Simmels) into a proper name. This is less striking in the case of Simmels as there is only one Simmel (cf. also aus Simmels Soben, Biccol. III, 5, l. 1734), or

Liebe. Die alte Babn which Ballenstein v contrast.

- 58. Den tiefen (%) bottom of humanity.'
- 59. This line an quotation are characte of the aims of drama: much more strongly l Schatten (1797) whice gifts to bad authors) l.
- 61. ernstem, on a years (French Revolu France and the First Bonaparte's Egyptia: Coalition). Cf. Schill
- 6. The poet is ferricoaft, and the powe England, Austria, Ru freiheit.
- 67. Schattenbuhne. genit. plur.). Schiller to art. Schatten are ne Schattenbuhne, 'the sta trasted with bes Lebens
- 68. The higher attreats great subjects of great historical traged struggle of heroic chaby his new play Malla
- 70. With this limin the fen Lagen, espe by which, amongst of left bank of the Rhin France. This was in Empire, although it vacation of the Emperor
- 72. cin willtommic 1648) by which the T

Į



The ord. pl. of Faß, n. is Faßer, but if Faß is used as a measure it keeps its old plural, Faß, which is not now different from the singular. Cf. Drei Glas Bier, Fünf Bfund Thee, Sechs Lot Raffee, etc. and the explanation of the apparent singulars in Brandt, A Grammar of the Germ. Lang. for High Schools and Colleges, §§ 175, 176.

- 409. Beltbrüber sein, 'share the same tent.' Cf. Ramerab (1. 408) which orig. means 'one who shares the same room (chamber) with another.'
- 410. last et sisen, 'he abandons.' The phrase sisen bleiben as applied to a girl signifies 'to remain unmarried.'
- 414. Note that the sergeant addresses the young recruit whom he may have to drill in a superior way by &r, while he calls the Jäger 3%r, and the trumpeter of his own regiment by the familiar bu.
 - 415. This is a biblical expression, comp. Ephesians iv. 24.
- 420. bet Fortuna ihrem Schiff; threm is of course pleonastic, ber Fortuna is the genit. For this colloquial expression compare Lager 1. 740 (bes Teufels sein Angesicht); Piccol. 1. 2058, and 1. 2129 (bes Mo seinem Stuhl) where a servant speaks, etc. The idea of the ship of Fortune likewise occurs elsewhere in the play, e.g. B. Lob II, 3, 1. 916 (se sinb) in beines Glückes Schiff mit dir gestiegen. Comp. also phrases in which Schiller has used Fortuna alone, which was a common word in the language of the XVIIth century. Lager 1. 714 Seine Fortuna soll uns sühren; Picc. IV, 4, 1. 2011 Auch Ballenstein ist der Fortuna Kind. Cs. Goethe's allegorical poem Seefahrt.
 - 423. Comp. the proverb Frift gewagt ift halb gewonnen.
- 424. Bürgersmann=Bürger. The 6 is inorganic and has crept in (as in Bauersmann, Jagersmann, Reitersfriecht 1. 324 and others) after the analogy of words such as handelsmann, Gottesmann, etc.
- 425. bes Sarbers Gaul, 'the dyer's nag.' In Schiller's time the dyers used horses to turn a mill in which their colours were ground.
 - 428. 'mal is often used colloquially for einma'l. Cf. l. 13 n.
- 432. Bepter, n. The Greek σκήπτρον in fact originally means 'stick,' which of course the sergeant does not know. Originally Schiller had written Bar (είπ Stod nur) but he judiciously altered Bar into Sft, because Bar would imply that the sergeant knew the etymology of Bepter.
- 434. Rorporal. This is the lowest grade of the various kinds of Unteroffigiere. The word is now rarely used, being supplanted by Unteroffigier, but the Rompanie is still divided into several Rorporalication each one commanded by an Unteroffigier. The various kinds of Unteroffigiere in the Prussian infantry, rising from the lower to the higher ranks, are: Unteroffigier, Sergeant, Bice-Feldmedel, Feldmedel.

in Königs Hand, l. 432, aus Raifers Landen, Bicc. l. 317, in Baters Armen, Bicc. l. 1531, but it strikes us as being rather bold in an Ufers Grün, Piccol. III, 7, 1758. In Schiller's poems we read an Ufers Rand, mit Schwärmers Ernst, aus Gerzens Liesen, mit Teuers Hülfe, aus Ofens Rachen, mit Nordes Hauch, etc. One should not write here in himmelstaumen because in that case there would not be a sufficient stress on himmels.

396. Sumpa'n, m. is now rarely used, the ordinary German terms being Genoffe or Gefährte. Sumpan is a loan-word from the old French compains, M.H.G. kompan, kumpan. It really means 'fellow (bread) eater' and is in this way an equivalent of Genoffe (from geniesen, 'to partake of food'). The term Compagnon is really the accus. case of compains and means now 'partner in business.'

In this and the following lines the dialogue is carried on most skilfully between the citizen and the soldiers, each speaking very short epigrammatic sentences, which gives great animation to the dialogue. This is called technically stichomythia (στιχομυθία) 'talking in [alternate] lines.' Cf. the Introduction, Chapter II. A. § 11. Other instances of stichomythia occur, \$\particle{\pi}\coloning{\text{col}}. Il. 192 sqq.

- 401. Des Raisers Rod, i.e. the uniform. The phrase is now very common, e.g. a Prussian soldier would call his uniform bes Rönigs Rod, but it seems doubtful if at the time of the Thirty Years' War this expression would have been used by an ordinary soldier. Comp. bes Raisers Stoff 1. 429.
 - 403. Cf. the line from Biccol. II, 6, 1. 962:

In beiner Bruft finb beines Schidfals Sterne.

- 405. Schweselsaben, m. 'brimstone-match.' Schweselsaben were sulphurised threads which were formerly used instead of matches (Schweselsbölger). Schweselsaben seems here to be the dat. plur., the usual form of which is now Schweselsaben. It is also possible to take Schweselsaben to be the dat. sing. of a collective noun.
- 406. Beinschant, m. 'wine-tavern.' Schant, m. from schenken in the special sense of 'to pour out,' is not much used alone, but occurs in the compounds Ausschant, Schantwirt.—Schant orig. means 'the act of pouring out,' subsequently 'the place where liquors are being poured out.' Instead of Schant in the meaning of 'tavern' one usually says Schenke, f. or Schentwirtschaft, f.

von seiner Baten, 'from his godmother,' now usually von seiner Batin. In Schiller's time one said bie Bate as well as ber Bate. The word is a popular transformation of the Lat. pater.

407. Studfaß, n. pl. 'butts.' A Studfaß is a case of fifteen kilderkins.

The ord. pl. of Sas, n. is Sasser, but if Sas is used as a measure it keeps its old plural, Sas, which is not now different from the singular. Cf. Drei Glas Bier, Sans Bfund Thee, Sechs Lot Rasser, etc. and the explanation of the apparent singulars in Brandt, A Grammar of the Germ. Lang. for High Schools and Colleges, §§ 175, 176.

- 409. Beltbrüber sein, 'share the same tent.' Cf. Ramerab (l. 408) which orig. means 'one who shares the same room (chamber) with another.'
- 410. last et sisen, 'he abandons.' The phrase sisen bleiben as applied to a girl signifies 'to remain unmarried.'
- 414. Note that the sergeant addresses the young recruit whom he may have to drill in a superior way by Et, while he calls the Jäger 35t, and the trumpeter of his own regiment by the familiar bu.
 - 415. This is a biblical expression, comp. Ephesians iv. 24.
- 420. ber Fortuna ihrem Schiff; ihrem is of course pleonastic, ber Fortuna is the genit. For this colloquial expression compare Lager 1. 740 (bee Teufels sein Angesicht); Piccol. 1. 2058, and 1. 2129 (bee Mo seinem Stuhl) where a servant speaks, etc. The idea of the ship of Fortune likewise occurs elsewhere in the play, e.g. B. Tob II, 3, 1. 916 (sie sinb) in beines Giudes Schiff mit dir gestiegen. Comp. also phrases in which Schiller has used Fortuna alone, which was a common word in the language of the XVIIth century. Lager 1. 714 Seine Fortuna suns sühren; Picc. IV, 4, 1. 2011 Auch Wallenstein ist der Fortuna Kind. Cf. Goethe's allegorical poem Seefahrt.
 - 423. Comp. the proverb Frisch gewagt ift halb gewonnen.
- 424. Bürgersmann = Bürger. The s is inorganic and has crept in (as in Bauersmann, Sägersmann, Reitersfrecht l. 324 and others) after the analogy of words such as Sanbelsmann, Gottesmann, etc.
- 425. bes Sarbers Gaul, 'the dyer's nag.' In Schiller's time the dyers used horses to turn a mill in which their colours were ground.
 - 428. 'mal is often used colloquially for einmal. Cf. l. 13 n.
- 432. Bepter, n. The Greek σκήπτρον in fact originally means 'stick,' which of course the sergeant does not know. Originally Schiller had written Bar (ein Stoff nur) but he judiciously altered Bar into Sft, because Bar would imply that the sergeant knew the etymology of Bepter.
- 434. Ropporal. This is the lowest grade of the various kinds of Unteroffiziere. The word is now rarely used, being supplanted by Unteroffizier, but the Rompanie is still divided into several Ropporalication each one commanded by an Unteroffizier. The various kinds of Unteroffiziere in the Prussian infantry, rising from the lower to the higher ranks, are: Unteroffizier, Sergeant, Vice-Feldwebel, Feldwebel.

in Königs Hand, l. 432, aus Kaisers Landen, Bicc. l. 317, in Baters Armen, Bicc. l. 1531, but it strikes us as being rather bold in an Users Grün, Biccol. III, 7, 1758. In Schiller's poems we read an Users Rand, mit Schwärmers Ernst, aus Gerzens Tiesen, mit Veuers Gulse, aus Ofens Rachen, mit Nordes Hauch, etc. One should not write here in himmelstaumen because in that case there would not be a sufficient stress on himmels.

396. Sumpa'n, m. is now rarely used, the ordinary German terms being Genoffe or Gefährte. Sumpan is a loan-word from the old French compains, M.H.G. kompan, kumpan. It really means 'fellow (bread) eater' and is in this way an equivalent of Genoffe (from geniefen, 'to partake of food'). The term Compagnon is really the accus. case of compains and means now 'partner in business.'

In this and the following lines the dialogue is carried on most skilfully between the citizen and the soldiers, each speaking very short epigrammatic sentences, which gives great animation to the dialogue. This is called technically stichomythia $(\sigma \tau \iota \chi o \mu \nu \theta l a)$ 'talking in [alternate] lines.' Cf. the Introduction, Chapter II. A. § 11. Other instances of stichomythia occur, $\Re i c c \theta l$. Il. 192 sqq.

- 401. Des Raisers Rod, i.e. the uniform. The phrase is now very common, e.g. a Prussian soldier would call his uniform bes Rönigs Rod, but it seems doubtful if at the time of the Thirty Years' War this expression would have been used by an ordinary soldier. Comp. bes Raisers Stoff 1. 420.
 - 403. Cf. the line from Piccol. 11, 6, 1. 962:
 - In beiner Bruft find beines Schidfals Sterne.
- 405. Schweselsaben, m. 'brimstone-match.' Schweselsaben were sulphurised threads which were formerly used instead of matches (Schweselsbölger). Schweselsaben seems here to be the dat. plur., the usual form of which is now Schweselsaben. It is also possible to take Schweselsaben to be the dat. sing. of a collective noun.
- 406. Beinschant, m. 'wine-tavern.' Schant, m. from schenken in the special sense of 'to pour out,' is not much used alone, but occurs in the compounds Ausschant, Schantwirt.—Schant orig. means 'the act of pouring out,' subsequently 'the place where liquors are being poured out.' Instead of Schant in the meaning of 'tavern' one usually says Schenke, f. or Schentwirtschaft, f.

von seiner Baten, 'from his godmother,' now usually von seiner Batin. In Schiller's time one said bie Bate as well as bet Bate. The word is a popular transformation of the Lat. pater.

407. Studfaß, n. pl. 'butts.' A Studfaß is a case of fifteen kilderkins.

The ord. pl. of Sas, n. is Sasser, but if Sas is used as a measure it keeps its old plural, Sas, which is not now different from the singular. Cf. Drei Glas Bier, Sanf Pfund Thee, Sechs Lot Rasser, etc. and the explanation of the apparent singulars in Brandt, A Grammar of the Germ. Lang. for High Schools and Colleges, §§ 175, 176.

- 409. Beltbrüber sein, 'share the same tent.' Cf. Ramerab (l. 408) which orig. means 'one who shares the same room (chamber) with another.'
- 410. last et siten, 'he abandons.' The phrase siten bleiben as applied to a girl signifies 'to remain unmarried.'
- 414. Note that the sergeant addresses the young recruit whom he may have to drill in a superior way by Er, while he calls the Jäger 36r, and the trumpeter of his own regiment by the familiar bu.
 - 415. This is a biblical expression, comp. Ephesians iv. 24.
- 420. ber Fortuna ihrem Schiff; ihrem is of course pleonastic, ber Fortuna is the genit. For this colloquial expression compare Lager 1. 740 (bes Teufels sein Angesicht); Piccol. 1. 2058, and 1. 2129 (bes Mo seinem Stuhl) where a servant speaks, etc. The idea of the ship of Fortune likewise occurs elsewhere in the play, e.g. B. Lob II, 3, 1. 916 (sie sinb) in beines Giudes Schiff mit dir gestiegen. Comp. also phrases in which Schiller has used Fortuna alone, which was a common word in the language of the XVIIth century. Lager 1. 714 Seine Fortuna sold uns sühren; Picc. IV, 4, 1. 2011 Auch Ballenstein ist der Fortuna Kind. Cs. Goethe's allegorical poem Seefahrt.
 - 423. Comp. the proverb Frifch gewagt ift halb gewonnen.
- 424. Bürgersmann=Bürger. The e is inorganic and has crept in (as in Bauersmann, Sägersmann, Reitersfnecht l. 324 and others) after the analogy of words such as Sanbelsmann, Gottesmann, etc.
- 425. bee Starbert Gaul, 'the dyer's nag.' In Schiller's time the dyers used horses to turn a mill in which their colours were ground.
 - 428. 'mal is often used colloquially for einma'l. Cf. l. 13 n.
- 432. Septer, n. The Greek σκήπτρον in fact originally means 'stick,' which of course the sergeant does not know. Originally Schiller had written Bar (είπ Stoff nur) but he judiciously altered Bar into Sft, because Bar would imply that the sergeant knew the etymology of Septer.
- 434. Ropporal. This is the lowest grade of the various kinds of Unteroffiziere. The word is now rarely used, being supplanted by Unteroffizier, but the Rompanie is still divided into several Ropporalication each one commanded by an Unteroffizier. The various kinds of Unteroffizier in the Prussian infantry, rising from the lower to the higher ranks, are: Unteroffizier, Sergeant, Vice-Feldwebel, Feldwebel.

in Königs Hand, l. 432, aus Kaisers Landen, Picc. l. 317, in Baters Armen, Picc. l. 1531, but it strikes us as being rather bold in an Users Grün, Piccol. III, 7, 1758. In Schiller's poems we read an Users Rand, mit Schwärmers Ernst, aus Herzens Tiesen, mit Feuers Hulfe, aus Ofens Rachen, mit Nordes Hauch, etc. One should not write here in himmelstammen because in that case there would not be a sufficient stress on himmels.

396. Sumpa'n, m. is now rarely used, the ordinary German terms being Genoffe or Gefährte. Sumpan is a loan-word from the old French compains, M.H.G. kompan, kumpan. It really means 'fellow (bread) eater' and is in this way an equivalent of Genoffe (from genießen, 'to partake of food'). The term Compagnon is really the accus. case of compains and means now 'partner in business.'

In this and the following lines the dialogue is carried on most skilfully between the citizen and the soldiers, each speaking very short epigrammatic sentences, which gives great animation to the dialogue. This is called technically *stichomythia* (στιχομυθία) 'talking in [alternate] lines.' Cf. the Introduction, Chapter II. A. § 11. Other instances of stichomythia occur, \$\particle{\pi}\colon \cdot \cdo

- 401. Des Raisers Rod, i.e. the uniform. The phrase is now very common, e.g. a Prussian soldier would call his uniform des Rönigs Rod, but it seems doubtful if at the time of the Thirty Years' War this expression would have been used by an ordinary soldier. Comp. des Raisers Stof 1. 429.
 - 403. Cf. the line from Biccol. II, 6, 1. 962:

In beiner Bruft find beines Schidfals Sterne.

- 405. Schweselsaben, m. 'brimstone-match.' Schweselsaben were sulphurised threads which were formerly used instead of matches (Schweselsbölger). Schweselsaben seems here to be the dat. plur., the usual form of which is now Schweselsaben. It is also possible to take Schweselsaben to be the dat. sing. of a collective noun.
- 406. Beinschant, m. 'wine-tavern.' Schant, m. from schenken in the special sense of 'to pour out,' is not much used alone, but occurs in the compounds Ausschant, Schantwirt.—Schant orig. means 'the act of pouring out,' subsequently 'the place where liquors are being poured out.' Instead of Schant in the meaning of 'tavern' one usually says Schente, f. or Schentwirtschaft, f.

von seiner Baten, 'from his godmother,' now usually von seiner Batin. In Schiller's time one said bie Bate as well as ber Bate. The word is a popular transformation of the Lat. pater.

407. Studfaß, n. pl. 'butts.' A Studfaß is a case of fifteen kilderkins.

The ord. pl. of Sas, n. is Sasser, but if Sas is used as a measure it keeps its old plural, Sas, which is not now different from the singular. Cf. Drei Glas Bier, Sans Pfund Thee, Sechs Lot Rasser, etc. and the explanation of the apparent singulars in Brandt, A Grammar of the Germ. Lang. for High Schools and Colleges, §§ 175, 176.

- 409. Beltbrüber sein, 'share the same tent.' Cf. Ramerab (1. 408) which orig. means 'one who shares the same room (chamber) with another.'
- 410. last et sisen, 'he abandons.' The phrase sisen bieiben as applied to a girl signifies 'to remain unmarried.'
- 414. Note that the sergeant addresses the young recruit whom he may have to drill in a superior way by Gr, while he calls the Jäger 35r, and the trumpeter of his own regiment by the familiar bu.
 - 415. This is a biblical expression, comp. Ephesians iv. 24.
- 420. ber Fortuna ihrem Schiff; ihrem is of course pleonastic, ber Fortuna is the genit. For this colloquial expression compare Lager l. 740 (bes Teufels sein Angesicht); Piccol l. 2058, and l. 2129 (bes Mo seinem Stuhl) where a servant speaks, etc. The idea of the ship of Fortune likewise occurs elsewhere in the play, e.g. B. Lob II, 3, l. 916 (sie sinb) in beines Güüces Schiff mit dir gestiegen. Comp. also phrases in which Schiller has used Fortuna alone, which was a common word in the language of the XVIIth century. Lager l. 714 Seine Fortuna suns sühren; Picc. IV, 4, l. 2011 Auch Ballenstein ist der Fortuna Kind. Cs. Goethe's allegorical poem Seefahrt.
 - 423. Comp. the proverb Frisch gewagt ift halb gewonnen.
- 424. Bürgersmann = Bürger. The e is inorganic and has crept in (as in Bauersmann, Jägersmann, Reitersfrecht l. 324 and others) after the analogy of words such as Sanbelsmann, Gottesmann, etc.
- 425. bes Sarbers Gaul, 'the dyer's nag.' In Schiller's time the dyers used horses to turn a mill in which their colours were ground.
 - 428. 'mal is often used colloquially for einma'l. Cf. 1. 13 n.
- 432. Bepter, n. The Greek σκήπτρον in fact originally means 'stick,' which of course the sergeant does not know. Originally Schiller had written Bar (ein Stod nur) but he judiciously altered Bar into Sft, because Bar would imply that the sergeant knew the etymology of Bepter.
- 434. Ropporal. This is the lowest grade of the various kinds of Unteroffiziere. The word is now rarely used, being supplanted by Unteroffizier, but the Rompanie is still divided into several Ropporalication each one commanded by an Unteroffizier. The various kinds of Unteroffiziere in the Prussian infantry, rising from the lower to the higher ranks, are: Unteroffizier, Sergeant, Vice-Feldwebel, Feldwebel.

in Königs Hand, l. 432, aus Kaisers Landen, Picc. l. 317, in Baters Armen, Picc. l. 1531, but it strikes us as being rather bold in an Users Grün, Piccol. III, 7, 1758. In Schiller's poems we read an Users Rand, mit Schwärmers Ernst, aus Gerzens Tiesen, mit Veuers Hülse, aus Ofens Rachen, mit Nordes Hauch, etc. One should not write here in himmelstaumen because in that case there would not be a sufficient stress on himmels.

396. Rumpa'n, m. is now rarely used, the ordinary German terms being Genoffe or Gefährte. Rumpan is a loan-word from the old French compains, M.H.G. kompan, kumpan. It really means 'fellow (bread) eater' and is in this way an equivalent of Genoffe (from geniesen, 'to partake of food'). The term Compagnon is really the accus. case of compains and means now 'partner in business.'

In this and the following lines the dialogue is carried on most skilfully between the citizen and the soldiers, each speaking very short epigrammatic sentences, which gives great animation to the dialogue. This is called technically *stichomythia* (στιχομυθία) 'talking in [alternate] lines.' Cf. the Introduction, Chapter II. A. § 11. Other instances of stichomythia occur, \$\particle{\pi}\colonum{\text{coll.}} \text{ll. 192 sqq.}

- 401. Des Raisers Rod, i.e. the uniform. The phrase is now very common, e.g. a Prussian soldier would call his uniform bes Rönigs Rod, but it seems doubtful if at the time of the Thirty Years' War this expression would have been used by an ordinary soldier. Comp. bes Raisers Stof 1. 429.
 - 403. Cf. the line from Biccol. II, 6, 1. 962:

In beiner Bruft find beines Schidfals Sterne.

- 405. Schweselsaben, m. 'brimstone-match.' Schweselsaben were sulphurised threads which were formerly used instead of matches (Schweselsbölger). Schweselsaben seems here to be the dat. plur., the usual form of which is now Schweselsaben. It is also possible to take Schweselsaben to be the dat. sing. of a collective noun.
- 406. Beinschant, m. 'wine-tavern.' Schant, m. from schenken in the special sense of 'to pour out,' is not much used alone, but occurs in the compounds Ausschant, Schantwirt.—Schant orig. means 'the act of pouring out,' subsequently 'the place where liquors are being poured out.' Instead of Schant in the meaning of 'tavern' one usually says Schenke, f. or Schentwirtschaft, f.

von seiner Baten, 'from his godmother,' now usually von seiner Batin. In Schiller's time one said bie Bate as well as ber Bate. The word is a popular transformation of the Lat. pater.

407. Studfaß, n. pl. 'butts.' A Studfaß is a case of fifteen kilderkins.

The ord. pl. of Sas, n. is Sasser, but if Sas is used as a measure it keeps its old plural, Sas, which is not now different from the singular. Cf. Drei Glas Bier, Sanf Bsund Thee, Sechs Lot Rasser, etc. and the explanation of the apparent singulars in Brandt, A Grammar of the Germ. Lang. for High Schools and Colleges, §§ 175, 176.

- 409. Beltbrüber sein, 'share the same tent.' Cf. Ramerab (1. 408) which orig. means 'one who shares the same room (chamber) with another.'
- 410. Idst et siten, 'he abandons.' The phrase siten bleiben as applied to a girl signifies 'to remain unmarried.'
- 414. Note that the sergeant addresses the young recruit whom he may have to drill in a superior way by Gr, while he calls the Jäger Spr, and the trumpeter of his own regiment by the familiar bu.
 - 415. This is a biblical expression, comp. Ephesians iv. 24.
- 420. ber Fortuna ihrem Schiff; ihrem is of course pleonastic, der Fortuna is the genit. For this colloquial expression compare Lager l. 740 (des Teufels sein Angesicht); Piccol. l. 2058, and l. 2129 (des Mo seinem Stuhl) where a servant speaks, etc. The idea of the ship of Fortune likewise occurs elsewhere in the play, e.g. B. Lob II, 3, l. 916 (sie sind) in deines Giudes Schiff mit dir gestiegen. Comp. also phrases in which Schiller has used Fortuna alone, which was a common word in the language of the XVIIth century. Lager l. 714 Seine Fortuna suns sühren; Picc. IV, 4, l. 2011 Auch Ballenstein ist der Fortuna Kind. Cs. Goethe's allegorical poem Seefahrt.
 - 423. Comp. the proverb Frifch gewagt ift halb gewonnen.
- 424. Burgersmann = Burger. The s is inorganic and has crept in (as in Bauersmann, Sagersmann, Reitersfnecht l. 324 and others) after the analogy of words such as Sanbelsmann, Gottesmann, etc.
- 425. bes Sarbers Gaul, 'the dyer's nag.' In Schiller's time the dyers used horses to turn a mill in which their colours were ground.
 - 428. 'mal is often used colloquially for einmail. Cf. l. 13 n.
- 432. Bepter, n. The Greek σκήπτρον in fact originally means 'stick,' which of course the sergeant does not know. Originally Schiller had written Bar (ein Stoff nur) but he judiciously altered Bar into If, because Bar would imply that the sergeant knew the etymology of Bepter.
- 434. Ropporal. This is the lowest grade of the various kinds of Unteroffiziere. The word is now rarely used, being supplanted by Unteroffizier, but the Rompanie is still divided into several Ropporals office each one commanded by an Unteroffizier. The various kinds of Unteroffiziere in the Prussian infantry, rising from the lower to the higher ranks, are: Unteroffizier, Sergeant, Bice-Feldmebel, Feldmebel.

- 436. es treiben = es bringen, 'you too may rise so high.'
- 438. Exempt, n. Instead of this foreign term one would now as a rule use the Germ. Beispiel, n.
- 440. Schef, m. is still frequently used in military language. The Germ. term is Anführer, Oberbefehlshaber; often the French Kommanbeur is used.
- 441. Buttler is one of the most prominent generals of the play. He, Isolani and Max Piccolomini are specially mentioned in the &ager.
- 442. Röln am Rheine, 'Cologne.' It is called am Rhein to distinguish it from Röln (R. am Basser) that part of Berlin which is situated on the right bank of the Spree and was in former centuries a separate town. Cp. with this line Biccol. 11. 2006 sqq. and 45 sqq.
- 443. Generalmajor. He is not always addressed by this title in the play, but is usually called Obrift (=Oberft), 'colonel.' The titles Obrift and General are used almost as synonyms in this play, comp. Piccol. 1302 and 1330. Butler had been promoted to the post of a general by Wallenstein, but he had not yet received the formal appointment from the Emperor. Cf. Piccol. 11. 45 sqq. He is called General in B. Lob IV, 2, 2448 and V, 2, 3223.
 - 444. Das macht, 'that is because.' Cf. Biccol. IV, 5, l. 2047.
- that = that (... sich hervor). sich hervorthun is now less used than sich auszeichnen, 'to distinguish onesels.' Cf. fürnehm, Lager, 1. 41. that is in this case not an auxiliary as in 1. 445 and many other places. Cf. 1. 32 n.
- baß, 'in a high degree.' baß is really the adverbial comparative of gut and orig. means 'better.' Subsequently it took the meaning of 'very well,' 'highly,' 'in a great measure,' and was used emphatically with verbs in popular language. The orig. meaning occurs now only rarely and exclusively in poetry, e.g. in Uhland's poem Unftern:

Sieh! ba fommt ein reichrer Freier, Der bie Eltern bag erbaut,

i.e. the richer suitor pleases the parents of Unstern's beloved better than he.

- 448. Sauptmann is used here for the highest chief, who in those days was usually called Feldhauptmann 1. 774, or Generalissimus.
- 451. Rriegegittin. This was Bellona, according to ancient classical mythology; we may, however, suppose that the sergeant thinks of Fortuna who is so frequently mentioned by the soldiers.
 - 454. ermift has here the rare sense of 'reaches by measuring,'

'obtains by calculating.' The prefix et. has in many cases the meaning 'to attain to a thing' by means of the action of the following verb. Cf. erjagen, erbitten, erraten etc. The phrase nach bestem Ermessen is very often used and means 'to the best of my knowledge.' Compare our Engl. 'to compass.' The present stands here as it often does for the future. erreicht und ermist, 'will reach and attain.'

- 455. This is a proverbial saying of frequent occurrence. It means 'we have not yet seen the last of this.'
- 457. Atterf (or Atterf) is a small town not far from Nürnberg. In 1575 the Nürnberg Gymnasium or Grammar School was placed in Altorf, which subsequently became so important that it was made a university. From 1623 to 1806 we find Altorf always called a university town. In 1806 the free imperial town of Nürnberg was incorporated with Bavaria and the university of Altorf was merged in that of Erlangen. The following story does not rest on facts, but Wallenstein seems to have led a very reckless life at Altorf; indeed the Nürnberg town council ordered him to leave the university.

Studententragen, m. 'student's collar.' This was a special collar worn by the students (Burschen) of the XVth and XVIth centuries. In Goethe's Faust the Spigentragen is part of the costume of a Baccalaureus (B. A.).

- 458. mit Bernis, now always mit Berlaub. Berlaub, m. is only used in this phrase, it is equivalent to the usual Crlaubnis, f.
- 459. loder. Cf. leicht (l. 16), lose (l. 270) and the phrase Er ift ein loderer Zeisig (=a loose fish); l. 16, note.

burschites (with accent on the long o) is one of the many terms coined by the old student's slang after the model of the Greek adverbs in -ικώς. We find in the beginning of the 17th cent. the term studentικώς, by the side of this there appears early in the 18th century burschiκώς. These words are comical derivations fr. the nouns Student, Burschik (an old name for a student). Hence burschie means 'in the real student's fashion,' and as the students in the olden times lived a very free and easy life, the term came to mean 'unceremonious.' See Fr. Kluge, Deutsche Studentensprache (Strassburg, 1895), pp. 48 and 85.

460. balb, 'almost,' 'nearly.'

Famulus, m. Wealthy students used, like the professors, to have poor students to wait upon them. These young men were called famuli. In Goethe's Fauft the doctor has a 'famulus' called Wagner. It is said Wallenstein once beat his famulus Rehberger very severely because he found him idly looking out of the window.

462. Mir nichts, bir nichts, 'without much ado.' This is a common

elliptic phrase in which a verb is omitted, viz. mir schabe es nichts, bir schabe es nichts.

Rarger, m. and n. is the name of the prison which in German university towns is kept up by the university for offending students. It is a doublet of the word Retter, m., both being loan-words (Rarger a late one) from the Latin career.

- 466. ben Bubel, viz. his own poodle.
- 467. Sunbstoch used to be a common name for Rarger.
- 471. Ias...unterwegen, now usually Ias...bleiben or Ias...sein or unter-Ias (bas). Instead of unterwegen in this sense one generally says unterwegs (for unterwegens fr. unter wegen with addition of adverbial s). unterwegen really means 'on (your) ways,' 'on the journey from one place to the other.' 'To leave a thing on the way'='to leave a thing unaccomplished,' 'to give a thing up.'
 - 472. Benter for jum Benter, beim Benter, 'who the deuce !' Cf. 1. 850 n.
 - 473. nur has here the meaning of 'rather,' 'better.'
- 474. Schatchen, n. is a dim. of Schat, m. 'treasure,' which is frequently used in the meaning of 'sweetheart.'
- 475. bei Troste = bei Sinnen, bei Berstand. The phrase: nicht recht bei Troste sein 'to be rather crazy' is still very common.
 - 476. was Apartes = etwas Besonberes. apart fr. the Fr. à part. Cf. 1. 867.
- 480. bie Prager, say 'the Bohemians.' In Upper Silesia the wandering fiddlers are still called die Böhmaden, or, according to the place from which they come, die Karlsbaber, etc., in Schiller's time die Böhmischen or die Prager. They used to appear in miners' apparel (Bergefnappentracht). For this reason many old popular songs were called Bergreien won Bergfnappen gesungene Kanglieder (Reien).
 - 481. 3th bin babei, 'I am one of the party,' 'just come to me.'

SCENE 8.

This fine scene was inserted into the Camp by an afterthought of the poet who on Sept. 21, 1798, wrote to Goethe with regard to various additions he had just made to his Lager: So ift 3. B. ein Kapuziner hineingesommen, bet den Kroaten predigt, denn gerade dieser Charafterzug der Zeit und des Plates hatte mir noch gesehlt. Goethe hereupon sent him on Oct. 5 einen Band des Pater Abraham, der Sie gewiß gleich zu der Kapuzinerpredigt begeistern wird. This dook (which is still preserved in the Weimar Library) was a volume of the writings of Pater Abraham a S. Clara published by the samous preacher under the curious title: Reimb dich over ich Lis bich (Lucerne, 1687). The volume contained various treatises concerning the imminent danger of a Turkish invasion.

one of which was entitled Auf, auf, ihr Chriften! Das ift Gin bewegliche Unfrischung ber Chriftlichen Baffen wiber ben Turtifden Blutigel. treatise is to a great extent the source of the present scene. Schiller wrote at once to say that he was extremely pleased with Pater Abraham whom he called ein practiges Original, but at the same time he expressed a fear that it would be by no means an easy undertaking to surpass or even to equal him. Goethe, who seems originally to have promised Schiller to take part in the composition of the sermon, subsequently found himself obliged to give this plan up; so the whole Rapuzinabe is Schiller's own and is the most wonderful example of his great humorous powers. He borrowed very largely from Abraham's treatise, not only made use of the general spirit of the original, but actually introduced many of the old friar's burlesque terms and phrases, at the same time inventing many words and amusing turns in the spirit and style of his model. This comical soldiers' sermon, which has become very popular, forms a very striking contrast to the preceding and following scenes of the Lager. The capuchin who is introduced very happily in a moment of general confusion and merriment appears as a representative of the clerical party who did all they could to undermine secretly and openly the influence of Wallenstein. The capuchins appear in Biccol. v, 2, l. 2589 as conspiring with Octavio Piccolomini against Wallen-In his first tragedy Die Rauber (II, 3) Schiller had created a similar type in the Pater who gives the Robbers and their leader in particular a good piece of his mind.

Abraham a S. Clara, whose real name was Ulrich Megerle, lived between 1642 and 1700. He was a Swabian by birth, became subsequently Augustinian Monk, Priest, Doctor of Divinity, at last Court Preacher to the Emperor Leopold I at Vienna. He was one of the greatest orators the German nation has ever produced. His speeches were full of drastic satire and dramatic life. About his life and writings comp. W. Scherer, Vorträge und Aufsätze, pp. 147 sqq., and Kleine Schriften II, 316-330. There are some excellent remarks on the metre of the Rapuzinerpredigt in J. Minor, Neuhochdeutsche Metrik (Strassburg, 1803), pp. 336 sqq. The passages from Abraham a Santa Clara which were used by Schiller have been fully enumerated by R. Boxberger in a valuable essay in the Archiv für Litteraturgeschichte, 11 (1872), 402 sqq. There is a good analysis of the sermon by Kuno Fischer, Schiller als Komiker (Schillerschriften, I, 2). An amusing imitation of the Rapusinerprebigt occurs in Paul Heyse's novel 3m Parabiefe, Book VI chapter 6.

483. Geisa (with a sharp s) and judsteia are exclamations of exulting joy. The forms hei, heiba, judsteis are equally common. juds (with short u), a shout of joy, is frequently placed before he, hei, heia and heisa. Compare judsten l. 23 note. The capuchin angrily repeats the shouts of joy.

Dubefoumbei is a word imitating the sound of wooden wind-instruments, and especially that of a bagpipe (Dubeford). The verb bubein usually means 'to play on a bagpipe,' but also 'to play off bad music.' Dubefoumbei had been used before Schiller in a farce by the youthful Goethe.

484. Das geht ja hoch her, 'this is high revelling indeed,' 'this is fine sport indeed.'

Bin auch babei (Bin=Sch bin) 'I am in it too,' 'Let me put in a word too.' Cf. l. 481.

- 486. In his excitement the capuchin seems to confuse the Antibaptifien who objected to the christening of children with the heretics called Anabaptifien or Biebertaufer.
- 489. Chiragra, n. from Greek χειράγρα, 'gout in the hands,' is less well known than Bobagra 'gout (in the feet).' The term Chiragra was in fact used by Pater Abraham.

brein schlagen, 'strike down,' 'smite in your midst.' Cf. l. 21 note.

- 490. Saufgelagen, from Saufgelage, n. 'drinking bout.'
- 492. 'Why do you stand about here idly?' The capuchin is fond of impressing his audience by introducing into his sermon Latin phrases which he generally translates rather freely into colloquial German.
- 493. in Schoß, now always in ben Schoß; in older Germ. the des. article was frequently suppressed after prepositions. Some such phrases have survived, e.g. über Land, über See, auf Erden (Bicc. l. 1221), zu Lande, zu Basser. Cf. the Engl. 'by post,' 'by rail,' etc. Cf. über Bermögen l. 821. It is also possible and perhaps even better to take in to be short for in'n, in ben.
- 494. Rriegefuri. This compound occurs again in the longer form Rriegefurie in Die Biccol. II, 7, l. 1159.
- ift...los, lit. 'is...loose,' for ift...losgelaffen (entfessel), 'has been let loose,' 'is raging.' One often says in colloquial German Bas ift benn ba los? 'What is going on there?' Cf. 1. 700 and B. Xob, 1. 975 es gest los.
- 495. Bollwerf, n. 'bulwark.' From this word comes the Fr. boulevard. Das Bollwerf bes Baperlands is of course Regensburg. These words of the capuchin form a sort of prelude to Questenberg's complaints and accusations in Biccol. 1, 1 and 11, 7. This passage agrees very well with l. 112. Cf. the note to that line.

- 499. Rrug...Rrieg. This is the first of the many humorous contrasts which render the sermon so very telling. The effect of these contrasts is due to the fact that the words have a very similar sound but a widely different meaning. Often one of the two words is made up by the poet and does not exist in the ordinary language. In this Schiller only followed the example given by Pater Abraham.
- 500. Sabel is used here instead of the more usual Sabel. The form without modification is really the older one, but is now only used in order to produce a comic effect. The word is a XVI cent. loan-word from Slavonic, comp. the Russian sabla.
- 502. Drenstiern. This refers to the great Swedish chancellor Axel Oxenstjerna, the intimate friend of the king and the head of the Swedes after the death of Gustavus. Defica and Drenstien is of course intended to be a pun, but stirn (=Swed. stjerna, pronounce sherna) does not mean 'forehead,' but 'star.' The chancellor had a star and the head of an ox in his armorial bearings. Schiller uses the form Orenstien in Bicc. 1. 850.
- 503. trauert in Sad und Afche. This expression is obviously an imitation of the biblical in Sad und Afche Buse thun, Matth. xi. 21.
- 506. 3ethen und Bunber is likewise a biblical phrase occurring in the Old and New Testaments, e.g. Matth. xxiv. 24; Joh. iv. 48.
- 509. Rute, f. 'rod.' Comets were in those days called Ruten Gottes or Buchtruten bes Simmels. We see that the capuchin can interpret the stars as well as the 'heretic' Wallenstein.
 - 511. ein, with a strong stress, 'one,' 'but one.'
- 512. Die Arche ber Kirche. Schiller has here appropriated an expression of Pater Abraham who had said Die Archen ber Catholischen Kirchen hat...manchen Anftoß gelitten von ben tobenben Wellen ber Rehereben.
- 513. bas remisse Reich refers to the German Empire which was officially called bas beilige romisse Reich beutscher Nation. This official name arose from the fact that the (Catholic) Emperors of the old German Empire claimed to be the successors of the Roman Emperors and the highest sovereigns of Christendom.
 - 515. Beinstrom is clearly a compound coined for the occasion.
- 517. Bufttumer is another of the bold formations made up by Schiller partly in direct imitation of his model. Instead of Bufttum one would say Bufte. f. or Buftenei, f.
- 518. Stifter, n. pl. are 'ecclesiastical foundations,' 'monasteries,' 'chapters.' The plur. Stifte is equally common.
 - 519. Raubteien, as opposed to Abteien, has been coined for the purpose.

Diebesfühlter, f. pl. 'caves of thieves,' does not seem to occur anywhere else but can be easily understood. It is formed after the analogy of the usual Rauberhöhlen. The plur. of Ruft, f. is really Rufte and not Rufter which is used for the sake of the rime.

- 521. Glenber. This plural of Glenb, n. is quite unusual. Glenb, 'misery,' is really a compound of Sanb with which it is here contrasted. Glenb, older Glenb, originally meant 'other land,' 'foreign country.' The enforced stay in a foreign country was looked upon as being a state of 'wretchedness.' The Engl. wretch itself means originally 'exiled.'
- 522. The reason of all this misery lies according to the capuchin in the wickedness and godlessness of the world and especially in that of the soldiery. This is the principal subject of the first part of the sermon.
 - 523. The first stress falls on the fourth syllable of the line.
- flop herspreiben in a figurative sense means 'to date from,' 'to come from,' 'to originate in.' Say 'that is the consequence of.' A similar phrase is bos ruht her von..., or simply Dos formut von.... Cf. 1. 784.
- 526. Magnetenstein is an unusual expression instead of the ordinary Magnetstein or simply Magnet.
 - 529. ben... 3wiebel, now always bie... 3wiebel, 'onion.'
- 530. formit, the more usual form is formit, but formit was very much used by the writers of the XVIIIth century, especially by Lessing. Schiller and Goethe prefer formit. Schiller writes formit in all the other passages of our play and makes no one but the capuchin use formit, probably in order to give to his language another peculiarity. Cf. 1. 501 formit.

After it follows the BB (called BBe). It represents Unrecept and liber of 1. 528, BB is rendered by BBeb. The whole line is a close imitation of Pater Abraham who says 'after S there follows T, i.e. after the Sin comes the Turk.'

- 532. This line and the following are again taken literally from Pater Abraham who in his turn altered a saying which Gregory of Tours ascribes to King Clovis. When he learned that two of his soldiers had robbed a peasant of his oats he lifted his sword in the presence of the whole army and burst out indignantly: Et ubi erit spes victoriae, si sanctus Martinus offenditur?
- 534. schmangt, 'shirks,' is a term borrowed from the students' slang.
- 539. faubern, 'neat,' is here—as it often is—used ironically in the sense of 'precious,' 'nice.' Cf. Picc. l. 71 and Goethe's Faust l. 2210 Ein Floh ift mir ein saubrer Gast.

- 543. That' er auch anzunben = Benn er auch anzunbete (anzunben wurde). Thate is here the subjunctive of the pret.
- 544. Buften is a weak dat. instead of the usual Bufte. Cf. 1. 98 n.
- 545. im Grangelisten. Comp. Luke iii. 14 where the text of the Vulgate runs thus: Interrogabant autem eum milites dicentes: Quid facienus nos? Et ait illis: Neminem concutiatis neque calumniam faciatis et contenti estote stipendiis vestris.
- 549. In this line machen has the first stress and common the secondin Abrahams Schoff is a familiar expression, made after Luke xvi. 22—23. Cf. Langbein's poem Christophorus:

Drauf haben bie Engel in breien Sagen Den Chriftoph in Abrahams Schoß getragen.

- 552. schindet und place. Cf. l. 255. placet is the original reading for which later editions substituted plaget in order to give a better rime with sagt.
 - 554. verläftert. Comp. the term gaftermaul 1. 607.
- auf niemand lügt. This construction which was common in older German is now rarely used. One would rather say Bon jemand Lügen erzählt, über jemand lügnerisch berichtet or jemand verleumbet.
 - 557. Angewöhnung, f. usually Angewohnheit, 'habit.'
- 558. fout, older fout, is the regular old form which is now replaced by four. The same is the case with bu wilt, now will.
- 559. eitel austramen, 'exhibit in vain,' 'make unnecessary show of.' Comp. the note on Aram, m. in Arambure, before l. 1.
 - 563. losbrennt, 'fire off.'
- 565. Mefiner, m. 'sacristan,' 'vestry-keeper' is not (as is often said) derived fr. Mefic, f. 'mass,' but stands for a supposed O.H.G. mesinâri fr. Low Lat. ma(n)sionarius, 'keeper of a (sacred) building.'
 - 566. bofe Webet = Bluch, Bermunfchung, 'malediction.'
- 571. Der Sofue. Der has here again the meaning of 'the well-known.' Cf. l. 37.
- 574. Fluchmauler. Fluchmaul, n. is really 'a cursing mouth,' hence a man who has a mouth that is ready to utter curses. In the same way one speaks of a Schandmaul, Lügenmaul, Lügenmaul (1. 607). Similar formations are Lüfterzunge, Arohtopf, Geizhale, etc.
 - 575. ich follte meinen, in ordinary prose follte ich meinen.
- 577. Kreuz Sadersot, 'Zounds!' Sadersot is supposed to represent the French sacré nom de (Dieu).

S. W.

- 578. Compare the biblical words: Bes bas Berg voll ift, bes gehet ber Mund über. Matth. xii. 34; Luke vi. 45.
 - 583. Seletsgriffen, m. pl. 'vulture's talons.' Griff, m. English 'grip.'
- 584. Praktiten, f. pl. must be read with fluctuating stress. Praktite really means Ausübung einer Aunst, hence Aunstgriff and unerlaubter Aunstgriff. Here Praktiten = Rante. Instead of Praktiten und Anisse one often says Kniffe und Pfisse.
- 589. Rommißbrote must be read with a strong stress on the first and on the third syllable. The pronunciation Rommißbrot is the usual one in Suabia and Schiller no doubt learnt the word in his native country. The usual pronunciation in the greater part of Germany is Rommißbrot. Other compounds with Rommiß in the sense of 'military' are Rommißtuch, Rommißfuche, Rommißf
- 591. Argernis, n. 'offence.' This is again a biblical turn. Compare Matth. xviii. 7: Es muß ja Argernis fommen, boch wehe bem Menschen, turch welchen Argernis fommt. The Gk. has τὸ σκάνδαλον, the Engl. 'the occasion.' Cf. 1. 621.

The last and most vehement part of the Sermon is directed against Wallenstein. This is entirely Schiller's own invention and shows how well he had entered into the spirit of the fanatic capuchin. Some of the puns were probably borrowed from popular songs. See Vol. 11, Introd. Chapter VII, note. It is characteristic that the soldiers who have listened quietly as long as the scolding was addressed to themselves remonstrate at once (even the recruit) as soon as their general is attacked.

- 594. Gert Pfaff 'Sir Priest.' Pfaff or Pfaffe has in this case preserved its old meaning of 'priest,' while in Modern German it is used almost exclusively in contempt. The capuchin is here addressed by the more formal Gr, afterwards by the familiar Du.
- 595. verunglimpfen, 'slander,' 'disparage.' The verb is derived fr. Unglimpf, m. 'harshness' (2B. Tob, l. 1327) and really means 'to treat harshly,' 'to treat unjustly.' Glimpf, m. itself (orig. 'suitableness') is now rarely used, but glimpflich, 'gentle,' 'kind,' is not uncommon.
- 596. meam ought to be meum, as gregem is masculine. Perhaps meam was used to rime with Scrobeam, perhaps Schiller purposely made the capuchin use a wrong gender in his excitement. The phrase as it stands does not occur in the Bible, but apparently Schiller has translated Christ's words to St Peter which are given Joh. xxi. 15, 16: Beibe meine Schafe, adding the negation.
 - 597. Serv'beam, Jeroboam. This is the German form of the name.
 - 598. Lehren, the weak dative. Now always Lehre, cf. l. 98 n.

599. verfehren has here the sense of verführen. verfehren lit. means 'to turn away,' 'to pervert'; it is opposed to befehren, 'to convert.' Its past part. verfehrt means 'perverse,' 'wrong.'

600. nicht zweimal, usually nicht noch einmal.

601. Brama'reas is the name given to a blustering soldier. We may represent it by 'Bombastes.' Other names for a miles gloriosus are Prahlhans, Großprahler, Großpracher. The name Bramarbas is said to occur first in a satiric poem of an anonymous poet, printed in an appendix to the poems of Philander von der Linde (1710). It became better known by a comedy of the Danish writer Ludwig von Holberg (Jacob von Tyboe eller den stortalende Soldat) which was translated into German (in 1741) by Detharding under the title Bramarbas over ver großsprecherische Officier. In Danish the word bram means 'boast.' Hence the use of the word in this passage is an anachronism.

Eisenfresser, m. lit. 'iron-eater,' say 'fire-eater,' is a synonym of Bramarbas or Rausbold, and occurs in Pater Abraham's writings. The word Eisenbeißer has the same sense. This expression is used by Grimmelshausen in Simplicius Simplicissimus, a novel giving a picture of the atrocities of the Thirty Years' War written by an eye-witness; he says ber großmächtige Gosiath, ber frevle Eisenbeißer.

604. Strassumb. On the unsuccessful siege of the town by Wallenstein comp. the note to l. 141. The memory of the siege is still kept up by the citizens of Stralsund in an annual festival celebrated on July 24th.

605. gefchlossen, for the sake of the rime, instead of the historical gebunden which is used by Schiller in the second book of his History.

606. This line was by mistake omitted in the oldest printed editions but has been restored in modern editions from the Stuttgart stage manuscript (now preserved at Berlin). Without this line the corresponding rime for gefchloffen would be missing, which would be very unusual. There are, however, a few single lines in the Rapuginerprebigt, viz. 11. 536, 580, 621; and it is therefore not impossible that Schiller purposely omitted the line in order to end the whole passage with greater emphasis. The heroic defence of Stralsund and the part the Swedes took in it is alluded to in Wallenstein's great scene with the Swedish colonel Wrangel, Ballenfteins Tob I. 5, ll. 225-32. There is a modern German ballad by Fr. Günther : Ballenftein vor Stralfund. Cf. W. Wagner, A Book of Ballads on German History (Cambridge, 1877), and a drama in five acts (1846) by W. Meinhold, Ballenftein und Stralfund. There are several 17th cent. popular songs on the siege of Stralsund, see F. W. v. Ditfurth, Die histor. polit. Volkslieder des dreissig jährigen Krieges. Heidelberg, 1882.

may 4. Main 1.336

607. Lästermaul, n. i.e. sein Maul, welches Lästerungen ausstößt. The term lästern is especially used to denote the slandering of something highly revered. Cf. Fluchmaul l. 574, n.; and Matthew xxii. 34 Da aber die Pharisaer hörten, daß er den Sadduckern das Maul gestopset hatte.

608. Zeufelsbeschwörer. Cf. ll. 372-378. The capuchin believes no less firmly than the soldiers that Wallenstein is served by a devil, whom he can summon whenever he pleases.

Rônig Saul. Saul, before going to war with the Philistines, had the spirit of Samuel conjured up by the witch of Endor. Cf. I Samuel xxviii. 7 sqq.

609. Wallenstein is compared to Jehu because he conspired against his master. Holofernes was the general of the Assyrian king Nebuchadnezzar and was killed by Judith. Perhaps Wallenstein is compared to him because he is regarded as equally godless.

613. ein liftiger Buchs Gerobes (Gerobes with long o and the stress on the second syllable) is a biblical expression. Cf. Luke xiii. 31, 32: Die Bharisaer sprachen ju ihm: Gebe bich hinaus und gehe von hinnen, benn Gerobes will bich toten. Und er sprach ju ihnen: Gehet hin und saget bemselben & uch 8: Siebe ich treibe Teufel aus.

614. Du bift bes Tobes, 'you are a dead man.' This is a common idiom and occurs often in Schiller. Very often we find the more complete phrase Gr ift ein Mann bes Tobes, which has the same meaning. It is characteristic that the sergeant, the advocate of strict discipline and subordination, does not interfere or check the general outburst of indignation of the soldiers against the Pater.

616. Sprüchel, n. 'say,' 'patter,' is a dialectic form instead of the usual Sprüchlein.

teil's uns mit, 'impart it to us,' 'let us hear it.'

617. So ein have no stress, ho'chmu'tiger must be read with two stresses. Rebutabnezer, for the sake of the rime instead of the usual Rebutabnezar.

hochmutiger. Cf. Daniel v. 20 and Judith i. 7.

618. muffiger, 'fusty,' fr. ber Muff 'a foul and fusty smell,' 'a mouldering smell.' It is sometimes equivalent to stintent. Cp. the word anruchig, which is often used in a similar sense. Others take muffig in the sense of 'grumbling,' 'morose,' but the former explanation seems to be the better one.

Reser, m. 'heretic.' The word is ultimately derived fr. the Greek καθαρός 'clean.' οι καθαροί was the name assumed by a Manichean

sect spread throughout the West in the 11th and 12th centuries. Hence the name was extended to any kind of heretic.

619. Ballenstein. The pun is B-allen-stein and allen (ein) Stein. Here the general's name is mentioned for the first time in the play. The pun occurs in several popular songs of the 17th century.

620. uns allen, i.e. to the clergy. The capuchin is the typical representative of the feelings and of the machinations of the clergy against the 'heretic' Wallenstein.

ein Stein bes Anstopes und Argernisses. This is another biblical reminiscence. Cf. Isaiah viii. 14: Aber ein Stein bes Anstopens und ein Sels ber Argerniß ben zweien Saufern Hauern Rraels, and Rom. xiv. 13. Cf. Picc. l. 1984 n.

622. Stiebland for Stiebland, i.e. Wallenstein, who was made Duke of Friedland by the Emperor in 1624. The pun occurs in popular songs of the time.

SCENE 9.

624. Gödelhahn, m. 'cock.' In the language of children and in familiar talk the cock used to be called Güdel, Sidel, Godel, or Gödel in imitation of its cackling. There is a quaint Marchen by Cl. Brentano concerning a cock, a hen and a chicken called Godel, Sintel unb Gadeleia; a Thuringian mountain near Ilmenau is called ber Sidelhahn.

626. The first stress falls on the fourth syllable.

627. Euch bienen, viz. mit Befcheib, mit Austunft.

>

Gs ift nicht...ohne, viz. Grunt, Urfache, 'there is something in it.' This is a familiar phrase. A strong stress falls on ohne.

629. Itslichte, now always tislige. Cf. l. 224 n. The adj. is derived fr. ber Risel 'the tickling,' 'the titillation,' and orig. means 'ticklish,' but it is often used figuratively in the sense of 'delicate.' Here Itslig is equivalent to empfinblich. Comp. 28. Edd v. 2, l. 3369.

630. mauen. The usual word is miauen which is of course onomato-poetic.

632. This is an old belief. It occurs in Pliny, and Lessing has made use of it in one of his prose-fables (1. 3). Schiller has taken this characteristic from his authorities and popular songs. In a Latin epitaph on Wallenstein he found: Qui galli cantus, Libyci de more leonis, Horruit; and in a contemporaneous satiric poem on Wallenstein:

Gar zart war ihm fein bohmisch hirn, Konnt nicht leiben ber Sporen Kieren, Habnen, Gennen, Gunb' er banbisirt (catches up) Aller Orten, wo er logiet. Doch muß er gehn bes Tobes Strafen, D' hahn fraben, b' hunb' bellen laffen.

- 633. Mus for Es mus. Cf. 1. 3 note. mausstill, now usually mauschenstill. Cf. Bicc. (1v. 5) l. 2123. maus is used in this case and in the case of mausett to emphasise the following adjective.
- 635. gar qu tiefe, 'far too deep.' Note the difference between eine Sache benten and an eine Sache benten.
- 636. ifin, ben Schelm. Cf. l. 639; Bicc. l. 2211 and the Introd. p. xxxiv. Schelm is here equivalent to Betruger, Spistube.
 - 638. Da fest's Siebe, 'they are coming to blows.'
- 639. Scheimen, m. pl. 'rascals.' The old weak declension (gen. bee Scheimen, plur. bie Scheimen) has been replaced in North Germ. and in the mod. lit. lang. by the strong (bee Scheimes, bie Scheimes).
 - 644. benn is used to give emphasis to the question. 'pray,' 'well.'

SCENE 10.

648. baumein, 'swing,' a word of recent coinage, is equivalent to an einem Baume hangen and is used especially of thieves. Cf. hangen, 1.650.

Profof, m. (the second o is long and accented) 'Provost Marshal,' fr. Dutch provost, corresponds etymologically to Engl. 'provost,' but denotes here an official having the rank of a captain of the regimental camp police. The word has now gone out of use; but Brooft, m. (long o) 'provost of an ecclesiastical foundation' is really the same word, being introduced directly fr. Low Lat. prop(o)s(i)tus for praepositus.

- 649. It is characteristic of the pedantic Bachtmeister (in l. 719 he is fitly called bas Beschluch) that he at once reminds the men of bas Mandat, here 'the order,' 'the decree' (against using cogged dice) but usually meaning 'the commission' (ber Austrag).
- ift...ausgegangen, 'has come forth,' viz. from the commander in chief, say 'has been issued' (Ballenstein hat bas Manbat ausgehen laffen). One would now say Der Befehl ist erlaffen.
- 652. Artebusier, m. 'arquebusier.' The name of these soldiers is derived from their principal weapon, the Artebuse, Fr. arquebuse. This word orig. means the 'fork barrel' on which the soldier rested his heavy gun (Gabel or Saten-bucke), hence the gun itself and all belonging to it. arquebusier meant orig. a man who makes an arquebuse, subsequently a man who shoots with it. The plur. Artebusierer occurs B. 2001. 2629.

Desperation, instead of which one would now say Berzweissung, was much used in the seventeenth century and is, like Manbat and many

other foreign words, fitly used by the poet to give the proper historical colouring to the speeches of the soldiers. Cf. the notes to 1. 9, \$icc. 1. 61.

- 655. 3fr reb't ihm bas Bort, 'you have a (good) word to say for him?' 'you actually make excuses for him?' This is really an old legal phrase used of the defendant's counsel; eines Bort reben, 'to plead a man's cause.' bas Bort stands for bas entiquibigenbe Bort.
 - 657. so zu sagen, 'if I may say so.'
- 658. Alefenbacher, i.e. soldiers under the command of general Tiefenbach who appears in person in Die Biccolomini. Tiefenbacher from Tiefenbach, which is the name of a person, is formed after the analogy of Leipziger, Rölner, Berliner, which are derived from names of places. In Schiller's play we find several similar formations, e.g. Ballensteiner (l. 755). At the beginning of this century we find the term Lüsower used for the soldiers under the command of Major von Lützow, but now such formations would be inadmissible. On General Tiefenbach cf. the note to Biccol. 1. 17.
- 659. This line is now a familiar quotation to denote narrow-minded 'bourgeois.' Cf. l. 1007 n.

The use of the word Genatter implies here not so much familiarity (l. 1002) as contempt. Cf. the Engl. 'gaffer' and the Fr. compère.

660. Britg, a town in Silesia on the left bank of the Oder, was between 1311 and 1675 the residence of the Dukes of Brieg-Liegnitz. The regiment has been in garrison during the greater part of the war and has thus not quite lost the feeling of compassion with the sufferings of the citizens and the peasants. The soldiers are represented as being quiet and honest men, averse to the reckless conduct of their comrades (l. 671) and faithful to the Emperor. Cf. 11. 840 sqq, and 28. Sob 11. 694 and 1578.

661. viel is of course used ironically.

SCENE 11.

665. rein ausgezogen, 'cleaned me out completely.'

672. Böhm, now usually Böhme. The name of the country 'Bohemia' is now Böhmen (l. 834, really a dat. plur. 'with the Bohemians'), but in older German Böheim (Bicc. ll. 1028, 1067), M.H.G. and O.H.G. Bêheim, fr. Lat. Boio hêmum, Boihemum, Boihemum, 'the home of the (originally Celtic) tribe of the Boii.' In M.H.G. 'a Bohemian' was called ein Beheim, hence the older form ein Behm, Böhm and the proper name Behaim.

673. Bauo'n or Bauont, 'Walloon' is a name given to the romanised Celts in the southern part of Belgium. The Germanic inhabitants

of the northern part are called Flemings (Flamianter). The Walloons speak a French dialect.

bem with a strong stress 'that man,' 'him.' Cf. Brol. 1. 40 n.

677. in der Lügner Schlacht, now usually in der Schlacht bei Lügen (on Nov. 16, 1632). Lützen is a small town to the west of and not far from Leipzig, between the rivers Elster and Saale. It was made famous by two battles, viz. that in which Gustavus Adolphus and Pappenheim fell, and that in which Napoleon I. defeated the armies of Prussia and Russia (May 2, 1813). This latter battle is often called the battle of Gross-Görschen. The adj. Lügner (for Lügener) is really a genit. plur. 'of the people of Lützen,' 'pertaining to...,' 'connected with the inhabitants of L.' The second def. article die (der) Lügner Schlacht is in this and similar cases omitted, as it is omitted in das Birtshaus = das (des) Birtes Haus. Cf. Die Brager Schlacht, Picc. 1. 2005.

678. The gallant conduct and the heroic death of Count Pappenheim at the head of his cavalry regiments have been well described by Schiller in his History of the Thirty Years' War, Book III, 90, 7 sqq. (Pitt Press Ed.). Pappenheim was one of the ablest generals of the Imperialists; he was justly called by Schiller ber Lefamonier bes Seers, ber furchtbarfte Solbat bes Saufes Öfterreich und der Lirche (ibid. 91, 26—27). His soldiers were famous for their bravery. It is contrary to history that Max Piccolomini was elected Colonel by the Pappenheimers after the death of their leader. It was Octavio Piccolomini who distinguished himself greatly in the battle and it was he who assumed the supreme command of the cavalry when Pappenheim was mortally wounded.

679. fich so was 'rausgenommen = fich so etwas herausgenommen. was for etwas is of frequent occurrence. Cf. 1. 680. 'raus is a colloquial shortened form like 'rum for herum (1. 837). sich...herausnehmen, 'to take for oneself,' hence 'to dare to do a thing without being authorised.' Translate: 'Did they really dare to take such a step?'

680. but was voraus, 'has something in advance of others,' 'has a special privilege.'

681. Strauß, m. is a poetic expression for Rampf. We often find ein harter Strauß, ein blutiger Strauß. There are two other words of the same form and gender but of altogether different origin. The one means 'nosegay,' the other 'ostrich.'

683. A prominent position is assigned to the regiment in the later parts of the play, especially in the great scene of 2B. Xob III. 15. Recently Julius Wolff has given interesting sketches of Wallenstein's and Pappenheim's troops in his epic poem Die Pappenheimer.

684. bracht' es aus, 'brought it out' = 'spread the news,' 'said so.'

- 685. Dierfts, the older form of the gen. is Dierften which is also still common. Dierft is really a superlative used as a noun (like Fürft), her Oberft 'the uppermost (man),' 'the leader (of a regiment, etc.),' but it is now always uninflected in the nom. sing. Der Dierft. Another form of Oberft, now archaic, is Obrift (cf. Bicc. l. 1302). Oberft, Sauptmann, Rittmeister and (Feld)marschaft are titles of officers which are of German origin, while Leatmant, Majo'r and Genera's are of French origin. The Oberft here referred to is Max Piccolomini. It seems, however, rather strange that immediately after his return to the camp he should have informed a common soldier of the imperial orders brought by Questenberg. We must suppose this scene to take place later than Die Piccolomini I. 2 and 4. Gerr Oberster occurs Picc. l. 2169, and the strong dat. Oberst Picc. l. 381.
- 686. ihre refers here and in several later passages to the Emperor and his advisers. Cf. Sie 1. 751; 770, 811, 813, 990 etc.
- 687. voller is originally the masculine form of the adj. voll which is now used, like selber, for all genders and for the plur. as well as the sing. Gift, n. 'poison' stands here for 'anger,' 'wrath.'
- 690. in bie... seihen, the acc. bie is correctly used because seihen is here equivalent to ausseihen, seihenb schiefen.
- 692. achttausend Mann, in Biccol. II. 7, l. 1231: acht Regimenter. In the fourth book of the *History of the Thirty Years' War* Schiller speaks of einige Regimenter and subsequently, in harmony with his authorities, gives the accurate number as 6000 men. Mann after numerals is the old plural which originally did not show any inflexion in the nom. and acc.
- 694. Flanbern is used here, as in Don Carlos I. 2 (bie flanbrischen Provinzen), in a general sense for the Spanish 'Netherlands.'
 - 696. abso'nberlich is less common than besonders, vor allen Dingen.
- 698. Den aus Mailand is a contemptuous expression, 'that Milanese fellow.'
- 699. Den Infanten. Don Fernando, Infant of Spain, the son of King Philip III. and the brother of King Philip IV., who had been Governor of Milan, had received orders to proceed from thence and assume the government of the Netherlands in order to restore quiet in these provinces. He was a Cardinal, hence he is called in Bicc. II. 7, l. 1226 Rarbinalinfant, and the soldiers call him irreverently ben hispanischen roten Sut (l. 708). More details about his mission are given by Questenberg himself in the great scene Biccol. II. 7.

- 700. Da geht ber Teufel los. The phrase Der Teufel ift los is more common. Cf. l. 494.
 - 701. von bem...laffen = von bem ablaffen, ben...verlaffen, 'forsake.'
- 702. nobel \$dit, 'maintains in such grand style.' The opposite is Rnauser 1. 704.
 - 706. follen wir bort scil. machen?
 - 707. Cf. l. 245.
 - 708. hispanischen is old-fashioned instead of spanischen. Cf. 1. 785 n.
 - 713. uns...formieren, 'make us what we are.'
- 715. Last euch (acc.) bebeuten, 'Let yourselves be informed,' 'Let me explain the thing to you.' Cf. Biccol. 1. 2222 and B. Tob 1. 2000.
- 719. tas Befehsuch, 'the order-book' is said mockingly. The sergeant enters the regimental orders into his Befehsuch and reads them out daily to his squadron, hence he is identified with his order-book.
- 721. Melneder i.e. the best Bohemian wine from Mělnik and its surroundings. The town is situated opposite the place where the Moldau discharges itself into the Elbe. The Emperor Charles IV. planted Burgundian vines there in 1348.
 - 725. all stands for the familiar alle. In lit. lang. it should be alles.
 - 727. For the sergeant's quotation of his general's maxim cp. Bicc.
- 11. 7, 1. 1182 and B. Tob III. 15, 1. 1976 (mir ift's allein ums Gange).
- 728. überschlasen has here the sense of überbliden, in Betracht ziehen, 'to compute,' 'to estimate.' Hence the phrase einen überschlag machen 'to frame an estimate.' Another common meaning of überschlagen is 'to pass over' (übergesen).
- 735. Last sich... spüren, is slightly stronger than the usual Last sich... bliden, Last sich... 'If...allows himself to be noticed,' 'if...is discovered.'
- ein Sefreiter, 'a lance-corporal,' really a soldier exempt (gefreit = 'freed') from mounting guard, a soldier who holds the rank between the common soldier (ber Semeine) and the corporal (Unteroffizier) and who is often called upon to take the place of the corporal. The noun is really the past part. of the verb freien in the obsolete meaning 'to free,' 'to exempt from' (in which sense the compound befreien is now always used). The meaning of freien now is 'to woo' or 'to marry.'
 - 737. Er ift, in prose So ift er, Dann ift er.
- 739. mogen uns...nicht, 'do not like us,' 'hate us.' This colloquial use of mogen is very common. Instead of Er mag ihn (nicht) we often find Er mag ihn (nicht) leiben.
 - 741. Rolletter, n. pl. 'jerkins.' Das Rolle'tt is derived fr. the Fr.

- collet. The pl. is either Rollette or Rolletter. It is here used synonymously with Rollet. Cf. l. 359 n. The Germ. term would be Wams, n. l. 254 or Reitjace, f. The word has now gone out of use.
- 742. sometien (etymol. = Engl. 'smite') is a vulgar expression instead of the literary werfen.
- Bos is a vulgar corrupted form instead of Gotte. Other phrases in which it is often used are Bos Blis, Bos taufend.
 - 743. both points to a well-known fact, 'surely.' Cf. Bicc. 1. 373.
 - 744. Rnuttel, m. (Low Germ. Anuppel) is a 'knotty staff.'
- 745. ihrer lachen is construed like ihrer hotten. It means 'to be unconcerned as regards them, 'not to trouble about them.' The construction über sie lachen would mean 'to laugh at them.'
- 749. This refers to the years 1625 and 1626. In 1625 Wallenstein had only 24000 men, but in the spring of 1626 the numbers really increased to more than twice that number. In \$\partial{e}icol. II. 7, ll. 1155-6 Wallenstein himself estimates the army raised by him to have consisted of 40000-50000 men; in the *History of the Thirty Years' War*, Bk. III. 44, 13 Schiller gives the figure 40000.
- 755. Ballensteiner means here 'Wallenstein's men,' 'soldiers under Wallenstein.' Cp. die Tiefenbacher (658), die Pappenheimer. Die Ballensteiner was the original title of Ballensteins Lager. But cf. 1. 871.
- 760. beim Rudud. In heathen times the cuckoo was considered by the old Germans to be a prophetic bird. After their conversion to Christianity they regarded it as a bird of the Devil and Rudud was often used directly for Teufel. This fact explains the numerous widespread phrases with Rudud = Teufel, such as jum Rudud, geh jum Rudud, ber R. mag es wiffen, ber R. hole ihn, bes Rududs werden, etc. Sometimes Geier, m. 'vulture' is used in the same phrases instead of Rudud.
 - 765. ihr troftet euch = troftet ihr euch, wollt ihr euch troften ?
- 767. Pros't Mahlseit for Prosit (bie) Mahlseit, lit. 'May the meal do you good,' say 'Bless you.' Cf. Picc. l. 2145. A similar phrase is Bohl betomm's; while Gesegnete Mahlseit is commonly said after a meal is over. Prosit is of course Latin. A very common New Year's Day greeting is Prosit or Prost Neusahr.
- 769. Da schwillt...ber Ramm is a familiar phrase, taken from the strutting cock swelling his comb.
- 770. Miener Ranglei refers to the Coffriegerat at Vienna, represented in our play by the baron of Questenberg.
- 772. bet alte Bettel, 'the former beggarly state of things,' say 'the old misery.'

773. wirt's fteben an, for wird es anfteben, wird es bauern, 'will it be?'

774. Telbhauptmann, m. is a term employed by Luther (e.g. Genesis xxi. 22), denoting the chief commander of the army. Schiller uses the term again 2B. Tob III. 15, l. 1874. In 2B. Tob III. 15, 1841 and in some other places we find Telbhert; in other passages we find General e.g. 2B. Tob III. 2, l. 711. In the list of dramatis personae Wallenstein is called Generaliffimus, but never in the play itself.

775. fo = fo wie fo, 'as matters stand.'

sind ihm...nicht grun is a popular phrase for sind ihm...nicht gewogen, nicht wohlgesinnt, 'do not like him.' In the slower-language of the middle ages and in the xvith century literature grun was the colour of the joyful beginning of love, hence the colour of joy generally speaking. In popular songs beautiful maidens are frequently introduced as being dressed in green garments. This use of grun survives in the phrases die grune Seite de Gersseit (as in the well-known song Mabele ruck, ruck, ruck an meine grune Seite) and in the negative phrase einem nicht grun seine einem abgeneigt sein. Cs. M. Heyne, Deutsches Wörterbuch 1. 1262.

779. Nachbrud, m. 'energy.' Another meaning of Machbrud is 'pirated copy.' The former belongs to bruden, the latter to bruden.

780. Bit, m. has here its older meaning = Berftont, Auffoffung, Ginficht; translate 'the ready understanding,' 'the quick perception.'

784. [chreibst bu bich, lit. 'do you date yourself' hence 'do you hail.' Cf. l. 523 n.

785. Sibernien, 'Erin.' We now say Rtanb. The dragoon is a countryman of his colonel, Buttler. Note the use of the stately and unusual forms Sibernien, hispanis (Il. 708, 936), Sispanier (Bicc. l. 2136).

787. ein Belscher, 'an Italian.' From 1. 1020 we learn that he is a Romba'rbe (from Rombarbei), a descendant of the old Germanic tribe of Longobardi. Cf. Bicc. 1. 2137 n.

791. Buthou am Steetste was a free Imperial town in the district on the Danube which is now part of the kingdom of Würtemberg and which at the time of the Thirty Years' War was a county of the old Duchy of Swabia. The lake used to be much larger than it is now, it derived its name from the 'feather grass' (Steetgras) which grew in great profusion on its shores.

792. Aus der Schwhz (with long h, pron. long i) is the dialect form which is still common in Switzerland instead of the literary aus der Schweiz. (N.H.G. ei was in many cases regularly developed from old long i, h, e.g. mein < M.H.G. min; in the same way N.H.G. au arose from old A, e.g. Saus < M.H.G. has.) Die Schweiz 'Switzerland' is really called

200 L

after the Canton Schwy, which has preserved the old long i. Cf. the similar distinction between lateinisch 'Latin' and latinisch 'from Latium.'

794. Bismar is a sea-port on the Baltic, a town now belonging to the Grand Duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin.

795. Gger, 'Eger' is a Bohemian town, in which the scene of the last two acts of Ballenstein & Tob is laid and where Wallenstein was murdered.

799. wie aus einem Span viz. gemacht, geschnist. A more usual phrase is aus einem Stud or aus einem Guß.

807. mein Lebtag stands probably for the plural meine Lebtage, 'in my lifetime,' 'in the whole of my life.' The old meaning of ber Lebtag was 'day' or 'time of life,' 'lifetime.' The noun survives now only in the stereotyped phrases in the acc. sing. and plur. mein Lebtag, meine Lebtage, alle feine Lebtage, &c. Cf. Piccol. I. 2, l. 166 and IV. 6, l. 2166. A similar phrase is mein Lag = meine Lage 'all my life.'

fiel mir...ein here=ist mir eingefallen, 'has sallen into my mind,' 'has occurred to me.' We also say Das ist mir...in ben Sinn gesommen.

808. Busammen paffen, 'fit in together,' here a neuter verb, but cf. l. 782.

811. Ariegsftand, m. 'military profession,' 'soldiery,' 'military.' According to an old distinction there are the following professions: Rahrftand (Actebau, Handel und Gewerbe), Lehrstand (Kirche und Schule) and Behrftand. Cf. 11. 967 and 1047 and G. Büchmann, Gestügelte Worte pp. 76—77. Rriegsstand is an unusual expression instead of Behrstand.

tamen...ans Leben, 'would... destroy.' Cf. the phrases es geht ihm ans Leben and einem nach bem Leben trachten (or ftellen).

813. alleine is archaic (M.H.G. al eine) and familiar instead of the modern literary allein.

817. banterott, 'bankrupt,' fr. the Ital. banca rotta (rotta=Lat. rupta). The Germ. term for bantero'tt (usually bantro'tt) is jahlungeunfahig.

819. Stellten, i.e. Stellten...ine Belb, 'organised.'

823. sind um ihr Gelb, viz. gefommen, betrogen. Cf. 1. 760 and Biccol. II. 7, 1262-3.

825. Ceiland, 'Saviour' is really a present partic. of the O.H.G. heilan, 'to heal,' 'to save,' hence 'the saving one,' 'the Saviour.' The O.H.G. Heiland was early treated as a proper name, an epithet of Christ, and has for this reason preserved the full old ending and, while in the ordinary present participles it has been weakened (as early as M.H.G.) into end, hence beilend, 'healing.' Instead of Ach, du mein Ceiland there is a common phrase Ach Serrie', Ach Serrie'mine' (Serie Gerr Sesus). Seiland occurs again in Aiccol. 1.801.

827. Soluni is the leader of the Croats, the light cavalry. He is an important personage in the following parts of the play. He is utterly untrustworthy, a great gambler and always in debt. Cf. Biccol. I. 1, 60 sqq.; II. 6, l. 876—7; B. Xob II. 5 and III. 7, ll. 1618—1640.

828. Restiert, 'is behindhand,' 'owes,' we should now say foulbet... or ift (mit zweihundert Thalern) im Mudftande.

Thater, m. pl. 'thaters.' A Thater is worth about three shillings. Thater is an abbreviation of Soachimethater (ein Soachimethater Gulbengroschen) 'a coin made in Soachimethat' (in Bohemia); the word was introduced in the beginning of the sixteenth century. Hence 'a dollar.'

831. Berbunden means here Benn wir verbunden sind and is not to be connected with sie.

833. orbenangen, 'to send an orderly,' is now no longer used and if it were it would be orbennangen as bie Orbennang (fr. the French ordennance) 'the orderly' is still the common military term.

834. pfianzen, 'plant,' say 'root.' Cp. 1. 893 uns nicht verpfianzen... laffen. 839. mit Bleiß, 'carefully,' 'seriously.'

841. uns...fcheren, is a coarser term than uns...fummern.

846. sein Bebing, 'his bargain,' 'the bargain made by him.' ber Bebing is an older form instead of bie Bebingung which is now used exclusively.

847. Absolute Gemalt. This was conceded to him according to Schiller by the covenant of Znaim. Cf. History of the Thirty Years' War, Book III. 50, 18—55, 2 (Pitt Press Series). Cf. Riccol. I. 2, ll. 106 sqq. and II. 7, ll. 1214 sqq. The fact is that in the Covenant of Znaim Dec. 10, 1631 Wallenstein only promised to raise an army and that in a subsequent Treaty of Göllersdorf, April 14 and 15, 1632 it was finally settled that Wallenstein was to command this army and under what conditions. The exact stipulations of this latter important treaty are not known, but it seems to be certain that popular tradition greatly exaggerated the authority given by the Emperor to the ambitious general. See Chap. 1V. of the Introd. to Vol. II. of this ed.

849. tonfiszieren, from the Lat. confiscare, the Germ. term is einziehen. Note that verbs borrowed from foreign languages invariably take the ending -ieren (after the model of the Fr. verbs in -ir) and pass into the weak conjugation. Cf. Il. 850, 878, 1049, etc.

850. henten is really the causative of hangen 'to be suspended' and means 'to cause to hang,' 'to hang up.' It has now been replaced by hangen, but the noun derived from it, ber henter 'the hangman' (l. 472, 706), is still of frequent occurrence. The old hangen is likewise not

much used now, but as a rule replaced by hangen, e.g. Die hute hangen am Nagel. Sange ben but an ben Nagel!

partonieren, from the Fr. pardonner; the Germ. term is begnabigen.

853. eigenhandig, viz. unterzeichnet 'signed by the Emperor himself,' 'under the Emperor's hand.'

- 855. (Spless und respt is a common phrase in which (spless preserves its original meaning of even, gerade, einfast and is almost a synonym of respt. Say 'purely and simply.' The mod. meaning of spless is a later development: that which was 'simple' appeared to be 'insufficient,' hence 'bad' (cf. 1.857). A doublet of spless is splits to straight,' 'simple.'
- 858. ein unmittelbarer... Fürst des Reiches or ein reichsunmittelbarer Fürst. reichsunmittelbar means 'immediately under the Empire and recognising no other authority but the Emperor.' The free construction ein... des Reiches Fürst is an imitation of the older style. In Wall. Tod Schiller uses the adj. reichsfrei (IV. 3, 1. 2,561).
- 861. Brandeis is a small town in the North of Bohemia near Prague. At the Castle of Brandeis the Emperor Ferdinand II. conferred upon Wallenstein the dignity of Duke of Mecklenburg and invited him to cover his head in his presence, which was a privilege of reichsunmittessere Fürsten. This happened in Dec. 1627.
- 862. selfsten instead of selfst is now archaic, but was used in the XVIIIth and XVIIIth centuries, especially in familiar language. It is an enlarged form of selfst and looks as if it was an oblique case of the weak inflexion.
- 869. mit Handen greisen is a common pleonastic phrase used for the sake of emphasis. Cf. mit Hugen treten, mit Augen sehen (Bicc. 1. 592), mit Namen nennen, etc. The adj. handgreisich = was sich mit Handen greisen läßt 'palpable.'
- 870. Bee is the older form of the gen. but now archaic except in compounds e.g. weehalb.... The question is clearly an imitation of Matthew xxii. 20: Bee ift das Bilb und die Überschrift?

Beift her, 'Show forth,' 'Let me see.'

871. ein Ballensteiner, 'a Wallenstein piece.' Many pieces which were coined by Wallenstein (at Gitschin and Sagan) after 1626 are preserved. The Duke was fond of paying his soldiers with his own money. The Wallenstein piece exhibited by the sergeant renders it probable that it is not part of the regular pay but part of the boppelte 25 hung paid on that special day by the Duke out of his own pocket. Ballensteiner rimes with einer (l. 873) and not with Beist her. For the usual meaning of Ballensteiner see l. 755 n.

872. Ra (with a short a) is a popular expression instead of nun'well.

874. Gine Durchlau'chtigfeit, 'a serene Highness,' say 'your Highness.' Cp. the medieval Lat. Serenitas as the title of a prince. The usual form is Du'rchlaucht, f. Guer Du'rchlaucht. Durchlauchtigfeit is derived fr. the adj. burchlauchtig, older burchlauchtig, M.H.G. durhliuhte, in the figurative meaning of 'illustrious.' burchlau'cht is the old past part. of burchleu'chten and translates the Latin illustris, serenus.

878. bisputiert = bestreitet, streitet ab. The Arquebusier is quite right in making the distinction between Wallenstein, the Duke of Mecklenburg, Friedland and Sagan, and Wallenstein, the General of the Emperor.

niemand nicht. The emphatic double negative which was quite common in older German is still frequent in the classics and colloquially, but is not in accordance with the mod. literary language. Cf. 28 al. 20 III. 15, l. 1985 and R. Hildebrand's interesting essay 'Gehäuste Verneinung' in the Zeitschrift für den deutschen Unterricht III. 149 sqq.

879. Pflicht, f. 'duty' is here equivalent to Eid. Cf. l. 322 and Fahneneid.

883. This line agrees perfectly well with 1. 55 if we accept the views expressed in the notes to 11. 55 and 871. Cf. Biccol. II. 7, 1. 1149.

885. Das fieht ja in guten Ganben, 'Surely that is in safe hands.'

886. Frieb'. The Cuirassier is again the peacemaker. The way in which he takes here a most important and dignified part in the action foreshadows the manner in which his regiment proceeds independently and honourably in a later scene (28 a II. 20 b III. 15).

892. Pfaffen which is here used contemptuously refers to the Fathers Quiroga and Lamormaini (cf. Pater Lamormain Piccol. 1. 2, l. 173; II. 2, l. 689; II. 7, l. 1233) who exercised a great political influence at the Court of Vienna.

Schranzen is another contemptuous expression for Soficute and a synonym of Soficute '(flattering) courtiers,' 'parasites.' The original meaning of Schranz(e), M.H.G. schranz is 'cleft,' 'rift,' hence it denoted 'a slashed garment,' 'an overdressed young man (with slashed sleeves),' 'a fop,' 'a parasite.' With the last of these varied meanings the compound Soffgranze 'flattering courtier' is connected. Cf. Friedr. Kluge's Etymologisches Wörterbuch d. deutschen Sprache, and Biccol. I. 2, 1. 171.

894. Rommt's nicht... ju gut, 'is it not the advantage of.' ju gut is in ordin. prose ju gute, older spelling ju Gute = jum Borteil 'for the benefit.'

897. Potentaten, m. pl. is a word much used at the time of the war, instead of which we should now say hetricher, Machthaber, or gurften.

906. The 'nnen. The word Thean must here be taken in its original sense of Gerefcher and not in its modern meaning of 'tyrant.'

907. Sielten's fo, 'kept this custom,' 'proceeded thus.' Cf. Bicc. l. 2647. B. Sob l. 1800, and cp. es treiben l. 6 and es mit balten, Bicc. l. 2180.

908. hubeln 'to worry' is einen als hubel behandeln. hubel, m. 'rag,' hence 'a man in rags,' 'a tramp' is a South German expression, the North German term is Lump or Strolch. From hubeln are derived bas Sehubel 'the rabble' (cf. 1. 955) and die Hubelet.

spannen is probably used here for the sake of the rime instead of spinnen which we should expect in this context. Cf. 11. 255 and 552. It is, however, not to be supposed that spannen is merely a Swabian spelling representing the literary spinnen (in the Swabian pronunciation of Schiller's time rimes such as bammert: wimmert, Gesangen: spwingen were possible and actually occur in Schiller's early poems), but Schiller used the verb spannen 'to disgrace' instead of spinnen 'to flay,' 'to harass.'

910. sim...fublen 'have a feeling of his own worth,' 'have the consciousness of his own worth.'

914. etwas viz. bie Ehre (l. 917). mehr = hober als mein Leben.

926. Traubenlese, f. usually Beinlese, s. 'grape-gathering,' 'vintage.'

Erntetrang, m. 'harvest-wreath.' This refers to the wreath of ears placed on the top of heavily laden harvest-wains. Cf. Schiller's Lieb von ber Glode 1. 291.

934. tommen has not lost the prefix ge, but is the old past participle which in the case of many strong verbs originally was (as in English) formed without the prefix ge. These forms have in some cases been preserved, e.g. schaffen (in rechtschaffen), baden (in hausbaden), worden (er ist gelobt worden), lassen (er hat sich bliden lassen Biccol. II. 5, l. 813), heisen (wer hat dich tommen heisen?) and others which often appear to be infinitives. Cf. Behaghel-Trechmann, p. 126; Brandt, Grammar § 453, 2. Cf. also trunten, Biccol. l. 2396 n.

935. in Ersahrung genommen is an unusual expression and seems to be a mixture of ersahren and in Augenschein genommen. A common phrase for 'to learn' is in Ersahrung bringen.

938. Napoli is the Italian form instead of the German Rea'pel.

941. Sesuiter. This form has now gone out of use, but it was much used in older German by the side of the shorter Sesui't. The satirist J. Fischart rendered Sesuiter by Sesu witer (against Jesus), and the modern Low German humorist Fritz Reuter always writes Sesuiter.

944. Re, 'No' is frequently used in the North and Middle of Germany, but it is only colloquial.

- 945. was erjagen = etwas erreichen. erjagen lit, means 'to obtain by hunting after,' hence 'to attain to.' Cf. Schiller's words in Die Glocke ll. 113-4: muß wetten und wagen | das Gluck zu erjagen.
- 948. Die golbenen Burben, i.e. Die gulbene Gnabentette 1. 73. Cf. Biccol. 1. 2, l. 148 and Goethe's well-known poem Der Sanger, where Die golbne Rette is called Die golbne Laft.
 - 953. also means here ebenso, not baber. Cf. als p. 134.
- 955. bas Schubel (cf. 1. 908) is here a contemptuous term for all those who are not soldiers.
 - 958. sich haben = sich verhalten, fein. This use of haben is very rare.
- 961. Sword and Scales are the attributes of Themis, the Goddess of Justice. This line means that Power (sword) and Justice (scales) are no longer combined, or, as the German proverb says: Genealt geht nor Recht.
 - 963. lenten. fich lenten is much less usual than fich wenben.
 - 964. mich...faffen 'contain myself,' 'conduct myself' (mich betragen).
 - 965. Aber, supply ich brauche or ich will.
- 968. Itibig 'wretched' 'miserable' (fr. 2tib) must be carefully distinguished from Itibiich, 'tolerable' (fr. Itiben 'to endure, suffer').
- 969. In bie sechsen Sahr' or An bie sechsehn Sahr' 'about sixteen years.' The time of the action, the year 1634, is here clearly indicated.
 - 979. beim Ginhau'n, lit. 'in slashing,' 'in a cavalry charge.'
- 980. setten an viz. sum Galopp 'make an onset,' 'start for the attack.' Comp. the tragic realisation of the following description in 2B. Tob IV. 10, ll. 3024 sqq., where the sierce attack of the Pappenheimers and the glorious death of their gallant leader is graphically described.
- 987. weil fich's...gemacht (hat), 'since matters have come to this issue,' 'since it...happens.'
- 992. bem Befen = bem Kriegemefen or biefem Buftanb. Compounds with Befen in the sense of 'state' or 'business' are bas Gemeinwesen, bas Erziehungewesen, bas Chulwesen, bas Unwesen and others.
 - 993. Compare Biccol. 1. 4, ll. 534 sqq.
- 995. beisammen, 'together' has always a local sense, while zusammen can be used of any association. Compare Goethe's Egmont v. Prison Scene: Die Menschen sind nut zusammen, wenn sie beisammen sind; auch der Entsernte, ber Abgeschiebene lebt uns. Cf. Eberhard-Lyon, Synonymisches Handwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache¹⁴. Leipzig 1889, p. 808.
- 996. bas Heft in ber Sand haben is a common idiom for 'to be all powerful.' Geft, n. is really the 'handle of the sword,' ber Griff bes Schwertes, hence 'the sword.' Cf. Niccol. II. 7, l. 1241, and the opposite phrase bas Geft aus ber Sand geben.

998. ben Brotford höher hangen (uns is the dat. incommodi) is another common idiom for 'allow short commons.' Cf. Piccol. 1. 2, 1. 165.

1001. Abrebe nehmen is a frequent expression in Schiller's writings, but the common German phrase now is Abrebe treffen. Cf. Tell 1. 414, n.

1002. The Arquebusiers do not take part in the demonstration of their comrades, which they believe to be high treason. Their leaving is a silent protest against it. The Croats have disappeared before with the Capuchin. The Arquebusier pays conscientiously for the little he has drunk while the other soldiers have their drinks entered on the Retbools (l. 1045).

1005. Berberbt uns...bie Societat, 'You only spoil our good fellowship.' He might as well say Ihr feib boch nur Spielverberber.

1007. On bas compare l. 159 n.

wie ein Seisensieber. Cf. 1. 659. This comparison must very probably be taken as an allusion of the poet to Goethe's tragedy Egmont, where at the beginning of the second act an over-anxious soap boiler plays a similar part and is ridiculed by the other citizens. When he admonishes his fellow tradesmen with Hutte Euch, das Ihr stille bleibt, das man Euch nicht auch für Auswiegler halt, the mocking reply is Da kommen die sieben Weisen aus Griechensand. He too is ein treuer Unterthan, ein ausrichtiger Katholite who is afraid of making any opposition even in a just cause. Schiller was very familiar with Egmont (having reviewed it at length and having adapted it for the Weimar stage) and there are many points of coincidence between it and Walenstein. See Vol. 11., Introduction

1009. ftoren is the subjunctive, 'may frustrate.'

1015. fo weit i.e. into the Netherlands.

1016. fag' ich gut 'I answer.' Another phrase is für einen gut fieben.

1019. Shluß is here equivalent to Beschluß, m. 'resolution.' Cf. Biccol. II. 798, 1013.

1021. 3agers Element, in prose bes Jagers Element or Jagerluft.

1027. The Tyrolese have always been most faithful to their Austrian princes and have fought heroically (especially in 1809) against foreign invaders. He objects to serving the Spaniard.

ro29. Fin Bromemoria, in German eine Dentschrift. It is a formal written petition with an explicit statement of the reasons for it. This Bromemoria is, however, a free invention of Schiller. It is a counterpart to the Revers of the Generals which is signed and addressed to Wallenstein in Biccol. Act IV. These two documents, which Wallenstein believes to be the accurate expression of the wishes of his army, soldiers and generals, are to a great extent instrumental in overcoming his last

scruples and in bringing about his secret treaty with the Swedes. Cp. 23. 200 1. 3, 11. 77-78.

1031. In prose either weber Gewalt noch Lift or keine Gewalt ober Lift.

1038. Sat...einen... Stein im Brett=fteht in hoher Gunst. This common idiom is taken from the game of draughts or chess; the Brett is the draught-board, Stein is a piece. Cf. W. Borchardt, Die sprich-

the draught-board, Stein is a piece. Cf. W. Borchardt, Die sprichwörtlichen Redensarten im deutschen Volksmund nach Sinn und Ursprung erläutert (Leipzig, 1888), p. 90. Bei einem einen Stein im Brett gewinnen means 'to get into somebody's good books.'

1040. Dabei bleibt's, 'that's agreed.' Schlagt alle ein, 'All of you shake hands on it.'

1044. Gnaben is the plur. which occurs usually in the forms of address, e.g. Em. Gnaben. Cf. Bicc. l. 1173 and Seine Burben in B. Tob I. 5, l. 260. A verb, viz. foll leben, must be supplied. With these words he raises his glass and they all clink glasses.

1045. Das tommt nicht aufs Rerbholz means 'there will be no scores for this,' 'you will not have to pay for this.' The sutler woman thoroughly agrees with the soldiers' plan. We should now say Das tommt nicht auf Rechnung. Das Rerbholz, 'the tally' was a stick on which incurred liabilities were marked by means of cuts. This was a very old way of reckoning. The usual way of proceeding was this. A stick about one foot long was cleft into two narrow sticks, which of course would fit exactly into one another. The one stick was taken by the creditor, the other by the debtor. Each time a new debt was incurred the two sticks were joined together and marked by a new horizontal line, which was cut into each. The most usual phrase is Bei einem etwas auf bem Rerbholz haben 'to owe something to somebody,' cf. W. Borchardt, Redensarten p. 258.

1051. For the characterisation of the following final song cf. Bulthaupt, Dramaturgie des Schauspiels ⁵I. 204. It has been set to music by Chr. Jac. Zahn and is still frequently sung by students, soldiers and others. The metrical structure of Körner's famous song Litows withe 3agb (order of rimes: abaabce) is nearly the same as the one adopted by his great model Schiller. In Schiller's tragedy Die Rauber there occurs an analogous chorus of the Robbers beginning Ein freies Leben willer woller Wonne, but the song of the all-powerful Wallensteiner in their comfortable winter quarters in Bohemia is the outpouring of a justifiable pride, while the Robbers do not really live a Leben woller Wonne in their hiding places in the Bohemian forests. Schiller has subsequently used the stanza of this song for several minor poems.

1054. gewogen, i.e. the stuff of which his heart is made is tested.

1055. tritt...für ihn ein, 'steps into (the ranks) in his place,' 'no one takes his place.'

1059. Freedom has disappeared from the world in general, but is still seen in the life of the soldier.

1063. Der = berjenige, welcher, 'He who,' which is explained by Der Solbat allein.

1067. Angsten, f. pl. 'anxieties.' The usual plur. of Angst is Angste.

meg rimes with ted, as the pronunciation of final g may very well be
hard. It is the usual pronunciation of the South of Germany and of
the German stage. The rime meg with a word ending in t, d occurs not
unfrequently in Schiller's and Goethe's poetry. Cf. Introd. p. xxxix.

1069. Schidfal. This word which occurs here and again in l. 1095 is of very frequent occurrence in the latter parts of the play.

1072. bie Neige, 'the decline,' 'the end' fr. neigen 'to bend,' because the bottle is turned in order to empty it. Die Neige is commonly used of wine and other drinks and hence figuratively in idiomatic phrases, e.g. Das Gets geht auf die Neige &c. Here Time is compared to a cup of excellent wine, which should be drained to the lees. Cf. l. 1101.

1076. Braucht's = Er braucht es.

1077. Fröner, m. is a very unusual word. It originally means 'serf,' but stands here for the agricultural labourer in general, hence the 'peasant.' Cf. l. 238 n. Schiller had first written Bhilister instead of Fröner. His friend Körner wrote to him (Oct. 7, 1797) concerning the alteration: Der Fröhner statt bes Bhilisters ist zwar ebler und dem Sprachgebrauch angemessener; aber das Bort der Fröhner sagt nicht alles, was man sich nach Lesung der Reime bei Bhilister denst. Es ist schade, daß wir tein gleichbebeutendes Bort haben. Körner is right. The soldier opposes his lise to that of all those, whether peasants or citizens, who slave away in a limited sphere to earn their livelihood or to make money.

1088. erringt er ben Minnesold, lit. 'he carries away the guerdon of love,' say 'he carries away the bride.' Minnesold is only used in poetic language. Cp. Schiller's ballad Der Grafvon Sabburg 1. 38. It really signifies a lady's reward to her faithful lover, hence 'happiness in love.'

1091. zergramet sich schier, 'nearly consumes herself with grief.'

1092. Laß sahren seem to be words addressed to the girl, the accusion (her lover) being understood. This agrees best with the following lines. Of course it is also possible to supply sie: Laß sie sahren. Laß sahren bahin is an old phrase occurring for inst. in Luther's well-known hymn Gin seste Burg ist unser Gott. Cs. B. Tob III. 7, 1620 and 10, 1705.

1096. This somewhat obscure line seems to mean 'He does not

leave his peace of mind anywhere' 'he does not lose his heart to any girl in any place, as he is always on the move.' Cf. the good rendering by Sir Theod. Martin 'His heart may be touched, but he loses it not.' Comp. in this context Gretchen's song in Fauft I. Il. 3374—7: Meine Ruh' ift hin, mein Gerg ift somer, ich sinde sie nimmer und nimmer mehr.

1098. With this line the song originally came to a close and the poem was for the first time printed without the following stanza in Schiller's Musenalmanach für das Jahr 1798, pp. 137—140.

1099. The following stanza was added by Schiller on the occasion of the first representation of the Eager on Oct. 12, 1798.

*Rappen fr. Rappe, m. 'a black horse.' Rappe is a doublet of Rabe 'raven' (the black bird). Cp. Rabe and Rnappe, m. 'a candidate for knighthood,' 'a squire.' A 'chestnut horse' is called Suchs, m. (fox), a 'white horse' is called Schimmel, m.; a 'light-bay horse' Isabelle, f.

1100. gefüftet stands in contrast with the enge Stube Il. 162, 239. füften, 'to expose to the air,' hence 'allow to breathe freely.'

1101. Youth and Life are compared to sparkling wine (Schammein, Champagner) which must be drunk quickly before its effervescence is gone.

1102. verbuftet stands here for the sake of rime instead of the usual verbuftet, 'evaporates,' 'vanishes.'

1103. sețet ifir nicht...ein, 'if you do not stake.' einsețen means 'put into the game,' 'risk.'

1104. wirb euch...gewonnen sein=werbet ihr...gewinnen. The last two lines are a familiar quotation. Cp. our English 'nothing venture nothing have.'

1106. In a special edition of this song with music published after Schiller's death (1805) in 1807 and also in the Xaschenbuch für Damen for 1808 there is a final stanza after the last one given in the editions of the play. It is no doubt of Schiller's composition and has been preserved in several slightly different versions. It refers more directly to Wallenstein's aims than any other stanza of the song. The oldest version (of 1807) runs thus:

Auf bes Degens Spite bie Welt jett liegt, Drum froh, wer ben Degen jett führet, Und bleibt nur wader zusammengefügt, Ihr zwingt bas Glud und regieret. Es sitt teine Krone so fest, so hoch, Der mutige Springer erreicht sie boch. Chor. Es sitt teine Krone so fest, so hoch, Der mutige Springer erreicht sie boch.

Die Piccolomini.

ACT I, SCENE 1.

The events of this act are supposed to take place on the morning of the first day of the tragedy, and concurrently with the scenes of the Lager. Compare the note to the Prologue 1. 79. The place of action for all the five acts of the Piccolomini is the Bohemian town of Pilsen. The scene is changed from the Lager outside Pilsen to a reception room in the town-hall.

310, who receives the generals in the townhall, acts here as Wallenstein's representative. His real name was Christian von Ilow. He was a nobleman of Brandenburg, entered the Imperial service at an early age, rose quickly on account of his great military capacity, distinguished himself in the battle of Breitenfeld (1631), became Feldmarschall-leutnant (1632) and a great confidant of Wallenstein by whose influence he was promoted to the rank of Feldmarschall. He and Count Trčka (cf. &ager l. 37) were devoted partisans of Wallenstein and incessantly urged him to make himself independent of the Emperor. Illo was a traitor and openly acknowledged it.

Sfolant. Schiller wrote Sfolant according to his authority Herchenhahn. Johann Ludwig Freiherr von Isolano was made in the beginning of 1632 Leader of the Croats (light cavalry) with the rank of a General of Cavalry. After Wallenstein's death he was raised to the rank of Count.

Buttler. Walter Butler was really the descendant of a noble but impoverished Irish family. He entered the Imperial army and served up from the ranks, but having distinguished himself he received from the Emperor the command of a regiment of dragoons consisting chiefly of Irishmen. He never seriously fell in with Wallenstein's plans. Schiller has considerably altered his character in order to serve his poetic purposes. See the Introduction to Vol. II. p. xxii.

- 1. Det meite Beg. Schiller imagines Isolani to have hurried up from Bavaria (Donaumorth 1. 4 was a stronghold on the Danube not far from the place where the Lech falls into it, to the north of Augsburg).
- 6. Proviant, is here a word of three syllables, in prose it is usually pronounced as a dissyllable. The same is the case with the words in sion and siens. Cf. Introd. Ch. II. A § 2, g.

an bie sechshundert, 'coming up to six hundred,' 'about six hundred.'

- 7. mir is of course the ethical dative. Cf. Lager ll. 3, 185, 304, etc. Bicc. l. 2207.
- 8. fommt...gu paß=fommt...gelegen, fommt...recht, zu rechter 3eit. 3u paß is a common phrase introduced from the Low German and Dutch. Baß is a loan-word from the French pas (Lat. passus) orig. meaning 'step,' hence 'passage,' 'good opportunity,' 'proper time.'
- 11. selber is really the inflected form of the masc. sing. of the old selb (now selbst), e.g. ber Serzog selber. This form subsequently became stereotyped and was used for all genders and with a plural as well as with a singular. Cf. 1. 1660 and woller, Lager 1. 687.
- 12. auf bem Rathaus, 'in the townhall.' The preposition means in this case as in many others 'up at,' e.g. auf bem Schloffe, 'in (or at) the castle,' auf meiner Stube, 'in my room,' auf ber Schule, 'at school.'
- 13. This line is a so-called trimeter. It has six strongly accented syllables instead of the five of the ordinary blank verse. Cf. the chapter on the metre, § 5 in the Introduction, p. xxvii.
- 14. Behilft...sich, 'puts up with things'; schick...sich, 'accommodates himself.'
- 17. Eerzth. In the Eager he is called Eerztha (37) and Eerzta (1018) while in the two latter parts of the play the form Eerzth, taken from Schiller's authority Khevenhiller, is used exclusively. Cf. Eager 1. 37 note. Count Adam Erdmann Trcka was, like his brother-in-law Wallenstein, the descendant of an old noble Bohemian family. He was very rich and put into the field several regiments which he paid out of his own pocket. He distinguished himself in the battle of Lützen and was appointed Feldmarschallleutnant in October 1633.

ben Tiefenbach refers to the Feldmarschall Rudolf Freiherr von Tiefenbach (Tieffenbach) who in April 1631 lost Frankfurt on the Oder to Gustavus Adolphus, but who fought with some success in December 1631 against the Saxons invading Bohemia. He had been stationed with his troops in Silesian towns, which accounts for his men having remained faithful to the Emperor and not without sympathy for the sufferings of the citizens and peasants. Cp. the notes to the Lager II. 658 and 660. Cf. also Diccol. IV. 5, II. 2159 sqq.

- 18. Colatto. Rambold Count Collalto, an Italian by birth, served in the Imperial army first under General Basta. At the outbreak of the Thirty Years' War he was Colonel and fought under Boucquoy in Bohemia. Here he has the rank of General.
- Gis. Johann Count Götz served at first on the side of the Protestants, but left Mansfeld after his defeat at Rosslau and accepted a post in the

Imperial army under Wallenstein. He fought in the battles of Lützen and of Nördlingen and was killed in 1645 at Jankau.

Marabas. Don Balthasar Maradas (more correctly Marradas) was a Spaniard by birth, entered the Imperial service under the Emperor Rudolf II. and was subsequently leader of Spanish auxiliaries. He rose to the rank of Generalleutnant. In February 1634 he met Piccolomini, Gallas and Aldringen at Frauenberg in order to consider what steps could be taken against Wallenstein. Cf. II. 1005, 2135.

Sinnersom. The common form of the name was Hennersom, but his real name was John Henderson and he held the rank of Colonel. He is nowhere else mentioned in the play.

19. Soft unt Bater Biccolomini. Max Piccolomini is a free invention of the poet, as Octavio had no children. But a nephew of his was called Joseph Sylvio Max Piccolomini. He was to be Octavio's heir, but he received a mortal wound in March 1645 while attacking the Swedes at Jankau at the head of a regiment of imperial cuirassiers.

Octavio Piccolomini, the descendant of an old noble Italian family (l. 1776) who had taken an active part in the battles of the great war from its very beginning, appears in Schiller's play as Generalleutnant. At the time of the action of Die Biccolomini he was really General der Cavallerie and was promoted to the rank of Feldmarschall on Febr. 1, 1634. Subsequently Octavio took part in the second battle of Breitenfeld (1642) and became commander-in-chief of the Imperial army in 1648. In 1639 King Philip IV. of Spain made him Duke of Amalfi, and in 1650 the Emperor conferred on him the title of Prince of the Empire. He died at Vienna in 1656. In the character of Octavio we find traits which were peculiar to the historical Piccolomini combined with others which belong to Gallas. Cf. l. 2505 n. and Vol. II. Introd. p. xx.

21. Gallas. Matthias von Gallas was a descendant of a noble Tirolese family and was at the time of the outbreak of the war a captain in the Imperial army. At the end of 1631 he was made Feldzeugmeister and in 1632 he received the title of Count and the post of Feldmarschall. In 1633 he became Generalleutnant (cf. l. 2562). He took an active part in the measures leading to the frustration of Wallenstein's revolt in 1634 and after the Duke's death acted several times as commander-in-chief of the Imperial troops. He died at Vienna in 1647. He never appears on the stage in our play but he is often mentioned as the head of those generals who have remained faithful to the Emperor.

Altringer. Johann von Aldringen was likewise the descendant of an old noble family. He was a most able general and was quickly

promoted. In 1632 he became Feldmarschall and subsequently commanded an Imperial corps in the South of Germany. He did not attend the meeting of generals at Pilsen but stayed with Gallas at Frauenberg. He was killed in July 1634 during an attack on Landshut in Bavaria. In Biccol. v. 2, l. 2578 he is called Graf Altring, but usually Altringer. The form Altringer must be explained as Der (Graf) von Altring. Cf. the Lager 1. 140 ben Mansfelder and Biccol. 1. 72 ben Questenberger, l. 2024 ben Salberstädter.

- 24. Jehen. On Jehen instead of Jehn, cf. Introd. Ch. II. A, § 2, e. The date is not quite accurate. The defeat of Count Ernst von Mansfeld at the Bridge of Dessau took place in April 1626 while the declaration of the generals in favour of Wallenstein was signed at Pilsen in January (according to Schiller's play, in February) 1634. Hence the exact time would be acht Jahr.
 - 25. Mansfeld. Cf. Lager 1. 140 note.

folugen in this sense is less usual than une...folugen or simply fampften.

- 26. sprengen is the causative of springen and means springen machen, springen sassen. It is now used without an object if it means 'to gallop,' e.g. Der Oberst sprengte bavon, 'the colonel galloped off.' See B. Tob IV. 10. l. 3045.
- 27. in Noten is poetic and archaic, the usual phrase is in Not. Not is now not much used in the plural and as a rule only in some phrases such as etwas von Noten haben, in Noten sein.
 - 28. reißend Baffer. Cf. the note to the Prologue 1. 2.
- 31. Ratten, 'Carinthia.' The presence of the Duchess and her daughter in the Camp is a happy invention of the poet. Cf. & ager 1. 58 n.
- 33. biefen Bormittag noch, 'this very morning.' This proves that the first scenes of the first act of the Viccolomini take place before or at least concurrently with the scenes of the Lager.
- 37. Batterien, f. pl. has here not the usual modern meaning, viz. 'batteries,' but the older sense of 'skirmishes' (Gefechte).
- 40. Buttlern. The old inflected form of the dat. and accus. of proper names has now gone out of use. Cf. Questenbergen (1. 98) by the side of Questenberg.

außen bleibt stands here for the sake of the metre instead of ausbleibt.

- 41. gefucht scil. bat, 'has endeavoured.' Cf. 1. 89 n.
- 44. This line has only three strongly accented syllables. Cf. Introd. Ch. II. A, § 5, p. xxviii.
 - 53. The appointment is confirmed in 20. 200, 11. 6, ll. 1159-61.
 - 54. Die Banb... These and the foll. words are addressed to Illo.

- 57. The line is short by one accented syllable and there is a short pause at the end of it. One might supply: fo brachten wir es nicht weit or fo ware es schlimm für uns.
- 60. Sert Bruber is a common form of address among the generals. Cf. IV. 6, Il. 1913, 1925, 2145, 2150, 2214.
- 61. Rebitoren kontentieren. Here as in the Lager many foreign terms have been purposely introduced, as they were very common at the time of the great war, and their use in the play would give it the proper historical colouring. For the same reason many Swiss idioms were introduced into Bilhelm Lell. We should now say Glaubiger befriedigen or justiceen stellen.
- 62. Raffier, m. from Ital. cassiere, 'cashier,' is the older form instead of which the enlarged form Raffierer is now frequently used.
 - 78. Brecht ab, 'stop,' 'hush.'

SCENE 2.

- 82. Sie. Questenberg is addressed by the ceremonious Sie while the generals address one another by bu, Gr and 3hr. In his later historical plays Schiller avoids the use of Sie altogether.
- 83. brauchte biefen... Rrieg. Cf. also l. 1004. In other places Schiller uses the older construction with the genit. e.g. ll. 1391, 2231.
- 86. Friedlandish must be read with fluctuating stress. Cf. Introd. Ch. II. A, § 3, b.

fomme, wer = fomme ber, welcher, 'let him come ... who.'

- 89. erfoienen viz. ift (cf. l. 91). On the omission of auxiliaries in dependent clauses, see the Prologue l. $3~\rm n.$
- 93. Selbenreißen, m. 'procession of heroes,' 'ring of heroes.' Reißen (also Reigen) signifies originally a kind of dance performed as a rule by a chain of dancers. It subsequently came to mean 'a solemn procession,' 'a row of people.' Die Reiße, 'the row,' must be carefully distinguished from ber Reißen (or Reigen).
 - 98. an jene vorstellent, now usually jenen vorstellent.

Artiegérat, m. 'War Commissioner,' a member of the Hoffriegérat (the imperial War Office at Vienna). In the figure of Questenberg the poet has concentrated the various ambassadors sent by the Emperor to negotiate with Wallenstein. Freiherr Gerhard von Questenberg was one of the most important commissioners, other negotiations were conducted by his brother Hermann and by others. In this special case it was not Questenberg, but Father Diego de Quiroga, a Capuchin (l. 173)

the Confessor of Queen Ann of Hungary, who was sent to Pilsen as the bearer of the imperial message to Wallenstein.

- 106. Snaim (dissyllabic) was a little Moravian stronghold on the frontier of Austria, not far from Vienna. As a matter of fact it was Prince Eggenberg who negotiated with Wallenstein at Znaim (Dec. 1631).
- 107. Bon Raisers wegen, 'on behalf of the Emperor,' 'by order of the Emperor.' This phrase in which the def. art. bes is omitted is very unusual and the proper phrase would now be im Namen bes Raisers or im Austrage bes Raisers. Cp. the common expression von rechtswegen, 'by right.' The phrase von meinet wegen (older von meinen wegen) occurs Bicc. l. 392.
 - fich...eingestellt (hatten) '(had)...put in an appearance,' '(had)...come to.' 108. Regiments, usually Oberbesehs, 'supreme command.' Cf. 1. 803.
- 110. baß ich wüßte, 'as far as I know.' This is a common elliptic expression, the complete sentence would be something like Es ist nicht so, baß ich es wissen fonnte. wüßte is the so-called subj. of modest statement. The expression nicht baß ich wüßte, 'not that I know of,' is still more common. Questenberg might also have said so viel ich weiß.
- 112. mich's i.e. mich es. es (M.H.G. es) is the old gen. of es (M.H.G. ez); we should now say teffen or baran.
- 113. Am Rech, i.e. near the town of Rain at the confluence of the Lech and the Danube. After Tilly's defeat Munich was captured by Gustavus Adolphus and Maximilian of Bavaria was besieged for a time at Ingolstadt. Cf. Hist. of the Thirty Years' War, III. 13, 10—18, 6 (P.P.S.).

 aufs Saupt gefchlagen, 'completely routed.'

116. The negotiations were especially conducted by Eggenberg.

- 117. in ihn sturment seems to be a mixture of the two common phrases in ihn bringent and ihn bestürment.
- 124. Damaien, now usually bamais. -maien is the old dat. plur. of Mai, n. 'period,' 'time'; ba replaces a demonstrative pronoun; hence bamaien means 'in those times,' 'at that time,' 'then.' -mais in bamais is the adverbial genit. sing.
- galt es, 'it was necessary.' gelten is 'to be of value,' 'to be of importance'; so es galt, 'the important thing was.' Cf. Bicc. l. 1046.
- 128. bem Sachsen abgesochten, 'wrested from the Saxon.' This was done in 1632 without much difficulty. On bem Sachsen, cf. Lager 1. 32 n.
- 132. Bon Freund und Feindes Geißel. Instead of Freund we should expect in ordinary prose Freundes. In poetry and higher style it is possible to inflect the latter only of two words (nouns or adjectives) joined by und because the two form as it were only one idea. It seems

proches

to be more common in the case of two adjectives than with nouns. Cf. Erdmann, Grundzüge der deutschen Syntax § 57.

33. The peasants are of a different opinion. Cf. &ager 11. 27-33.

- 134. Questenberg seems to suggest that flocks and pastures may perhaps still be found, but that there will not be any peasants to till the fields and to rear the cattle. Isolani's answer & the Bauern brauf... seems to anticipate this sense of Questenberg's speech. Still it is strange that Q. should suppose that there were any herds and pasture-lands left in Bohemia.
- 136. Gehn...brauf is here a vulgar and contemptuous synonym of zu Grunbe gehen, 'to be ruined.' braufgehen usually means 'to be consumed' (by something which is not expressed). The cause which is not expressed here is of course ber Rrieg. Cf. aufgehen, 1. 2034.
 - 142. brav is used ironically, 'finely,' 'with wonderful skill.'
- 146. faugen, the strong fogen would be equally admissible. faugen is originally a strong verb but in some modern authors there occurs now and then the weak preterite which is, however, not to be recommended.
- 151. Clamata and Martinit were two of the ten governors to whom the administration of Bohemia had been entrusted by the Emperor Matthias before the outbreak of the Thirty Years' War. The Bohemian Protestants, headed by Count Matthias von Thurn, revolted against the governors, seven of whom were Catholics, and Martinitz and Slawata who were especially disliked were thrown together with their secretary Fabricius from a window in the Palace of Prague into the ditch seventy feet below, but escaped with their lives (May 23, 1618). This was the signal for a general revolt of the Bohemians. Cf. Biccol. IV. 5, ll. 2107—2118. In 1621 both governors were raised to the rank of Counts and appointed to several lucrative posts.
- 154. vom Raube ber... Bürger is a common Latinism for von bem, was ben... Bürgern geraubt war. Cf. l. 539.
- 159. Den Krieg..., ben verberblichen. Cf. Prologue 1. 33 n. and 11. 292, 429, 460, 523, 530, 610, 761, 1110, 1666, 1869, 2371, &c.
 - 161. Lanbschmaroper, m. pl. 'state-parasites.'
- 163. Benefi'sen, n. pl. 'lucrative appointments.' The word is taken fr. the Lat. beneficium in the technical sense of Berleihung eines Amtes. It usually means (like Engl. 'benefice') an 'ecclesiastical living' (eine Bfründe) and it may have that sense in this passage.
- 165. vorschneiben, 'cut for him,' and give him what they think sit. bie Rechnung streichen, 'cancel his reckoning.' If streichen is equivalent to abstreichen (von ber Rechnung) it means 'to cut down his account.'

- 167. bit Remonte, 'the remount,' i.e. the fresh supply of horses to cavalry regiments. The term is borrowed fr. the Fr. la remonte, the German military term is now Erfuspferbe. Cf. bestmontist, l. 2375.
 - 173. einen Rapuziner, viz. Father Quiroga. Cf. 1. 98 note.
- 175. Rein both, 'By no means.' both is sometimes added to in, nein, and nicht for the sake of emphasis.
- 180. Posten, m. as a commercial term means 'item'; in l. 236 Posten is used as a military term and means 'sentry.' Both words are borrowed from the Italian posto lit. 'something put up.'
- 184. expassen, 'wait,' is used here instead of the ordinary expassen expassen is no longer used now; it really means 'to obtain (er.) by waiting (passen).' The compound auspassen is very common. passen belongs to the Dutch pas 'proper time' (cf. l. 8 n.) and really means 'to wait for a good opportunity.' Cf. l. 186.
- 190. ein... Duffen. It would be likewise possible to say ein... Muß, and the most usual prose term would be eine... Notwendigseit.
- 192. In this and the following lines the dialogue is carried on most skilfully between Questenberg and the generals, each speaking very short epigrammatic sentences which gives great animation to the dialogue. This is called technically stichomythia (στιχομυθία) 'talking in [alternate] lines.' In this case at first the sentences of each speaker are contained in two lines, but subsequently when the excitement rises to the utmost the replies are condensed into one line which makes them all the more pointed and cutting. Stichomythia is common in the Greek tragic writers and was successfully imitated by both Goethe and Schiller. In English drama also we find this form of dialogue not unfrequently employed.
- In the sense of this and the foll. lines seems to be this. The Emperor is the shepherd, the peasants and citizens (in this special case the Bohemians) are his 'dear' sheep. In order to protect these from the soldiers who must live at their expense, the Emperor casts the latter out into the desert where they will have to support themselves as best they can. The wilderness apparently signifies the districts occupied by the enemies as opposed to the friendly pasture lands of Bohemia from which the troops are to be expelled. The beasts of prey seem to denote the Swedes and other enemies ravaging the states of the Empire. In a cutting reply Questenberg identifies or associates Wallenstein's soldiers with the beasts of prey.
- 208. Das Rind refers to Ferdinand, the Emperor's son, who was at that time 25½ years old. Cf. 1. 801. After Wallenstein's death he

actually assumed the supreme command of the army, re-captured Regensburg, and with the assistance of Gallas and the Bavarians under John of Werth defeated the Swedes at Nördlingen (1634).

209. Sie is an accusative emphatically placed at the beginning of the sentence.

- 211. Gin stattlich Ariegevoll. Cf. the notes to Prol. 1. 2, and Lagerl. 7. funtonieren, we should now say stehen or liegen (im Quartier). The term is taken fr. the Pr. cantonner (sr. le canton, 'the district'), 'to canton soldiers.' funtonieren means here 'to be in cantonments.'
- 212. woll, 'about,' is often used to denote an approximate number. In older German it meant 'fully,' 'quite,' 'at least,' and in some cases this meaning seems still to be preferable. Cf. l. 227.
- 213. Schlesia, 'Silesia,' is here used as a trisyllabic word. Cf. Litien l. 230 and the Introduction, p. xxii. (§ 2, g).
 - 215. bieten...bie Spite, 'face,' 'hold out against.'
- 228. felbflüchtig, usually fahnenflüchtig, 'deserting their colours.' Compare the account of the first chasseur, Lager Sc. 6, Il. 255-301.
- 229. Doppelabler refers to the arms of Austria, while somen signifies Sweden, and the sitien represent France.
 - 230. Bie, 'as well as,' i.e. with no greater personal interest.
- 235. Betterstange, f. is a rare word instead of the usual Blinableiter, m. The allusion is of course an anachronism.
- 237. Best is the poetic term still occasionally used for bas bastische Meer or more commonly bie Office (bas Oftmeer, B. Tob 1. 5, 358 is quite unusual), 'the Baltic (sea).' Cp. B. Tob 1. 5, l. 230 n.; and the lines in the well-known song (by Hoffmann v. Fallersleben) Deutschland, Deutschland über alles:

Bon ber Maas bis an bie Memel, Bon ber Etfc bis an ben Belt.

- 241. This line has become a common familiar quotation.
- 258. Octavio with his usual calm superiority intervenes in order to prevent Butler from going too far and from making the rupture with the Court irreconcilable.
- 262. Gins geht ins anore brein, 'the one runs into the other,' i.e. 'one follows from the other,' 'the two go together.'
 - 267. The fact referred to is a free invention of the poet.

Scene 3.

286. 31 bannen ift, 'may be exorcised.' Octavio really succeeds in winning Butler over in 2B. Sob II. Sc. 6.

- 298. The real nature of the office is only disclosed at the end of Die Biccolomini II. 2503—5. The part here ascribed to Octavio was actually played by Gallas.
 - 299. miflit, 'precarious,' 'hazardous,' 'perilous.'
- Berfon, f. fr. Lat. persona, 'a character in a play,' is here an equivalent of Rolle, f. 'part.'
- 311. Sein unbestrafter Trot is a Latinism for Die Straflofigfeit seines Arobes.
 - 314. Umsonst, 'in vain,' 'without a special purpose.'
- 317. Aus Raisers Lanten, 'from the Emperor's own dominions,' i.e. the patrimonial dominions of the House of Habsburg. Bohemia was not one of them. On the omission of the def. art. ves. cf. Lager 1. 394 n.
- 319. ftehn=Stand halten, 'hold our own against,' 'resist.' Cp. 28. 2. l. 2797.

Ungemitter, n. 'storm.' Das Gemitter usually means 'the thunderstorm,' but it is really a collective of Das Better, 'the weather,' 'the storm.' The prefix Un, denotes here, as often, a bad sort of what follows. Hence Ungemitter means 'dangerous storm.' Cf. 1. 696.

- 321. Reichsfeind, m. viz. the Swedes. Grenzen i.e. the frontier of Austria. Meister vom Donaustrom by the capture of Regensburg.
- 324. Peasants' rebellions occurred several times in Austria during the Thirty Years' War.—[chwierig (sometimes spelt [chwürig) means orig. 'ulcerous,' hence 'in fermentation,' 'rebellious,' 'discontented.' In Fiesco II. 18 Schiller has Der Abel ift [chwierig.
- 326. entwohnt, the opposite of the adjective gewohnt, is very rarely used, but entwohnt, the pp. of entwohnen, is quite common. Both mean 'having lost the habit of.'
- 343. Wiffenschaft, f. is not used here in its ordinary modern sense of 'science,' but as a synonym of Kunde, f. or Renntnis, f. 'information' or Nachricht, f. This use of Wiffenschaft is common in Schiller.
- 346. Denfen Sie nicht etwa, 'Be sure not to think,' 'Beware of thinking.' etwa means 'in any way,' 'by any chance.'
- 350. gleich stands here for obgleich, 'although.' The second clause is given in 1. 353.
- 353. This line is important for the right understanding of O.'s character. Cf. ll. 481 sqq.; 2447 sqq.; 2513 sqq. and B. Tob ll. 1248 sqq.
- 362. With the following lines the more fanciful account given by Wallenstein himself (2B. £00 II. 3, Il. 897 sqq.) should be compared. It is rather curious that Wallenstein is reported here to have fallen asleep far away from the tents of his camp (1. 365). The incident is

not mentioned in Wallenstein's own account where nothing suggests the idea that he left his camp.

- 375. befine. The subj. is used here because the verb really stands as part of oratio obliqua.
- 377. ber has here and in other places the meaning of a possessive pronoun, viz. seiner. Cf. Brol. l. 101 n. and Bicc. ll. 1064, 1516.
- 382. Ich muß es barauf wagen, 'I must run the risk of it.' barauf is short for auf die Gesahr hin, daß Ihre Besürchtungen sich bewahrheiten, 'I must venture it on the risk of your sears being realised.'

SCENE 4.

- 384. Do ift er ja gleich selbst. Some critics have suggested that these words would be more suitable in the mouth of Octavio. This seems indeed to be better. But all the manuscripts agree with the printed editions in which Max is the speaker, and the sense is tolerably good if we assume that immediately after his arrival in the camp Max has set out to inquire for his father. He has not gone far when he meets him.
 - 386. both is used here entreatingly, 'pray,' 'do.' Cf. l. 2381.
- 392. von meinetwegen, 'on my own account,' 'in my own name.' Cf. von Kaisers wegen l. 107 note.
- 393. Gemeines has here the sense of Gewöhnliches. Cf. l. 1623 die gemeine Natur, and B. Tob ll. 207-12.
- 395. In prose one would say: Namen von heilbringender Borbebeutung, 'Names full of happy omen.'
- 396. Deterrice. The old uncontracted form instead of the usual Deterrice (1.900) is here and elsewhere used for the sake of the metre. The O.H.G. form is Ostarrithii which originally means 'the realm in the East.' In M.H.G. times the current form was Ôsterriche and it had to some extent the present meaning, viz. it denoted the old provinces of Austria with the capital Vienna.
- 397. segenteich, i.e. reich an Segen, 'rich in blessing,' is a perfectly correct formation, but the usual form now is segenteich.
 - 399. Sie fallen aus ber Rolle, 'you are acting out of character.'
- 405. Bas gibt's... ausguftellen, 'what is there... to expose (to blame),' hence 'what is there to be blamed?' A synonymous term is aussessen.
- 408. 'And matters will remain like that,' 'there will not be a change with regard to that.'
- 409. nun einmal, 'once for all.' The insertion of nun einmal serves to make the statement at once concessive and emphatic, say 'in fact,' 'the fact is.' Cf. lager 1. 987.

- 412. Geworden for zu teil geworden, '(has) fallen to (his) share.' With this and the following lines Imelmann has fitly compared several passages from Herder's essay Das eigene Schilfel which was published by Schiller in his monthly magazine called Die Horen (in 1795) and which Schiller confesses to have read with great interest shortly before he began to write his play. Cf. Imelmann, Herder und Schillers Wallenstein, Berlin, 1893, p. 7.
 - 413. ift gestellt, supply er from the ibm of the preceding line.
 - 421. taugte = wenn auch...taugen wurde, 'if... would be more suitable.'
- 423. Frommt is now less used than its synonym nütt. It is derived fr. the old adj. frum, 'useful,' 'excellent,' 'brave,' which in the mod. form fromm has assumed the meaning of 'pious' which it had not yet in Luther's time. The old noun survives in the common tautological phrase zu Nut unb Frommen, 'for the advantage of,' where both nouns are datives of the sing.
 - 426. sich ausspricht, 'finds utterance,' 'has free play.'
 - Sabe, f. '(natural) gift,' 'faculty.'
 - 429. zieht fie groß, 'fosters it up.'
- 433. Bermögen, n. is the totality of what they are able to do, 'powers.'
- 434. spricht...ab, 'denies.' tenne and wisse (l. 435) on account of the indirect character of the speech depending on wer spricht ihm ab. In mod. prose, however, the indicative would be more usual, as the chief stress would be laid on the fact bas er bie Menschen tennt.
- 440. Budftäblich zu vollstreden die Natur, 'to carry out Nature's decree to the letter.' Max insists that the great decree of Nature is that genius should rule.
- 443. übera'll has here the meaning of überhau'nt, 'upon the whole.' This use, which as a rule should be avoided in writing German, occurs especially in North German authors. Cf. ll. 1425, 1697, 1744.
- 455. bringt, 'presses,' we should now usually say brangt. Schiller and Goethe use the strong verb bringen in the same sense in which we now employ the (originally factitive) weak verb brangen. In the adj. notgebrungen (for von ber Not gebrungen) the old strong past partic. is always used.
- 464. Roftlich unschabbare, 'precious and priceless.' Cf. Prolog l. 7 n. and l. 513.
- 466. Dranger, 'oppressors.' Octavio refers to the revolutionary spirits.
 - 468. Rrummen fr. Krumme, f. (also Krumme), 'bend,' 'winding,'

instead of which Arummung would be used in ordinary prose. The subst. Arumme is derived from the adj. frumm, 'bent,' 'crooked,' as Güte fr. gut, Glatte fr. glatt, etc. It is a common word in older German and often used by poets of the 18th century, especially by Schiller. Cf. 1. 475 and B. Cob III. 15, 1. 1927 (Schlangenfrumme).

470. bes Kanonballs, now usually ber Ranonentugel. Cf. Lager, 1. 360.

478. spater, sicher, 'later (it is true), but surely.' With the fine description of the road cf. Schiller's poem Der Spaziergang Il. 43-45.

482. Ein fünfzehnjähr'ger Krieg. According to this statement Max must have been in Germany and in the Imperial army almost from the beginning of the great war. This agrees with Wallenstein's account (26. 200 III. 18) of Max's youthful heroism and of his own care for the 'tender boy' in the winter quarters of Prague (winter of 1620). If we assume Max to have been at that time about 14 years old he would be in February 1634 about 27 years of age. But cf. l. 1704.

485. This line is a common familiar quotation. bus lette means 'the ultimate aim.'

496. Cf. the Prolog 1. 89.

499. um bes Jahres Ernte ist's gethan, 'the harvest of the year is ruined.' A similar phrase is um...ist's geschehn. Cf. Lager 1. 612.

503. Das bust'ge Pfand ber neuverjüngten Erbe, 'the fragrant pledge of earth that has renewed its youth.' With this line compare the fine symbolical and philosophical poem of Schiller called Klage ber Erres (written in 1796) which begins: If ber holbe Lenz erschienen? Hat bie Erbe sich verjüngt?

506. after Bater. This address is somewhat strange in the mouth of Max, but it may to some extent be explained by the fact that Octavio is very frequently called After or ber Afte by Wallenstein and by the generals. This seems indeed to be his nickname in the camp, caused perhaps by his great reserve and calm superiority. Cf. l. 887 and B. 206 II. 1, l. 680; II. 3, l. 852; II. 5, l. 1040; III. 10, l. 1693. It is noteworthy that Isolani too calls Octavio after Bater, IV. 6, l. 2188.

508. Note the *enjambement* (hin—getommen), i.e. the allowing of the compound word to be continued from one line into the other. But in a speech recited on the stage the enjambement is of course not noticed at all. Cf. ll. 956—7; 2112—13.

511. bes Lebens obe Rufte. In Die Runfler l. 15 Schiller has an bes Lebens obem Strand. The same expression occurs in Lessing and Goethe.

516. Diebessanbung, f. 'a thieves' (lit. thief's) raid on shore.'

520. hatt' es ... gezeigt. The subj. expresses the doubtful question:

'Do you mean to say that this journey has shown...?' 'Am I to believe that this journey has...?'

- 528. 'The monotonous clock-work of the service.' Really: 'the clock-work of duty invariably set in the same way.'
 - 531. nichtigen, 'empty,' corresponds etymologically to 'naughty.'
 - 534. The following passage is justly famous and often quoted.
- 539. Maien, m. pl. must be read as a monosyllable (Mai'n). Naien is the dat. pl. of ber Maie, 'a young tree,' 'a green bough.' Maie preserves the old form of the month of May, M.H.G. der meie, and is now used of the produce of May, while the name of the month is Mai and takes the strong inflection. Cf. Bicc. l. 2113. Comp. Bürger's fine ballad Lenore Il. 13—16, Und jedes heer mit Sing und Sang, | mit Paufenschag und Kling und Klang, | geschmuckt mit grünen Reisern, | zog heim zu seinen Hausern.

bem letten Raub ter Felber. On this Latinism cf. 1. 154 note.

- 541. bit Betarbe fr. the Fr. le pétard (fr. péter 'to crack,' 'to burst'). It is noteworthy that many German military terms which were borrowed from the French have undergone a change of gender, e.g. le canon—bit Kanone, le flanc—bit Clante, la marche—ber Marsch, la solde—ber Sold (1148), la baïonette—bis Bajonett. In each case the foreign word joined the class of nouns whose final and inflexional syllables most resembled its own and at the same time took the same gender. Compare Lager ll. 139 n., 317 n.
- 543. bit in bit Lufte grußen seems to mean 'who send onwards greetings upon the breeze.'
- 545. bit frost Bester schlagens, 'ringing the joyous vespers.' As the ordinary vespers announce the end of a day of hard work so here they chime in the beginning of a time of rest after the many years of raging war. Schiller often uses the word Bester to denote the end of work.
 - 549. froh bes noch erlebten Tags, usually froh ben Tag noch erlebt zu haben.
- 551. With the following description compare Il. 63-7 of Das Lieb von ber Glode.
- 554. Der sich zur Gerte bog, lit. 'which bent itself for a switch,' hence 'which bent itself like a sapling,' 'which then was a mere pliant sapling.'
- 562. 3th will's nur frei gesteben, 'I will then freely confess,' 'Let me only tell you in all sincerity,' 'I'd better confess freely.' Cf. l. 2413.
- 569. This conception of Wallenstein's aims is too idealistic but it naturally results from the boundless admiration which Max entertains for his general. But cf. Biccol. II. 1177 sqq. and B. Tob II. 1945 sqq.

575. Das both, 'which surely,' 'which after all.' We should rather expect Bas or Believes than Das. The relative does not refer to Bertrauen but to the whole sentence about Wallenstein's proceedings.

579. gelob' ich's an or simply gelobe ich (es). angeloben is now not much used.

SCENE 5.

- 588. mehr erblid' ith, viz. he has at once perceived the love of his son for Wallenstein's daughter, Princess Thekla. Octavio, generally so composed, is quite startled and beside himself at this discovery.
- 593. Bu ift, viz. the princess. Originally Schiller had written ju bissem Frausein, but he improved the line by substituting ift.
 - 596. fommt stands here for ift gefommen, 'has come.'
- 600. Seto is an old-fashioned form (fr. M.H.G. ie suo) instead of which jets is now exclusively used. Cf. II. 816, 1347.

602. in lauter Ratseln, 'in nothing but riddles,' 'in absolute riddles.' lauter is an uninflected adjective and really means 'pure.' If it is placed before a noun in the singular or in the plural it signifies (like cite!) 'nothing but,' 'mere,' 'absolute.'

ACT II.

The various scenes of the second act take place during the morning of the first day in the house at Pilsen occupied by Wallenstein. The last scene (7) which takes place before noon (1. 274) is the most important of all and shows the great general at the height of his power, while in three of the previous scenes a glimpse of his private life is given. This is the only act in Die Biccolomini in which the Duke appears.

SCENE I.

- 610. bie boch so leuchtet, 'which has such a bright light.'
- 611. ben Mathematifus, 'the mathematician,' viz. the astrologer Seni.)
- 612. Narrenspoffen, f. pl. lit. 'a fool's jests,' hence 'Nonsense.'
- 613. icheren, which orig. means 'to shear,' has often the figurative sense of 'to plague.' The noun derived fr. it is die Schererei.
- 615. Seni. Baptista Seni the astrologer plays the part of the confidential adviser of Wallenstein. His real name was Giovanni Battista Zenno and he came from Genoa. Little is known about his life. He is mentioned in the Lager 1. 372 sqq. (cf. the note) and Biccol. III. 4, ll. 1581—1618, and he appears again in Ballensteins Zob 1. 1 and v. 5.
- 618. 2aß bid...nicht ein, 'Do not enter into a discussion,' 'Do not argue.' It can also mean 'Do not have anything to do with.'

622. in her 3molfe, now usually in her 3molf. If a numeral is used as a noun it is usually considered to be a feminine (after the analogy of hie 3ahl), but sometimes it is made a neuter. It may, but need not, be inflected. The inflexion was more common at the time of Goethe and Schiller than it is now. The inflected forms follow the analogy of the O.H.G. i-class, e.g. Fünse corresponds to O.H.G. sinst which is used in certain cases by the side of the uninflected fins. Cf. 1. 624 Cisc (= bie Cisc), 1. 626 and 1. 628 hie Fünse. In his Römische Ciegien I. 1. 317 Goethe writes has Beichen her römischen Fünse.

631. bentt sich is idiomatic for läßt sich benten, 'may be thought.' The German reslexive must often be rendered by the English passive voice. Cp. bas versteht sich, 'that is understood,' and similar phrases and l. 1566 sieht sich...an, 'may be looked at.' manches bentt sich may be translated by 'many thoughts are suggested by.'

SCENE 2.

633. Sie. The Duke and the Duchess address each other as a rule by their titles and always by the ceremonious Sie. Countess Terzky addresses Wallenstein by the familiar Du, and exercises a much greater influence over him than does the Duchess.

634. Rönigin von Ungarn. Maria Anna, the daughter of Philip III. of Spain, married in 1631 Ferdinand, King of Hungary, the son of the Emperor Ferdinand II. He succeeded his father as Ferdinand III.

635. Raiferin, the princess Eleonora of Mantua, second wife of Ferdinand II.

644. fremben, i.e. one who was not an Austrian.

645. Note is used as if instead of feinen (1. 644) there had been weber einen. After feinen we should expect in prose over.

In the pronunciation In the rife, with a short and unaccented second syllable is the one generally used in the South of Germany by common people and by Roman Catholics. The South German educated Protestants and the majority of North Germans prefer the pronunciation Inthe rife, which is less in harmony with the laws of Germ. accentuation but arose from the Latinised Lutherus and was perhaps also influenced by fathe iff. Schiller has five times (Piccol. 1. 1191, B. 200 ll. 297, 1548, 2618) used the form In the rife, which in formation and pronunciation corresponds exactly to buttlerife (Lager 1. 605). The usual term for Lutherans' is Lutherane, cf. Biccol. 1. 2359.

648. fonft, 'in other respects.' We might also say außerbem or abgeseben bavon.

- 663. bin's...gewohnt, 'am accustomed (to it).' 's=es is the old genit. sing. of bas. Cf. l. 112 note, and ll. 703, 817, 1240, 1679, etc.
 - 664. Bufrieben gu sprechen, 'to pacify by my words.'
 - 667. so has here the sense of 'very' or 'most.'
- 670. Etwas Ungludlich-Unerfetliches = etwas Ungludliches, welches fich \ nicht wieder erfeten (or gut machen) lagt.
- 672. Muhme, f. was originally the name given to the 'sister of the mother,' while the sister of the father was called Base. But the words were very early confused and moreover not only used to express the meaning of 'aunt' in both senses, but also in the sense of 'female cousin.' Here Muhme is merely used as a familiar term of the court language not expressing any relationship whatever. Say 'her dear cousin.'
- 680. Eggenberg was for many years a great confidant of the Emperor Ferdinand II. and he was also an intimate friend of Wallenstein. After Wallenstein's death he resigned his office at the Court and died in the same year.

Lichtenstein. Prince Charles of Lichtenstein was originally a Protestant but subsequently became a Roman Catholic and held several high posts. After the Battle of the White Hill (1620) in which he had taken part he became Administrator of Bohemia. His introduction in this play is an anachronism as he died in 1627. Cf. l. 1919.

- 682. ber hispanische Conte Ambassaber. This refers to Count Oñate who was, however, not the official representative of Spain at the Court of Vienna during the time of our play. He was sent with the special mission from Madrid to intercede with the Emperor in savour of Wallenstein but he soon became convinced of the Duke's dangerous plans and turned against him.
 - 685. Die, 'those.' Cf. the note to Brol. 1. 40.
 - 686. Compare the familiar quotation from W. Tob III. 10, l. 1743: Nacht muß es sein, wo Friedlands Sterne ftrablen.
- 687. war's an bem is now much less common than war es fo. es ist an bem really means 'it has come up to this,' 'it amounts to this.'
- 689. Bater Lamormain (more correctly Lamormaini) was born at La Moire Mennie in Luxemburg and derived his name from the place of his birth. He became a Jesuit and the Confessor of the Emperor. He was a zealous opponent of Wallenstein.
- 706. The modern prose expression would be: Geminnen Sie es über Ihr flolges herz, 'gain this victory over your proud heart.'
 - 713. so is short for so wie so, obnehin, 'now,' 'in our present situation.'

SCENE 3.

Grafin Lerzft. The part which she plays in Schiller's play is not in accordance with history, but Schiller has succeeded in making her one of the most interesting persons of his drama. He has given to her the great interest in politics and the enthusiastic admiration of Wallenstein-which were characteristic of Terzky's mother and also of Terzky's sister who was married to Count Kinsky. See the Introd. to Vol. II.

- 722. ift...aufgegangen, 'has...sprung up,' i.e. has blossomed into a beautiful flower. In the following line sie refers to Hope which has been so beautifully realised.
- 724. The following lines serve more for the necessary information of the spectator and reader than for that of Wallenstein.

Gin gartes Rins. Cf. 1. 737 taum sabitest on acht Sabre. This was in the summer of 1625 when Wallenstein created the first great army for the Emperor. Hence the princess is now about seventeen.

- 730. ihr zu ersechten, 'to win for her by fighting,' 'to conquer for her.' The contrast to this is formed by the freie Gunft der Mutter Natur. On the prefix er. cs. Lager 1. 454 n. and erschleichen Bicc. 1. 834, sich erstreiten 1. 2082.
- 733. Compare with this line the ideas expressed in Schiller's fine poem Das Glüd.
 - 736. Du hattest... wohl nicht..., 'You would, I suppose, not have....'
- 739. Doof is often used as a strong affirmation after a question expressing some doubt, 'But certainly,' 'By all means.'
- 740. Hat nicht gealtert, 'has not aged,' 'has not changed.' We might also say ift nicht gealtert, and this would now on the whole be preferred. Schiller uses both auxiliaries with altern but he seems to prefer haben if altern is said of a person. He makes Leicester say in Maria Stuart II. 9, l. 2014 Sie mag wohl vor ber Zeit gealtert haben, but he has in Die Jungfrau von Orleans I. 1, l. 528 Die ebeln Städte, die mit der Monarchie gealtert sind. Cf. also Matthias, Sprachleben und Sprachschäden p. 113—4. Wallenstein was at this time in his fifty-first year.
- 743. Schidfal. Note the frequent use made of this word and of Geschid by Wallenstein. See Chapter v. of the Introd. to Vol. II.
- 745. fonnte must also be supplied after leiten (1. 747). After fein supply und.
- 750. The first es (in ich's) refers to triegerisches Leben, the second es (in ich's) refers grammatically also to Leben, but the sense requires it to be referred to the masculine Rrang (l. 749). Wallenstein says that he will not consider his life to be lost if he can once make Thekla a queen. If

he succeeds in winning the crown of Bohemia, his daughter will be sure to marry a king. Cf. 2B. 200 III. 4, ll. 1513—4 and 1522—3. In his joyful pride Wallenstein betrays for the first time his ambitious aims.

SCENE 4.

754. uns. The Countess had come the last part of the way with the Duchess and her daughter. Cf. III. 4, l. 1489.

757. bas gludliche Gestirn bes Morgens = ber gludbringenbe Morgenstern, viz. Venus. Venus and Jupiter are Segenssterne (2B. Tob I, 1, 11—12) while Mars and Saturn are Schabenstifter (2B. Tob I. 1, 14) or Malestic (l. 964 and 2B. Tob I. 1, 1. 23). Cf. III. 4, ll. 1606—1618 and 1652—3.

763. abjuttagen, 'to pay off.' The verb is originally used to denote 'to carry off (a load),' 'to clear away (a heap),' hence 'to clear debts.'

764. ja (or ja fogar), 'nay,' 'even.'

768. Jagdjug, m. 'stock of hunters.' Cf. 2B. Tod III. 17, l. 2039.

769. mich abjulopnen, 'to pay me off.' The prefix at before many verbs signifies finality.

772. volles Herzens, now usually vollen Herzens. The older rule was that an adj. took the strong form if it was not preceded by the article, e.g. gutes Mutes, ruhiges Gesichts. This rule is still observed with sems subst., e.g. froher Hossing, and with nouns in the plural, e.g. stolzer Gesüble voll. But in the case of the sing. of the masc. and neuter the usage is fluctuating, and as a rule the weak form is preferred. Schiller's practice is not uniform. Cf. ll. 723, 2495 and B. Tob I. 7, l. 491 n.

776. Shnen fleht es an or fleht es wohl an, 'it besits you,' 'it suits you well.' anstehen is originally used in this sense of articles of dress. Another meaning of es sleht an is es bauert. Cf. Lager 1, 773.

780. schmudten mich, with beautiful diamonds. Cf. III. 4, ll. 1537-8.

785. Beitlebens = bie gange Beit meines Lebens, 'all my life.'

793. bein altes Amt, viz. of attending on the ladies.

794. bes herrn refers to the Emperor.

SCENE 5.

- 798. Schluß, m. is here equivalent to Entschluß. Cf. Lager l. 1019 n.
- 799. This line and l. 802 must be read with fluctuating stress.
- 802. Wallenstein is fond of employing astronomical terms and comparisons. Cf. ll. 685—6. The persons in his surroundings do the same. Cf. ll. 1619—53; 1803—4.
- 808. bricht, 'breaks,' i.e. 'will break his connexion with you,' 'will leave you.' Notice that here again the present stands for the future.

809. This line does not well agree with 2B. 205 IV. 4, 1. 2657 where the Count is mentioned as being stationed much nearer.

810. mir is the dat. incommodi. Cf. 1. 839.

812. ber Sesi'n. Jaroslaw Sezyma (or Sesyna) Rašin von Riesenburg was a Bohemian nobleman and acted for sour years as political agent in Wallenstein's negotiations with the Swedes. After Wallenstein's death he published an account of these negotiations in which Wallenstein's guilt seems to be purposely exaggerated, although the main points may have been as he relates. Schiller calls him always Sesin or Sesina (l. 1337). He does not appear on the stage, but the fact of his falling into the hands of Gallas (Niccolomini Act v. and B. Cob Act I.) gives a decisive turn to the action of the play.

813. ja, 'I hear.'

814. Grafen Thurn. Count Matthias Thurn was from the beginning of the War the leader of the Bohemian Protestants (l. 2111) and he is called l. 1117 ber alte Aufruhrfüfter. After the Battle of the White Hill he was banished and joined in subsequent wars the Protestant armies fighting against the Emperor. In 1633 he was defeated and taken prisoner in the battle of Steinau (cf. l. 1114) but Wallenstein set him free to the great discontent of the town and court of Vienna. Wallenstein carried on negotiations with him as well as with Oxenstierna and Arnim.

entbietet bir viz. bie Runde, 'sends you the intelligence.' Cf. 1. 2584, and 2B. Tob III. 15, 1872 und bies entbietet bir bein Regiment.

816. Salberstabt is a very ancient North German town on the border of the Harz mountains in the district of Magdeburg. It was in the 9th century the residence of a bishop. On her Salberstäbter cf. 1. 2024.

ber Ronnent refers to the assembly of the Germ. allies of Sweden, viz. the Low Saxon estates of the Empire, at which Oxenstierna was present.

819. nimmer (M.H.G. nie mêr) is a South Germ. expression instead of the literary nie or nicht. Cf. Lager 1. 380 n. and nimmermehr Bicc. 1. 2416.

824. Gin schönes beutsches kand. This refers to Pomerania which the Swedes were most anxious to obtain, and a great deal of which they actually received by the provisions of the Peace of Westphalia (1648). Cf. B. Lob I. 5, 376: Das schöne Grenzland kann euch nicht entgehn.

825. Grund und Boben is a common tautological phrase, 'soil.'

827. feine folche, but now always feine folchen.

828. Gonn' ihnen bodh, 'you may well allow them,' 'do allow them.'

840. Die Goten. Schiller found this name given to the Swedes in his authorities; schwebisch and gotisch were for a long time used as synonyms. A great part of Sweden was in fact inhabited by Goths whose original

seats seem to have been on the shores of the Baltic and who joined with, the Swedes proper to expel the Finnish tribes who were the original inhabitants of Sweden. These Germanic tribes of Swedes and Goths were united by religion and had a common king. The southern part of Sweden, Götaland or Götarike, which is the most fertile and populous, still preserves the name of the Goths (the h of the Engl. spelling is not justified by the etymology) and so do several other local names, e.g. the town of Göteborg on the Kattegat.

843. Planen, m. pl. The modified form, Planen, is now more usual.

844. 3u fictor, 'to fish,' 'to catch,' 'to profit.' Cp. the phrase im Trüben fictor, 'to fish in troubled water,' hence 'to make a profit by cunning.' Cp. 28. Σοδ 1. 5, ll. 247 sqq.; III. 15, ll. 1973 sqq.

848. Bas follen...scil. helfen (or nuben), 'what is the use of ...?'

849. werben irr' an bir, 'do not know what to think of you.'

850. Arnheim. Hans Georg von Arnim-Boytzenburg, a Brandenburg nobleman, served at first (till 1629) under Wallenstein and then entered the Saxon army. Although now by virtue of his official position an adversary of his former chief, he yet remained in correspondence with him and carried on negotiations between him and the Elector of Saxony. After the battle of Breitenfeld (1631) Arnim took Prague, probably at the instigation of Wallenstein, who at that time was living in retirement at Gitschin. Wallenstein's good understanding with the Saxons was, according to Schiller, viewed with great dissatisfaction by the Viennese statesmen, but in reality the Emperor was privy to these negotiations, the chief aim of which was to detach the Elector of Saxony from the Swedes. See Ch. IV. of the Introd. to Vol. II.

854. As a matter of fact Wallenstein never did pledge himself by any written document. See 2B. Tob 1. 3, l. 62.

860. Bum besten haben is equivalent to sum Narren haben (l. 820). einen sum besten haben means really 'to hold a person like one given over for general amusement,' or 'to make somebody the aim for mocking attacks,' 'to make sum of a person.' bas Beste is the old term for a 'prize' offered in various kinds of sports. Cf. 1. 871 and A. Richter Deutsche Redensarten, Leipzig, 1889, p. 15.

864. Ich mußte nicht is another subj. of modest statement. Cf. l. 110. After aufgethan we should have to supply hatte.

SCENE 6.

874. Sie wiffen um, 'they are informed concerning.' Cf. 1. 1300.

877. Phorobont, f. 'faro-bank.' Phoro is a game of chance played

with French cards on one of which king Pharaoh was originally represented. Isolani is a reckless gambler. Cp. Wallenstein's words about him in 2B. Tob III. 7, ll. 1619—40.

878. nimmt sich, we should now say benimmt sich. This use of sich nehmen occurs not unfrequently in the classics of the eighteenth century.

879. Devoo't. His real name was Diodati. He was one of the first to leave Wallenstein. Cf. 29. Tob III. 5, l. 1565.

888. Βυτε'm, 'moreover.' ich hat' sein horostop gestellt, 'I have cast his horoscope.' horostop'p, n. fr. the Lat. horoscopium, fr. the Greek ώροσκοπείον, is the position of the planets at the hour of a man's birth which according to astrologers determined his sate.

889. unter gleichen Sternen means 'under the same conjunction of planets.'

890. sein eigenes Bewenden, in modern prose seine eigene (or besondere) Bewandtnis. Cf. <u>Biccol. 1. 3. 87—07</u>, and especially Wallenstein's own explanation in B. Tod II. 3, 11. 54—104.

894. beputieren stands instead of the more usual eine Deputation or Abgeordnete schiefen. The deputation is rendered superfluous by Illo's scheme.

897. Barole has here the meaning of Chrenwort (parole d'honneur), while in other passages it means Losungewort (parole de bataille).

905. Generale. This is the best form of the plural of General. The forms Generale (ll. 1146, 1194 and cf. Lager l. 271 n.) and Generale (Lager l. 66 n.) are to be avoided. Other denominations given to the generals in this play are Chefs (l. 1003), Rommanbeurs (l. 1014), Obristen (l. 1302), and eble Haupter (l. 1017).

918. Bum Spanier ftogen laffen, 'allow to join the Spaniard.'

922. Ausstucht, s. 'subterfuge.' We should rather expect the plur. Ausstüchte.

temporifieren (four syllables) has not the meaning of the Engl. 'temporize,' 'to comply with the times,' but is equivalent to zogern, hinhalten, 'delay.'

923. formlich, 'in due form,' 'openly.'

928. nimm ber Stunde wahr, 'seize the hour.' wahrnehmen now usually takes the accus. while in older Germ. it took the genit. case. Cf. the parallel line (1908) of Goethe's Fauft:

Bebraucht ber Beit, fie geht fo fcnell von hinnen.

936. ben scheeren Fruchtenoten (in ordinary prose Fruchtenoten), 'the heavy seed-bud.' The sense of this and the preceding lines is the following: only if they are bound together and welded into one lifegiving core, will the isolated threads of Fortune (i.e. the single

good opportunities) form the heavy seed-bud (i.e. the fruit-promising result of a man's aspirations). Illo says Frücktenoten and not Fruckt, because on the one hand Anoten, 'a knot,' forms a better contrast to Faben, 'threads,' which must be knit together, and on the other, because Wallenstein's gathering together of the whole army for a great blow is not the fruit itself (viz. the crown of Bohemia) but only the indispensable preliminary condition for the attaining to this fruit.

938. Sid's... gusammengieht, 'events are crowding together.' The indefinite es resers to the many chances which are combining like clouds heaped up before a violent storm. Cf. Goethe's Infigenie IV.
4, 1. 1591, where Pylades says when the danger increases:

Befahrlicher gieht fich's gufammen.

942. fo, 'like this,' without having done anything.

948. sprengt...auseinander, 'will scatter...asunder,' 'will burst... asunder.'

951. bet gemeine Geist or bet Gemeingeist = bet auf gemeinsame Ziele gerichtete Geist. This is called in French esprit de corps. In 1. 956 gemein has again the meaning of 'ordinary.' Cf. bas gemeine Beste 1. 1080.

955. breitgetretne Sahrstraße. Cf. B. Tob IV. 2, l. 2487 ber Gebräuche tiefgetretne Spur. breittreten, 'tread down and make broad by means of incessant marching,' hence ein breitgetretener Weg, 'a beaten track.'

960. bit Sternenstune signifies the moment which is pointed out by the stars as a favourable one.

962. This line is a familiar quotation. Cf. Lager 1. 403, and Die Jungfrau von Orleans: Dein Schicksul ruht in beiner eignen Bruft.

964. Benus ... Malefitus. Cf. the note to 1. 757.

970. maght has here and 1.973 preserved its original meaning which is now expressed by vermaght or fannst.

971. ber Unterirbische resers to Saturn. According to classical mythology Jupiter had overthrown Saturn and kept him a prisoner in Tartarus. While Wallenstein prides himself on having been born under Jupiter, the star of glory and power, he believes Illo to be utterly incapable of seeing anything beyond the ordinary matter of fact world because he was born under Saturn and when Jupiter was in cadente domo.

972. bleifarbnen Schein. In alchemy Saturn represents 'lead.'

978. Die Geisterleiter. Compare the ladder which Jacob saw in his dream and the vision of Faust looking at the sign of the Makrokosmos, gaust 1. 449-50: Bie himmelstrafte auf und nieder steigen

Und fich bie golbenen Gimer reichen.

983. Die gentralische Sonne, 'the Sun in the centre.' The Sun was

placed in the centre of the astrological system and the planets were circling (bit Streife in ben Streifen) round it. Cf. ll. 1594 sqq.

984. bas entfiegelte (Muge). Comp. the beginning of Das Glud:

Selig, welchen die Gotter, die gnadigen, vor der Geburt schon Liebten, welchen als Kind Benus in Arme gewiegt, Belchem Phobus die Augen, die Lippen Hermes gelöset Und das Siegel der Macht Zeus auf die Stirne gebrückt.

985. Sovisfinder are men born when Jupiter is in the ascendant. They are called heiter, 'bright,' as Jupiter is called her helle Gott 1. 967. Goethe liked to point out that he was born under a most favourable conjunction of stars. Cp. the beginning of Dichtung und Bahrheit where a humorous description of the position of the stars in the hour of his birth is given.

995. Des Simmes Saufer. The astronomers used to divide the sky into twelve so-called 'houses' (mansiones, domicilia) and observed the changing positions of the various good or evil stars in these houses by which they believed the human destinies to be influenced favourably or unfavourably. The meridian of each place divided the sky and consequently the Zodiac into an eastern and a western half. Each half contained six houses according to the signs of the Zodiac. Of these six houses three were in each case above, three below the horizon. Where two of these houses meet 'corners' (Can 1. 997) are formed in which there may lurk some 'maleficus' (II. 964, 996).

1005. Forgation. Count Adam Forgatsch (Forgacs) was descended from an old and noble Hungarian family.

1006. Garaffa was the descendant of a very old Neapolitan family. Neither he nor Forgatsch play any important part in this drama.

1008. in geheim, 'in secret': the usual modern form is inegeheim (or im Geheimen, heimlich). In both cases geheim is the old neuter noun Geheim, 'what belongs to one's home,' hence 'secret' (now replaced by Geheimnis). in Geheim (without the def. article) not unfrequently occurs in writers of the eighteenth century. Gustav Freytag writes im Geheim.

SCENE 7.

The assembly consists of Wallenstein, Questenberg and ten generals. 1013. Solus, m. has here again the meaning of Entiolis (cf. 1. 798 n.). But the resolution of which he informs Questenberg 1. 1260 is very different from the words addressed to Illo and Terzky Il. 1000—2. 1028. Böheim. Schiller found this archaic form in his authorities. Cf. Lager 1. 672 n.

1034. Den Rheingraf. The word Rheingraf is here treated as a proper name (like ben Banner), but in prose it would have to be inflected: ben Rheingrafen. This refers to Otto Ludwig von Salm, who was Graf im Rheingau, his ancestral castle being the Rheingrafenstein near Kreuznach. He fought in the Danish and Swedish armies against the Austrians, and distinguished himself on various occasions. Cp. 28. X. IV. 5, 1. 2665.

Bernhart, i.e. Bernhart von Beimar, who is afterwards called ber junge Beimarische Selb (l. 1068). Bernhard was the younger brother of the reigning Duke Wilhelm of Weimar. He was one of the ablest generals serving under Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden. After the death of the king in the battle of Lützen he not only assumed the supreme command at a very critical moment, but he remained for several years one of the most successful military leaders of the Protestants, while the Chancellor Oxenstierna undertook the supreme management of political affairs. Bernhard tried to win for himself a state first in Franconia (l. 2023) then in Alsace, but he died an early death in 1639, and France took over his well-trained army.

Banner (Banér) was a famous Swedish general and from 1632 up to his death (in 1641) at the head of the Swedish army.

1036. im Angesichte Nurnbergs. With the following account compare the graphic description in the *History* III. 62, 16—74, 10.

1045. tief und tiefer, 'more and more deeply.' The phrase tiefer und tiefer is more common in modern prose. Cf. 1. 1904.

1051. Bethad, m. 'barrier of trees cut down,' 'barricade (of trees).' The noun is derived fr. verhaden, 'to cut up' (trees), in military language 'to fence with an abatis.' The word Bethau, m. has the same meaning.

1055. tein gludlich Auge, because no eye which has witnessed that scene can remain happy. Cf. line 62 from Der Lauder:

Das ergablt feine lebenbe gludliche Seele.

1057. ein Kußbreit Erbe, 'a foot of ground,' 'a single step of ground.' fußbreit as an adjective means so breit wie ein Kuß. The usual gender of Kußbreit is masculine, but in this passage ein Kußbreit may be taken as an adverbial expression like ein bischen. Erbe may be taken to be either the genit. case depending on Kußbreit (cf. Luther's translation of Deuteronomy ii. 5: benn ich werbe euch ihres Landes nicht einen Kußbreit geben) or the nominative in apposition after the analogy of ein Glas Buffer, ein Pfund Brot. Cp. eine Kandoul Gelb in B. Tob I. 5, 1. 365.

1070. reifend, 'tearing,' is often used figuratively for 'rapidly.'

1075. Reitenbe, viz. reitenbe Boten, 'couriers.' Cf. B. Tob 1. 831 Gilenbe.

1080. bie Rachgier... ju vergnügen (now usually zu befriedigen) 'to gratify his desire for vengeance.' Comp. Lager l. 114 note.

1002. Erftaunensmerte, now usually ftaunenswerte or erftaunliche.

1093. Rriegesbühne, f. 'theatre (lit. stage) of war.' The usual term is now Rriegeschauplat, m. 'scene of war.' Cf. l. 1556 and Brolog l. 127.

1095. einen Thurn, 'a man like Thurn.' The indefinite article has here and in ll. 1096, 1107, etc. a sense of contempt.

1108. nuste is here the preterite indicative. It is used instead of the past conditional in order to denote the certainty of the result when the condition is fulfilled. The same idiom occurs in Latin and French.

1114. Auf Steinaus Seibern. This refers to the capture of a Swedish-Saxon corps by Wallenstein in Oct. 1633. Steinau is a small Silesian town on the Oder. Only a few skirmishes had preceded the capitulation.

1121. reich beschentt. Schiller followed here his usual authorities, but their account is on this point erroneous. Wallenstein had good reason not to hand over Thurn to the Austrians, as the count was well informed of his secret negotiations. The Duke set all the Swedish officers free, and included Thurn in their number. Schiller's account in the fourth book of his History of the Thirty Years' War often agrees almost literally with passages in the play. In this case we find the following account which may serve as an illustration of many similar cases: Und jest enblich war nach einer vierzehnjährigen Irre, nach ungabligen Gludewechfeln, ber Anftifter bes bobmifchen Aufruhrs, ber entfernte Urheber biefes gangen verberblichen Rrieges, ber berüchtigte Graf von Thurn, in ber Gewalt feiner Feinde. Dit blutburftiger Ungebulb erwartet man in Wien bie Antunft biefes großen Berbrechers und genießt icon im voraus ben fcred. lichen Triumpf, ber Gerechtigfeit ihr vornehmftes Opfer ju fchlachten. Jefuiten biefe Luft ju verberben, war ein viel fugerer Triumpf, und Thurn erhielt feine Freiheit. Gin Glud fur ibn, bag er mehr wußte, als man in Wien erfahren burfte, und bag Ballenfteins geinbe auch bie feinigen maren. Gine Nieberlage batte man bem Bergog in Bien vergieben; biefe getaufchte hoffnung vergab man ibm nie. "Bas aber batte ich benn fonft mit biefem Rafenben machen follen?" fcreibt er mit boshaftem Spotte an bie Minifter, bie ibn über biefe unzeitige Großmut gur Rebe ftellen. "Bollte ber himmel, bie Feinbe batten lauter Generale wie biefer ift. Un ber Spipe ber ichmebischen Beere wird er uns weit beffere Dienfte thun, als im Gefangnis." The Court at Vienna was just as deeply offended by this release of Thurn as by the Duke's neglect of Maximilian. As a matter of fact Regensburg was taken several weeks after (not before) the capitulation of Steinau.

1125. Armenfunberfaren, m. 'the hangman's cart.' Gin armer Gunber

is a criminal sentenced to death, just as eine arme Seele used to denote a soul doomed to damnation. arm has in these phrases the sense of 'lost,' 'doomed.' Armensünbersarren is short for ber Karren für die armen Sünder; der Karren, auf dem die armen Sünder zum Richtplate gesahren wurden. While the executioner's cart passed slowly through the streets the Armensünderalösslein was tolled.

- 1128. Spetta tel, n. is a much stronger term than the English 'spectacle' or the ordinary Schauspiel. It signifies here 'great show.' The masculine ber Spectatel means 'the noise,' 'the row.'
- 1136. Notburft, f. means here alles, beffen man notwendig bedarf, 'necessary.' It forms a contrast to Bequentiateit, f. 'comfort.' Notburft really is notiger Bedarf, 'what one needs must have,' and was originally used of the necessaries of life. In 1. 1140 it has the sense of 'want' or 'hardship.'
- 1148. Solb, m. 'pay,' hence Solba't, m. 'soldier,' a person who serves in war for pay. The German word for Solb is Röhnung, f. (l. 1149). The nouns Solb and Solbat were introduced into German in the 16th century from the French. Solb fr. Fr. solde (f.), Ital. soldo, 'pay for services in war,' which is derived fr. the (originally golden) coin called in Medieval Latin soldus, fr. Classical Latin solidus, really denoting 'a solid (coin).' Cf. the Mod. Fr. sou, Ital. soldo.
- 1150. werben stands here again for ju teil werben, gegeben werben. Cf. l. 412 n.
- 1153. weiß wohl. The suppression of the personal pronoun is not uncommon in excited dialogue. Cf. ll. 2203, 2216.
- Years' War, viz. the War against King Christian IV. of Denmark, the head of the Lower Saxon circle and the leader of the North German Protestants. The war lasted from 1625 till 1629 and ended with the defeat of the King. The army was raised by Wallenstein in 1625-26. Cf. Rager 1. 749 n.
- 1157. Sadel, m. (or Sedel), 'purse,' is the dimin. of Sad, m. in the now obsolete meaning of Tasche, s. 'pocket.' Hence Sadel came to mean Taschen (für Gelb), Gelbbeutel (l. 1167).

Deut, m. 'doit,' is really the name of the smallest Dutch copper coin, duit (pron. 'doit'). Hence ein Deut came to mean generally 'a trifle,' 'a mere nothing,' and the phrase teinen Deut wert sein, 'to be quite worthless,' is equivalent to teinen (roten) Seller, teinen Pfennig wert sein.

1158. Saffens Rreife. This refers to the Lower Saxon states and not to the present kingdom of Saxony which was then an Electorate

S. W.

(Autfürstentum) and called Autsachsen, or Obersachsen. Miebersachsen is the northern part of old Saxon or Low German territory, between the rivers Weser and Elbe and extending from the Harz mountains northward as far as the North Sea and the Baltic. Under the name of niebersachsischer Areis it formed the sixth of the ten districts of the Empire.

1159. Scheren, f. pl. (sometimes spelt Schären) 'cliffs,' 'rocks' on the sea coast. The word is a modern loan-word from the Skandinavian languages. Cp. Swedish skär, Danish skjær, Old Norse sker, 'an isolated rock in the sea' and the English 'scar' (and the dialectic 'skerry').

1161. Da war noch eine Beit, 'that was indeed a great time.'

1164. It used to be said that the Emperor Ferdinand II. was very fortunate in possessing six most able confidants, namely three precious stones and three great mountains. The former were the Princes Dietrichstein, Lichtenstein and Wallenstein, the latter Prince Eggenberg, Count Werdenberg and Baron Questenberg.

1165. Fürstentag or Aursürstentag, in June 1630. It was not a Reichstag, 'diet,' as it is called in l. 1174. Cp. with this passage 2B. Lob 1. 7, 1l. 555 sqq.

1166. brach es auf, 'it burst open,' 'it became manisest.'

In prose we can say es sag offen, but not es sag tunb. The ordinary phrase is es ward fund.

1175. Die Ereiheit ihm gemangelt. The electors had threatened not to elect the son of Ferdinand if he did not dismiss Wallenstein at once.

1177. mir fo fchlecht betam, 'served me so badly.' Cf. Lager l. 206 n.

1184. both is short for jeooth, 'however.'

1185. wollen is of course the pluralis majestatis, but in l. 1189 we find in exactly the same case will. Cp. Eure Gnaben weiß l. 1173.

a dissyllabic word Su. 18. In this case (1196) we have therefore to assume the same pronunciation which is, however, not a good one. Colonel de Suys was an able Dutch officer, and the Dutch pronunciation of the name is monosyllabic, 'Sois.' As a matter of fact de Suys, who in conformity with the wishes of the Emperor had advanced as far as Passau, returned immediately to his old position when he received an order from Wallenstein to do so. He remained faithful to the Duke for some time after this occurrence. Schiller has here again purposely deviated from history in order to introduce into this great scene an impressive court-martial in which Wallenstein appears as the absolute master of his generals in spite of all Imperial orders.

1201. Steht ce fo um..., 'Does it stand thus with ... ?' Cf. 1. 1213.

1206. einvergeffen, 'forgetful of his oath,' 'forgetting his oath.' The p.p. has sometimes, as here, not a strict passive meaning. Compare phichtvergeffen einer, ber feine Phicht vergeffen hat.

Wallenstein's demands and the concessions of the Emperor seem to have been exaggerated by later writers. Schiller's account is contained in the *History* III. 52, 22 sqq. Compare Leopold v. Ranke, *Geschichte Wallensteins*, Leipzig 4, 1880, pp. 161-5.

1225. Comp. Lager Il. 690 sqq. and the notes to them. - 1.217

1234. This line and the following are a common familiar quotation.

1253. So, 'quite.' So denotes a well-known way of proceeding.

1257. bas Baftum, now ber Patt or ber Bertrag, bie Übereinfunft.

1260. But cf. l. 1001.

1262. vorgeschosinen seems to be a later addition to Gesbern. It makes the line too long by two accents. Cf. Introd. p. xxvii.

1267. forfier, 'in other respects,' a lengthened form instead of the usual forfi, occurs in the language of the 17th and 18th century, but has now gone out of use again.

1268. eben nicht...viel, 'not very much,' 'not particularly much.'

1271. Da fei Gott fur = Davor fei Gott, Das verhute Gott.

1284. Borftellungen gethan, now usually Borftellungen gemacht (haben).

1290. Der goldne Schüffel is ber Kammerherrnschluffel, the sign of his dignity as Imperial Chamberlain. Cf. l. 148 and B. Tob 1. 7, l. 509.

1296. Cf. 2B. Tob 1. 266: 3ch hab' hier bloß ein Amt und feine Meinung.

ACT III.

[The events of this act are supposed to take place late in the afternoon of the first day shortly before the great banquet.]

SCENE I.

1303. setten...auf, 'put on (paper),' 'write down,' 'frame.' Hence ber Aufsat, 'that which has been put on paper,' 'the essay.' Cf. absasses (l. 1311) 'to formulate.' Cf. l. 1925 and p. 134.

Formel, f. 'formula,' 'formal declaration.' In historical works this declaration is called ber (erfte) Bilient Schluß. See the Introd. to Vol. II.

1309. As a matter of fact the reservation in a special clause was not made by the generals, but Schiller found it in his authorities.

Die, 'those,' refers to Eibespflichten (l. 1307).

1313. Anftof nehmen, 'take offence,' 'object.'

1316. unterschobnes. In prose we must say untergeschobenes.

1319. ihnen...betrüglich abgelistet (haben), 'have obtained from them by deceit.'

1327. mit ift alles lieb (in prose usually mit ift alles recht), 'I am pleased with everything.'

1329. wie weit wir langen, 'how far we get.' langen, 'to reach,' stands here for gelangen, reichen or fommen.

1331. bem herrn, viz. Wallenstein. He is often called ber herr. Cf. l. 1387.

überreben is here used with the sense of einreben which takes a direct object (here es, 's). The usual construction of überreben is einen zu einer Sache überreben.

1338. Sept... frei heraus, 'comes out freely,' 'declares himself openly.'

1343. Er... aufgegeben! Supply hatte. 'Do you think he has renounced?'

1356. vorberhand means junachft, vorläufig, 'first of all.'

1357. witern for witer ben is colloquial and is, as a rule, avoided in higher diction. Cf. L 1414 hintern, and Il. 2068, 2083 übern.

1362. es...ju farten, 'to play our game.' farten is really 'to arrange the cards for a game,' hence it means 'to arrange matters skilfully.' The compound abstarten in phrases such as Das ift eine abgesartete Geschickte, 'that is a matter which has been arranged beforehand,' or ein abgesarteter Gantel, 'a preconcerted game,' is still very common.

1367. Notzwang, m. 'the compulsion of necessity,' say 'the force of events.'

1368. [фоп, 'surely,' 'no doubt.' [фоп is really the old adverb of [фоп and originally means 'finely.'

1374. nicht would be suppressed in modern prose. The use of the negative is really a Gallicism, and may be explained by the assumption that the speaker mixed up his original sentence (weiter als es in Sahren gebiehen ift) with a phrase such as bas Beerf ift in Sahren nicht weit gebiehen.

1378. weil (which is short for vieweil, vie Beile) has here preserved its old meaning 'while,' which is now as a rule expressed by wahrend. The proverb is Man muß das Gisen schmieden, so lange es heiß ist.

1382. Sausfrau, f. 'lady.' In older German Sausfrau was often used in the sense of 'wedded wife,' instead of which we should now say Sattin or Semastin. In the sense of 'housewife,' 'manager' (eine gute Sausfrau sein) the word is still very commonly used. Cf. l. 2148.

3

SCENE 2.

- 1388. hat sich...herausgesaffen was frequently said in Schiller's time but is now replaced by hat sich...ausgesaffen or ausgesprochen or geaußert.
- 1398. Spiel, n. The game is to catch Max through Thekla, and Octavio through Max.
- 1401. Schwester is used here instead of Schwägerin. In later scenes the Countess addresses Wallenstein by the familiar Bruber.
 - 1407. alles liegt baran, 'it is all important.'
- 1409. Guer. In poetry the old construction with the genit. is used after warten, while in prose we should say auf Euch.
- 1411. bem Miten, i.e. Octavio. Cf. 1. 506 note. Betbacht, viz. erregen or erweden. The line is run into the following scene in order to mark the rapid continuation of the action. See also Scenes 3—4.

SCENE 3.

- 1412. Base, in Il. 1416, 1433, 1520, Max calls her Tante. This form of address is only used to denote familiarity; Piccolomini and the Countess were not at all related. The Countess, who is the confident of the lovers, calls him Better 1. 1677, and sponer Freund 1. 1422.
 - 1418. Der Dant... stands short for Ift bas ber Dant ...?
 - 1424. burdaus, lit. 'throughout,' hence 'by all means,' 'absolutely.'
- 1430. Damit hat's nicht Not (or teine Not) means here 'there is no fear of that.' This meaning arose from the older 'with that there is no need (to be afraid).'
 - 1431. an bas ich's richten möchte, now usually bem ich es anvertrauen m.
 - 1437. bin, viz. getommen. Cf. &ager l. 7 n.
- 1443. müßt' es...fein is short for müßte es...zu Mute fein, 'it would, I suppose, be the feeling of,' 'I suppose...would feel.'
 - 1446. Bruberichaften, f. pl. = Freundschaften, Genoffenichaften.
- 1447. Menscheit, f. 'humanity,' stands here for Menschenleben, 'human life.'
 - 1452. ungewöhnlich treibenber B., 'unusually stirring movements.'
- 1462. gur Simmelspforte. The monastery of the 'Gate of Heaven') is a free invention of the poet.
- 1464. Ob has here its old meaning of über which is preserved likewise in a few compounds, e.g. Obbut, Obbach and in Officiet ob her Enns.
- 1468. bie Indrunft, 'the fervour,' stands here for sie, den Gegenstand der Indrunft, 'her the object of devoutness.' The nouns Schnsucht, Hosfinung, Stoly, Freude and others can be used in the same way.

1470. With this line compare the stanzas 13 and 14 from Goethe's fine Marienbaber Elegie which conclude with the lines:

Bir heißen's fromm fein !- Solcher feligen Sobe Fubl' ich mich teilhaft, wenn ich vor ihr ftebe.

- 1479. Glode solue. The usual phrase is die Glode lautet, die Uhr schlagt. But Glode does not here signify 'bell,' but 'the striking work of a clock,' hence 'the clock' itself. This use of Glode survives in dialects and in familiar phrases such as Bissen, was die Glode geschlagen hat, 'to see where the land lies.' It occurs again in l. 2264.
 - 1480. bem überseligen, 'to me who felt more than blessed.'
- 1484. This line is a familiar quotation, but it is usually misquoted in the form Dem Giudichen foldat teine Stunte.
 - 1489. Reponut is a small town in the district of Pilsen famous for St John of Nepomuc who is said to have been drowned at Prague by King Wencelas about 1380 because he would not betray the secrets confided to him by the queen in confession. He was canonized in 1729.

uns eingeholt (viz. haben), 'did fetch us (into the camp).' einholen has not here its usual meaning 'to overtake,' but 'to go to meet someone.'

- 1499. In wenig Stunden, 'in a few hours,' 'in a short time.' The phrase in wenigen Stunden is likewise possible. The uninflected form is as a rule used in a more general sense. Cf. 1. 2586.
- 1507. Trifft. From here to 1. 1509 the excitement of Max is well brought out by his use of the historic present. See B. Tob II. 3, 1. 933.

Scene 4.

- 1524. fo, 'so,' i.e. in the way you know. Say 'so much.'
- 1540. Den Bann um Gie verbreiten, 'cast the spell around you.'

jum Opfer ben Engel schmüden, 'deck out my angel as the victim.' Max has guessed at once that Thekla is destined by Wallenstein to be sacrificed to his ambitious plans.

- 1548. schwer stands here for schwermutig as opposed to heiter.
- 1550. 3ch wünschte, 'I should wish.' This is another subj. of modest statement. Rud. Hildebrand (Vorträge und Aufsätze pp. 225 sqq.) has called it ber vorsichtige Conjunctiv.
 - 1554. Supply before Bar's auch the words Unb bie.
- 1557. cin liebes Bilb. This refers to the riding up of the dragoons, the first military scene Thekla witnessed while standing at the window by the side of Max.
 - 1558. Mir, 'for me,' is the dative of interest.

- 1559. ein schiner Eraum, viz. the assurance of Max's love which he confessed to her while she looked down on the soldiers.
- 1566. This and the following line are a familiar quotation. Sieht Sich heiter an, 'looks cheerful.' We could also say if heiter angusehen. Cf. l. 631 n.
- 1571. Gegenwart, f. 'present time,' refers here to the short time she has been present in the Camp. Say 'in my brief sojourn here.'
- 1577. Greife, m. pl. 'griffins.' These winged monsters of Greek and oriental fable, which were supposed to have a lion's body, and an eagle's head, are symbols of occult science. In heraldry they denote wisdom and attention.
- 1578. Wallenstein's private room in his residence at Prague was as a matter of fact fitted up completely for astrological observations.
- 1590. becentilet, 'gravely,' forebodingly.' The art of foretelling a person's fate from the lines of the hand is called chiromancy.
- 1598. With the following lines cp. the stage direction to Act I, Scene 1 of Mallenfieins Lob which takes place in the astrological tower.
- 1600. Den Bepter. This word, which is a loan-word fr. Lat. sceptrum, Gk. σκήπτρον, 'a staff,' 'a sceptre,' is in M.H.G. always of masculine gender (der zepter), following the analogy of Stod, Stab and of the majority of nouns ending in et. In Luther's translation of the Bible we find bet, but more frequently bas Scepter. In modern German the word is as a rule a neuter. Schiller's usage is not uniform. While the word is here a masculine, it is used as a neuter in the Lager 1. 432, and in Don Carlos V. 9, 1. 5130.
- 1603. waren. The strict rules of grammar would require seien and in the next line regieren instead of regieren. In the following lines the pres. subj. is rightly used. See 29. Tob II. 1, 664 (1age) n.

the Maneten. The old Ptolemaic conception that the seven planets—the Sun and the Moon being counted as planets—moved round the Earth was kept up by the astrologers a long time after the general adoption of the system of Copernicus. The description of the planets given in the following lines does not agree with 1. 982.

- 1608. grab' von ihm über, but in prose ihm gerabe gegenüber.
- 1614. gefügett, 'winged.' The wings are here taken to denote inconstancy. Mercury is a star which cannot be relied upon.
- 1621. Max insists that it is not pride alone which induces men to believe that there are spirits and higher powers who make human beings the object of their care. For this and the following passages Schiller used an astrological dialogue on Love.

1625. Marchen must here be taken in a general and collective sense, denoting all the poetic conceptions, the whole dream-world of a child. The whole state of childhood is as it were a fairy-tale. The eye of the child has often a deeper insight than that of the grown up man who has outlived his illusions. The idea expressed in these lines is a favourite idea of Schiller's. Compare Die Botte bee Glaubens II. 17—18: Und was fein Berstand der Berständigen sieht, | das übet in Einsalt ein sindlich Gemüt. Cp. also B. Sod IV. 12, l. 3173.

1635. The ideas conveyed in this and the following lines are expressed at considerable length and with much beauty in Schiller's poem Die Gitter Griechen and.

1656. This line means that he will add to his military glory the glory of establishing peace. The olive tree is the symbol of peace, the laurel of military glory. Cp. 2B. 200 III. 15, l. 1935.

1660. sich selber leben. The constr. of leben with the dat. is poetic; in prose we should say fur sich und die Seinen leben. Cp. 2B. Tob I. 7, 507 sqq.

1662. The usual prose accentuation is Gitschi'n. The castle is situated in a small town in the East of Bohemia which is called in Czech Jičin. Sit, m. 'residence,' 'castle.'

1663. Reichenberg is a town in northern Bohemia and a centre of the cotton-manufacture and cloth-trade.

liegen heiter 'are pleasantly situated.' freundlich is the usual expression with liegen.

1664. ber Riesenberge, in prose bes Riesengebirges. The Riesengebirge is a high mountain range which separates the Prussian province of Silesia from Bohemia. Wallenstein's Duchy of Friedland lay S.W. of these mountains.

1665. Sagsgehege, n. 'hunting-district,' 'hunting-ground.' Das Gehege is a collective of her hag, 'haw,' 'fence,' and means really 'enclosure,' 'precinct,' hence 'preserve,' 'chase.' The noun hede, f. 'hedge' is formed from the same stem.

1669. alles wurdig Berrliche, 'all that is worthy and noble.'

1672. tampfen mit bem Element. This is what Goethe's Faust does at the end of his life (Fauft II. 5) where by unremitting energy he wins land from the sea. Cf. ll. 11558 sqq. Ein Sumpf gieht am Gebirge hin...

1677. benn boch, 'yet for all that.' ich will geraten haben is familiar for ich will raten, 'I would advise you.'

1683. Tafelzimmer, n. is a very unusual expression for Speisezimmer or Exzimmer after the analogy of which it is formed. It denotes bas Zimmer, in bem getafelt wird. tafeln means 'to sit at table,' 'to dine.' If the

first part of a compound noun is a verb, the stem of it without the ending of the infinitive is used, e.g. Singftunde, Tangsaal, Rechenbuch, Beichenlehrer, Bunderstab, etc.

Strmen, m., instead of which Strm, m. is now used, occurs again in l. 1756, and in D. Tob 1608, 1725, 3366. In the time of Luther the forms Serman (fr. the French alarme fr. Ital. all[e] arme 'to arms') and the shortened Serm were both in use.

SCENE 5.

1684. Trau' = Traue bu. In this scene the lovers address one another by the familiar bu, but after the return of the Countess a more formal address is resumed. Cf. 1. 1753.

1600. Bozu auch..., 'why (do we need)...at all?'

1699. zu beines Baters Füßen is probably an imitation of the French aux pieds de votre père for the idiomatic beinem Bater zu Füßen.

1704. Jehen Sahre. On the form Jehen cf. Introd. II. A. § 1. According to 1. 482 Max must have been more than ten years under Wallenstein's eyes. Cp. the note to that line.

1706. Es fieht ihm gleich, 'it is just like him.'

1728. At a later period (2B. 200 III. 21, ll. 2296—2359) Max actually turns to Thekla for truth when all around him seem false, and he finds her true although her advice ruins the happiness of their lives.

1731. fie, i.e. the Terzkys. Cf. l. 1717.

1732. e8, 'it,' viz. our love, our happiness. wie einen heil'gen Raub, 'like a sacred spoil,' because it came straight from Heaven (l. 1734) and is like that which is the privilege of blessed spirits (l. 1443).

1734. Aus himmels Soben. Cf. the note to Lager 1. 394.

flet herab. The idea implied by this verb does not agree with the previous idea of heiliger Raub. The poet has made use of two different comparisons.

Scene 6.

1737. preffiert, 'hurriedly.'

schieft her, 'has sent (for him).'

1742. Der Bater, 'your father.' Cf. l. 377 n., ll. 1915, 2081 and ll. 587 sqq.

1743. Das versteht Ihr is of course said ironically.

1745. sein Umgang nicht, 'no company for him.'

1752. The conditions under which the Countess undertook to help Max obviously were that he should obey her orders.

1756, stage direction. verfentt. versunfen is also used.

SCENE 7.

The following poem which was most likely written in 1798 appeared for the first time with two more stanzas following the first two in Schiller's Musenaumanh für bas Jahr 1799 under the title Des Mābhens Klage. It has been set to music by several composers, a well-known melody being that by F. Schubert. The whole poem in its final form as given in Schiller's collected poems is printed in Appendix I, a. In some manuscripts of Die Biccolomini Schiller made Thekla sing the whole song on the stage. After the third stanza the Countess came in saying:

Ihr hort mich nicht. Fi! Schamt Euch! So verliebt. Euch ihm fo ohne Bebingung hinzugeben.

Thekla goes on singing the last stanza. Then she says rising:

Bas meint 35r. Tante?

Countess. Das Er sich nicht befigt, ift in ber Ordnung. 3hr folltet klüger sein; doch wenn man's recht Besieht, ift's Euch so ernst wie ibm.

Thekla. 36 foll wohl bamit fchergen?

Countess. 3hr follt nicht vergeffen

Ber 3hr feib

The introduction of this song reminds us to some extent of Amalia's song in Act III, Scene 1 of Schiller's first tragedy Die Rauber. A somewhat tame counterpart to this poem is formed by Schiller's romance Der Jüngling am Bade which may have been written in 1803 and was inserted by the poet into his play Der Barasit (IV. 4) a translation of the French play by Picard. The poem, however, is Schiller's own production. Boxberger has pointed out that the situation, viz. a lonely maiden sitting sadly by the side of a brook or on the seashore occurs not unfrequently in older English popular ballads which Schiller knew well. Boxberger has also referred to the song of the willow in Othello and to Das Mābhen am User in Herder's 'Volkslieder.' Schiller introduced poems into his plays after the model of Shakespeare and Goethe. With regard to the rimes cs. the Introd. Chapter II. A. § 12.

1758. Das Mägblein is a more poetic expression than its synonym Das Mädchen.

wandelt. In the poem Des Mabchens Rlage we find : fitet. an Ufers Grun. On the omission of the defin, article cf. Lager 1. 394. Users Grün=bas grüne User. Schiller is very fond of this construction by which the adjective qualifying a noun is turned into a noun qualified by the original noun in the genit. case, e.g. bes Bogens Arast=ber trästige Bogen; Deines Scepters Macht=bein mächtiges Scepter; zu Aachen...saß König Rubosss heilige Macht etc. Several other instances may be quoted from Schiller's ballads. Similar constructions occur in Homer. Cf. also Milton's Paradise Lost VI. 355, 'Where the might of Gabriel fought.'

1759. The repetition of mit Macht brings out vividly the surging and breaking of the waves.

1760. fingt. In the poem we read: feufat.

1761. getrübet. The corresponding rime is geliebet (1766).

1764. Du Seilige refers without doubt to the Holy Virgin, under whose protection she has grown up in the convent. Some commentators have advanced the opinion that this was an invocation of her dead mother—but this is impossible as Thekla is the daughter of the second and not of the first Duchess of Friedland.

1765. In Schiller's ballad Gero und Leanber the girl says when her lover lies dead at her feet: Bruh schon ift mein Lauf beschloffen; | boch bas Gud hab' ich genoffen, | und bas schonfte Loos war mein.

1766. In Schiller's poem Thetsa (Eine Geisterstimme) we read in l. 4 with direct allusion to this line Gab' ich nicht gesiebet und gesebt? The poem is printed in the Appendix to Vol. II.

There exists a rather free but very fine English rendering of these two stanzas by Charles Lamb which was praised by Coleridge for "having caught the happiest manner of our old ballads." It is given in Appendix I under b, while Coleridge's own translation is given under c.

SCENE 8.

1767. Fi is now much less usual than pfui.

3hr werft Euch ihm an ben Ropf. This is an imitation of the French se jeter à la tête de quelqu'un. The usual German phrase is sich einem an ben Sals werfen.

1781. sich nicht auszuschen, 'not to expose oneself,' viz. to a refusal on the ground that Thekla is not descended from so ancient a family. This is of course said sneeringly.

1793. aufgementet, 'spent.' This verb, like ausgeben, branseten, is used of money as well as of trouble, toil.

1802. gepflangt does not agree very well with Saat; we should expect gefat.

1807. gutig freundliches, 'kind and propitious.' Cf. Prolog l. 7 n.

- 1808. furnither ungeheuren, 'vast and terrible.' It really means 'so immense as to excite terror.'
 - 1812. Freudenhaus, n. = Saus ber Freude, 'dwelling of joy.'
- 1814. her Gathe Saupt betrangt. The Greek, Roman, and medieval custom of wearing wreaths at a banquet had as a matter of fact gone out of use long before the time of the great war.
 - 1816. führte...zusammen, we should expect habe...zusammengeführt.
 - 1817. Reihen, m. or Reigen, m. 'dance.' Cf. l. 93 note.
 - bir...aufzuführen, 'to lead up...for you,' 'to lead off...for you.'
- 1819. auf ber Bage liegt, 'upon the balance lies,' and consequently may go up or down in the next moment. A more common idiomatic expression is auf bem Spiele steht, 'is at stake.'
- 1827. mit Ban, 'with (a free) choice,' 'as if by her own free choice.'
 The countess means that that woman is the wisest who 'freely makes another's lot her own' (Hunter), or 'who can transmute the alien into self' (Coleridge).
- 1828. tragt und pflegt, the regular idiom is begt und pflegt, 'keeps and fosters.'
- 1829. So wurde mir's...vorgefagt, 'So it was...repeated to me,' 'So I was taught.'
 - 1834. Icibent, 'passively,' 'meekly.'
- 1840. This line is a familiar quotation. It is the second title of W. Hauss's satirical novel Der Mann im Monde. Cp. 2B. Tod 1. 7, ll. 655—6.
- 1841. In Lessing's Rathan ber Beife II. 7, Il. 1347-8 the Templar says, speaking of Saladin : Das Leben, tas ich leb', ift fein Gefchent.
- 1844. mich beseelte, as if besore she had been a mere liseless statue. This may be a reminiscence of the Greek story of Pygmalion and Galatea. She was sein Geschöpf too and became beseelt burch seine school stebe.
- 1846. Der, 'He,' is here used in a general sense 'That person,' and refers to Thekla.
- 1847. ៦៨៩ Uniphatsbare, 'the priceless,' refers to the love of a noble man, in this case the love of Max.
- 1850. mit sethst gehore. This seems to be said in direct contradiction to ll. 1825 sqq.
- 1851. hab' ich kennen sernen is osten said instead of hab' ich kennen gesernt. The infin. after another infinitive (here kennen) is used instead of the past participle in imitation of phrases such as 3ch habe ihn kommen sassen, ich habe ihn absahren sehen etc. in which sassen, sehen are really old past participles but were afterwards mistaken for infinitives.

1856. bu's. The es refers to Thekla's happiness and her union with Max.

1860. wolltest is the pret. subj. 'would you think of....'

1862. bereitet, in prose the double compound verbereitet would be used.

1863. Er hatte...besiegt = Sollte er...besiegt haben, 'Do you think he has conquered...?' Cf. l. 1865 Sollte...entstehn?

1871. schone Rednerblumen, 'flowers (of speech) as used by orators.' It is more usual to say Redeblumen, 'flowers of speech.'

1873. Das fest auf bich gespannt ist, 'which is fixed sternly on you.' gespannt is stronger and more expressive than the ordinary gerichtet or gespestet. spannen is especially used with reference to a bow, hence the idea is that the eye is bent on a person and ready to dart angry slashes if provoked.

1875. Betgefen, 'perish,' 'wither,' is placed emphatically at the beginning of the sentence.

1878. ja is unemphatic and has a concessive meaning, 'probably.' If it had a special stress ja nicht would mean 'not by any means.'

1883. bich gebarbeft is now less usual than bich benehmeft. gebarbeft is the subj. (=gebarben fouft), as is shown by the following (bich) wegwersest.

Scene 9.

This is the only monologue in the &ager or Die Biccolomini. It is the climax of this act. The last words of the Countess have changed Thekla's forebodings and suspicions into a certainty of impending evil. She foresees the sad fate of her love and of her house in a sort of vision. This prophetic vision reminds us in some respects of the fears of Beatrice in Die Braut von Meffina and of the poem Raffandra. Cf. also R. Boxberger's essay: Das Ahnungsvolle in Schillers Frauencharakteren, pp. 21 sqq. Körner was especially fond of this scene "wo Thetla im Aone einer Raffandra spricht" (Letter of April 9, 1799).

1893. Beichen..., bie...leuchten. Here Thekla too makes use of astrological language. Beichen, 'signs,' are here 'constellations' or 'stars.'

1899. Notice the use of rime which marks the rising pathos from here to the end of the scene, and cp. the Introd. p. xxx.

1900. Compare B. Tob III. 21, Il. 2335-6, where Thekla says: Auf unserm Saupte liegt ber Bluch bes himmels, | es ift bem Untergang geweißt.

1901. Aus filler Breiftatt, i.e. aus bem Stifte. Freiftatt means really eine vor Berfolgung freie Statt or Statte, 'a place which is free, i.e. safe against

/I

persecution,' hence 'asylum,' 'refuge,' 'sanctuary.' Here it refers to the convent in which Thekla has been brought up.

treist es. Notice the change and climax in the following verbs: Iodt mid, siest mid.

1902. Fin holber 3auber and bie himmlische Gestalt both refer to the personified happiness of Love.

muß...bienben, 'must dazzle,' because Fate which intends to ruin her ordains it so.

1906. The gay music at the banquet forms a striking contrast with Thekla's gloomy forebodings. Compare the effect produced in a somewhat parallel situation by the bugle-calls of the Pappenheim cuirassiers in 2B. 305 III. 23.

1907. Of course the events enumerated in this and the following lines are not supposed to take place concurrently. If a house is destined (foll) to perish by fire this can be effected either by an ordinary thunder-storm, or by means of a Blis aus heiterm himmel, or by a volcanic eruption, or even by the illuminations which are the signs of rejoicing.

1909. Cf. Die Braut von Meffina IV. 4, Il. 2299-2300.

Much aus entwolfter Gobe fann ber guntenbe Donner folagen.

1910. sake for saken hervor, saken heraus, 'dart forth,' 'burst forth.'
1912. in das brennende Gebäude. This may be taken proleptically = in das Gebäude, so das es brennt. If we take it literally 'into the burning edifice,' it would mean that the house had been set on fire before by some other cause and that now the god of Joy too adds a firebrand.

ACT IV.

The various scenes of the fourth act take place late in the evening and during part of the night of the first day in the house occupied by Count Terzky. This act, like the second, is highly dramatic and full of political discussions, while the third act is more lyrical in character and arouses our interest for Max and Thekla, the two ideal figures of the play. The feast of the generals in the state rooms of Terzky is an interesting counterpart to the rejoicings of the soldiers before the tent of the sutler woman in the &ager. The events represented in the fourth act are based on the historical fact that on Jan. 12, 1634 Field-marshal Ilow (Illo) actually gave a great banquet to all the generals present in the camp and prevailed on them to sign a declaration of loyalty to

Wallenstein, which in our play is called bie Formel, but which in history is known as her erste Bilsener Schluß. It was followed on February 19 by her zweite Bilsener Schluß, which was a milder version of the sormer and signed by a smaller number of generals. Schiller has told the story of these memorials at length in the sourch book of his History of the Thirty Years' War, but in his play he has sitly blended the two proceedings into one, adopting the later date, and altering freely in details.

SCENE L.

Recentifo, m. 'buffet,' 'sideboard,' is ein Tiso jum Recenten bes Beins. Recenten (crecenten), 'to present (foretasted meat or drink),' is a word of Italian origin. It was taken in the late M.H.G. time fr. credenzare (from credenza, 'faith'), 'to taste first,' after the fashion of the old cup-bearers, to make sure that the drink was not poisoned. Cp. the term 'credence table' for the table on which the sacramental bread and wine are placed before consecration. Cp. Schenftisch (after 1. 2212).

1913. was wir lieben! Supply foll leben or lebe hoch! This phrase is not unfrequently used in pledging another man.

Gr. Isolani and Terzky address Max by Gr, while Illo calls him bu. Octavio is addressed by the more respectful and formal 35r.

1915. Ehrenweine, m. pl. 'wines of honour,' 'choicest wines.'

preisgegeben, 'given up (to us).' preisgeben orig. means 'to give up as a booty,' 'to give up entirely'; it is a compound of geben and preis (fr. the Fr. prise), 'what has been taken,' 'booty.'

1916. This seems to be an allusion to the revels of the Catholic officers under Tilly after the capture of Heidelberg (in 1622) the residence of Frederick V. the Elector Palatine, and not to the famous Scibelberger 865, a huge barrel holding an enormous quantity of wine, which was not made till 1751. Possibly Isolani means that Terzky's feast is in no way inferior to the luxurious feasts of the Elector Frederick.

1920. Sternbergs. Adam Freiherr von Sternberg was from 1608 to 1619 Oberstburggraf of Bohemia. He was a faithful adherent of the Austrian princes and thoroughly hated by the Bohemians. They confiscated his estates in 1619, but were forced to return them to him after the victory of the Emperor in 1620. All the great noblemen mentioned in 11. 1919—20 were enemies of the Bohemians and friends of Austria.

1921. Lehen, n. pl. 'fiefs.' The word is connected with leihen, 'to lend,' in the sense of verleihen, 'to invest with.'

1922. hurtig macht or fonell macht, 'make haste.' was-etwas.

1928. "It is not right to serve ungrateful people." This motto does not seem particularly suitable as the document to be signed is not intended to arouse the suspicion of the generals. Schiller took it from one of his authorities (the ausführlicher Bericht) in which Ilow is represented as having made use of this phrase in commencing the address to the generals, by which he intended to excite their indignation against the Emperor. The text of the memorial is given likewise in conformity with the ausführlicher Bericht which differs considerably from the original version of the Billener Schlup. The language and style of the document is that of the seventeenth century.

p. 134. gemeint gewesen, now gewillt (l. 1931) or usually gesonnen gewesen, viz. ift. sich...bewegen lassen. Supply hat.

Genehmhalten, n. is really an infin. (bas genehm halten) used as a noun. We should now say Genehmigung or Billigung, 'approbation,' 'consent.'

als stands here, as it often does in older Germ. for also, M.H.G. al so, 'quite so.' We now say also or more usually so. Cp. 28. And 1. 1004. auffuleten is short for aufs spiel ju seten, 'to stake,' 'to hazard.'

foweit...es erlauben wird. This important clause did not occur in the Bilsener Schlus. Cf. Chapter IV. of the Introduction to Vol. II.

Bie, 'just as,' hence 'in like manner."

Berbuntnie, n. 'compact.' This word has now gone out of use, we should say Ubereinfommen, n. or Übereinfunft, f.

1932. Bift bu gewillt, usually gesonnen or willens, 'are you disposed?'
1933. Bas stands here colloquially for the South German zu was or
wegen was = warum, weshalb. This absolute use of was occurs often in
samiliar German. Cf. l. 2052 n.

1934. nach Tasel. The omission of the article is unusual but follows the analogy of the common phrase nach Tisch. Nach der Tasel or nach dem Essen are phrases in common use.

SCENE 2.

1936. Reumann. Rittmeister Reumann (or Riemann) was for some time 'Vicekanzler' of the Duchy of Friedland. He was a great confidant of Wallenstein and often employed on confidential political missions. Schiller makes him an officer of Terzky's who is killed by the soldiers of Tiesenbach during the revolt at Pilsen. Cs. 28. 206 III. 8, l. 2250.

1938. nadgemalt is stronger than the ordinary abgefdrieben, 'copied.' nadmalen means 'to copy as carefully as a painting must be copied.'

1940. beine Excellens. This form of address shows great familiarity on the part of Neumann. We should expect Eure Excellens.

1942. foll, supply seisten from the past participle following.

SCENE 3.

1948. haltet...warm, 'keep...in good spirits.'

1949. Forbial could not now be used in this sense. It is mostly replaced by the German herelich, but in this passage vergnügt, aufgeräumt or possibly the foreign term fibe's would be used. Forbial occurs still frequently in phrases such as ein forbialer Empfang, ein forbialer Gruß, etc.

1952. Bei Chren, 'in his dignity,' 'in his high position.' Bei Chren is somewhat unusual; the common phrase is in Chren (halten).

1953. Montecuculi. The general referred to is Count Ernst Montecuculi (better Montecuccoli) who became Feldzeugmeister in 1633 and was killed in battle in the same year. His son Raimund was the great Austrian general who defeated the Turks in 1664, and distinguished himself in many campaigns. He cannot be alluded to in this passage as he only became Colonel in 1635. The plan here ascribed to Montecuculi was according to Schiller's History Book II. proposed by Wallenstein at a meeting with Count Thurn.

SCENE 4.

1963. Bersteht 3hr mich, 'you must understand me.' 3hr is not necessary. With this scene cp. 28. Tob II. 6.

1969. treffet einen... Tausch. The usual phrase is einen Tausch machen, but eine Babl treffen.

1971. biete...feil, 'offer...for sale,' 'sell.'

1972. wellte Euch nicht geraten haben is a common idiom. It really means 'I should not like to have given you the advice,' hence 'I should never have advised you.'

1973. abjubingen, 'to bargain me out (of what I now offer).' abbingen really means 'to get something from someone by bargaining, or by negotiating.' Cf. abliften l. 1319, and abjuingen l. 1856.

1983. Race. The full explanation of Buttler's desire for revenge on the Emperor is given in Ballenfleins Lob II. 6. Octavio alone knows of the motives of Buttler's wrath against the Emperor and the court, but he also knows how to appease it (cf. 11. 284—6).

1984. Stofft euch...nicht, 'Do not be shocked,' 'Do not take offence.' Hence Anstoff, m. 'offence' (Lager 1. 620 n.) and anstoffig, 'offensive.'

1987. trummt. The subj. trumme (and in l. 1990 triebe) would be at least as common as the indicative after erwarten.

1988. Bantessian, which is very rare, seems to have been used here instead of the usual Bantesmut for the sake of euphony as Bantesmut

and somewhere Blut would form a sort of rime. The first part of Bautelsinn is an old adj. wantel, 'changeable,' 'inconstant,' and the compound arose from its being used without inflexion before the noun ber wantel Sinn, hence ber Bantelsinn. Many compounds have been formed in this way. Cf. \$ rolog l. 2 n.

1989. leichte Urfach fonft = irgent eine anbre leichte (unbebeutenbe) Urfache.

1993. rund, 'roundly,' 'bluntly.' We often say gerabe heraus fagen. zu halten scil. haben, 'must take you.'

1996. beharf takes in this line the accus. while in 1. 2004 it takes the genitive. Cf. the note on branchen 1. 83.

2002. Den Mann would in prose be placed before an (l. 2001).

2003. Cp. Wishelm Tell II. 1, Il. 861-2 where old Attinghausen says: 3ch bin ber Lehte meines Stamms. Mein Name | enbet mit mir.

2005. Bitgt...auf, 'weighs...up,' hence 'is as good as,' 'is equivalent to.'

Tonnen Golbes. We might equally correctly say Tonnen Golb.

2006. schlechter is here used in its original sense of 'simple.' Cf. Lager l. 855 n. and B. Lob v. 5, l. 3625. We should now say schlichter or einsacher.

Reitersbursch, m. 'stable-boy,' 'groom.' The s in this word may be taken as the organic sign of the genitive case: 'a rider's boy,' or it may be taken as being inorganic, as in Reiterstnecht, Lager l. 324. It is usually inorganic in the common compound Reitersmann, 'rider,' 'horseman,' which really denotes that the Mann is a Reiter. Reitersmann, Bürgersmann, Bauersmann, Jägersmann and others are formed after the model of Handelsmann, Gottesmann where the s is the proper sign of the genitive. Instead of Reitersbursch the term Stallsnecht might have been used. Cf. l. 2008.

With regard to Buttler's account of himself, cf. Lager 11. 440 sqq. and Biccolomini 11. 45 sqq. As a matter of fact Buttler was not of such low birth as it would seem from these lines. It is true that he rose from the ranks.

2016. Scheibemunge, f. is a collective noun, 'small coins.' Cp. the French monnaie divisionnaire.

2018. This refers to Friedrich von der Pfalz, and Christian von Braunschweig.

2020. unwillfommen is a predicative adjective referring to Ein norblich Bolf, viz. the Swedes, who are unwelcome.

2022. Oxenstierna had nominated prince Bernhard of Weimar Duke of Franconia, but, after the defeat of the Swedes at Nördlingen (1634), the Duchy could not be established, and Bernhard turned his

Ī

attention to Alsatia. Cf. l. 1034 note. The East Franconian provinces are situated on the banks of the Main. They formed at the time of the Thirty Years' War the 'Franconian Circle' of the Empire, the greater part of which now belongs to Bavaria.

2024. bem Galberstätter. Duke Christian of Brunswick was called ber Galberstätter because in 1616 he was nominated Administrator of the bishopric of Halberstadt in North Germany. He distinguished himself as an energetic leader of the Protestants against Tilly during the earlier stage of the war. He died in 1626.

2026. Lanbeigentum, n. 'landed property,' 'lands of their own.'

2027. reicht an, 'reaches up to,' 'is the equal of.'

2028. This line and the following form a familiar quotation.

2032. Lefin. The Protestant Scotchman Lesley (the name is properly spelt in Mallensteins Lob) was Obrishmachtmeister. The mentioning of his name in this passage seems to indicate that he was intended to play a more prominent part in the later portions of the drama, but he is only mentioned once more, in M. Lob V. 2, l. 3309. Perhaps the poet intended for a time to make Lesley play the part which he afterwards gave to Gordon.

2034. Laß aufgehen, 'Let be used,' 'Bring up.' Cf. braufgehn, l. 136 n.

2035. Seut gilt es, 'This is the decisive day.' Cf. l. 124 n.

SCENE 5.

Rellermeister. The Cellarer is a true Bohemian patriot (cf. l. 2090); from his conversation with Neumann we learn how cruelly Protestant Bohemia had been trampled under foot by the victorious Austrians.

2036. Gerrichaft, f. The abstract stands here, as it often does, for the concrete, viz. Gerrin.

2041. burchsauchtige Berschwägerung, 'the illustrious relationship.' Wallenstein was a Durchsaucht. Cf. Lager, l. 874 n.

2043. ber Blor, 'the prosperity,' 'the good fortune.' Cf. florieren, Lager, l. 1049.

erst or erst recht, 'now really,' 'now in good earnest.'

angen, 'begin.' Say 'the prospect will bud and blossom thoroughly.'

2046. Gert Leutnant. The cellarer shows his ignorance of Neumann's military rank and is mistaken in calling him Lieutenant; he was really Captain of horse. In 1. 2039 the Rescentifier had simply said Gert Diffigier.

2047. Das macht, 'that is because....' Cf. Lager, l. 444 n.

2048. Sie wollen gar zu hoch hinaus, 'their aspirations are much too high.'

2051. Sette is the older form of the Mod. Sett, being really a comparative of O.H.G. her, 'noble' (Mod. Germ. hehr) meaning 'the nobler man.' Similar formations are the Latin senior (Fr. seigneur, sire, Engl. 'Sir') and the Germ. Sünger, 'disciple,' and Eltern, 'parents.' The archaic Sette occurs likewise in Schiller's Tell, 1. 1558.

2052. The language here addressed to the servants is very colloquial. was=meshalb, cf. l. 1933 n. seht ihr horden would be in literary German steht ihr (ba) und hordet. Before Bill supply 3ch.

2054. Graf Baiffp was Fieldmarshal and a noble of Hungary. He was a faithful adherent of the Emperor Ferdinand.

2056. gulbnen is now only used in poetry. Cf. Lager, l. 73 n.

2057. fcon, 'very well.' Cf. l. 1368, note.

2058. bes Briebrichs, viz. Briebrichs von ber Pfalz or Briebrichs V., the so-called Winter-king of 1619, who was defeated in 1620 in the battle of the White Hill near Prague. The great service-cup was part of the spoils made after that battle. On the colloquial construction of this line cf. 2ager 1.420 n.

2059. Meister Wilhelm is an imaginary name invented by Schiller.

2061. Untrunt, m. This word, which does not occur much in literary German, means 'a toast which goes round the table.' Instead of Untrunt (ein Trunt ber im Rreise ber Trinter (her) umgeht) the compound Munbtrunt might be used after the analogy of Munbgesang. Untrunt may be rendered by 'loving cup.'

mit is vulgar for the literary bamit or better mit ibm.

2062. The Cellarer will not himself send the news to the court of Vienna, but he is sure that some of the servants will do so.

2063. eine Bracht von einem Becher. This is a familiar idiomatic expression for ein prachtiger Becher. Cp. the English 'that is a beauty.'

2064. in erhabner Arbeit, 'in raised work,' 'in relief.' erhaben is really the old p.p. of erheben which is now used as an adj.

2065. Huge, 'shrewd,' 'full of meaning' (finnvolle).

2066. Schilblein, n. 'scutcheon.'

2068. Rrummflab und Bischofsmüten are the symbol of Catholicism.

Rrummstab, m. 'crosier,' symbolises episcopal power. Besore Bischosse muten, 'mitres,' we should find in prose über die.

2069. The hat on the pole is the symbol of freedom. From olden times the hat was considered to be the sign of a free man. The cap (pileus) which in ancient Rome was placed on the head of a liberated

slave became the acknowledged symbol of freedom. During the French Revolution red conical caps were hung on the tops of the 'trees of liberty.' Cf. Bithelm Tell v. 1, l. 2922 and Goethe's Germann unb Dorothea VI. 24. Cf. Lager l. 861 n.

2070. ein Relch, 'a cup,' refers here to the 'chalice.'

2071. all is short for alles, which form would be required in prose.

2072. Beibeperson, f. or Beibebilb, n. is often used for Beib.

2073. Builfreibeit, f. 'elective freedom,' i.e. the freedom to choose their own princes without being controlled or influenced by Austria.

2074. bebeutet = angebeutet or bezeichnet, 'pointed out,' 'shown.'

2078. tein Mann ber Freiheit, 'no free man.' Cf. ein Mann bes Tobes, 'a dead man.' We often find the gen. of a noun depending on Mann used to define the quality of the person in question more closely, e.g. ein Mann Gottes, ein Mann bes Bolts, ein Mann ber That, and others. In Schiller's tragedy Die Rauber Karl Moor says (IV. 5) 3ch bin ber Mann ber bleichen Turcht nicht, i.e. 'I am not subject to (pale) fear.'

2082. Suffitentrieg. This memorable war (1419—36) was caused by the shameful treatment of the Bohemian church reformer John Hus, a contemporary of John Wiclif and a forerunner of the Reformation, during the great Council of Constance. Hus, who was at that time rector of the University of Prague, had been promised safe conduct in order to defend publicly his doctrines of church reform, but he was imprisoned and burnt as a heretic in July 1415. The Bohemian followers of Hus, called Hussites (Suffiten) or Utraquists (l. 2085) because they demanded communion in both kinds (sub utraque specie), bread and wine, for the laity, attempted to spread by force their doctrines which the Council had rejected. At first they were successful under Ziska; in the later phases of the war, however, the extreme party, called Taborites (l. 2103), were defeated and annihilated at Böhmisch-Brod (1434), while the moderate Hussites (called Calixtinians) had previously (1433) concluded the compact of Prague.

2088. fagt is here equivalent to befagt, bebeutet, 'means.'

2089. böhmischen Majestätsbrief. This refers to the Royal Charter which the Emperor Rudolph II. gave in 1609 to the Bohemians permitting the free exercise of their religion to the three estates of lords, knights and royal cities.

2092. frei Geläut', 'free use of church bells.'

2093. neuen Glauben, the new faith of the Hussites, who were in many ways forerunners of the Protestants.

2094. ber Grager, viz. the Emperor Ferdinand II. (1619-1637),

Duke of Styria and Carinthia, who had been educated by the Jesuits in strict Catholicism. He succeeded to the crown of Bohemia and also of Hungary in spite of the objections of the Protestant estates. He is several times called in Schiller's History Gerbinand, Grzherzog von Gräz, because he was born and resided at Gratz the principal town of Styria (Steiermart) before he became Emperor. Hence he is here somewhat disrespectfully spoken of as ber Gräzer. The name Graz is the oldest and also the most modern form, but for a long time the form Gräz was used by the side of it, and still survives in several small places was used by the side of it, and still survives in several small places Austrian Silesia and Moravia and in the compounds Rönizegräz, Münchengräz, Windiffgräz. Graz (Gräz) is of Slavonic origin and means 'little castle.'

2095. Die Prager Schlacht or Die Schlacht am weißen Berge, Nov. 8, 1620. Cf. l. 2058 n.

2097. um Kanzel und Altar scil. gekommen or gebracht worden, 'our faith has lost its pulpit and its altar.' Ranzel stands for freie Bredigt; Altar for Genuß des Abendmahls in beiderlei Gestalt. The loss of Ranzel und Altar, Predigt und Abendmahl represents the loss of the formerly granted free exercise of religion. The Bohemians were compelled in the most cruel manner to go to the Mass. Cf. B. Tob I. 5, ll. 316—23.

2098. sehen mit bem Ruden bie Beimat an. Those who did not return to the Catholic faith were exiled.

2103. Drum waren is short for Darum (weiß ich's, weil)...waren.

Taboriten is the name given to the extreme party of the Hussites (cf. 1. 2082 n.) because they called their strongly fortified camp Tabor, the name of a well-known mountain in Palestine. The present town of Tabor has grown out of the old camp made in 1420 by John Ziska, and the word tabor still means in Czech 'camp' and 'gathering of the people.' The principal leaders of the Taborites in the Hussite Wars were Ziska, Procopius the Elder (after Ziska's death in 1424) and Procopius the Younger.

2110. Ropf unter sich is an absolute phrase for ben Ropf unter sich habend. The usual idiomatic phrase is topfuber topfunter with the stress on the preposition, 'head over heels.' Cf. l. 151 n.

2111. Graf Thurn. Cf. l. 814 n., l. 1117, l. 1121 n.

2112. Note the enjambement. Cf. l. 507 n. and Bater | Quiroga, l. 2126-7. Cf. the Introd. Ch. II. A § 10.

2114. If mir's both, supply zu Sinne or zu Mute, 'I have quite the feeling.'

2115. bem Ungludstag, 'that day of misfortune,' 'that ill-fated day.'

- 2118. auf ber Erben is a very unusual form. The old weak dat. of Erbe survives in the phrase auf Erben, 'upon the earth,' but if the definite article is used the strong form auf ber Erbe is employed in prose.
 - 2121. Den Beimar is short for ben (Fürften von) Beimar (l. 2119).
 - 2122. bracht'... aus. Gine Gefuntheit ausbringen, 'to give out a health.'
 - 2123. mauschenftille. Cf. gager, 1. 633 n.
- 2124. geht...brein, 'enters within the bargain,' i.e. 'is not put down strictly to one's account,' 'is not counted.' The sense is 'over the wine many light words are spoken which must not be counted or put down to the disadvantage of the speaker.' Cf. Gins geht ins andre brein, l. 262 n. and 3ch will voraus nichts haben vor ben andern, l. 402, which are all terms borrowed from commercial language.
 - 2126. ja with a strong stress, 'Be sure to....'
- 2127. Buter Duiroga. Father Diego de Quiroga, a capuchin, was the confessor of the Queen of Hungary and played a great part in the political negotiations of his time. He was often sent on political missions. His name is mentioned in this passage only, but he is referred to in l. 173. Cp. the note to l. 98. On the espionage system cf. ll. 341 sqq.
- 2128. Ablas, m. 'indulgence.' The word is not used correctly by the servant but stands for Absolution or Sunbenvergebung, 'absolution' or 'remission of sins.'
 - 2129. an bes 300 feinem Stuhl. Cf. gager, l. 420 n. and l. 2058.
 - 2131. bir is an ethical dative common in familiar speech.

vermuntersame is a curious word. We say either wuntersam, wunterslap, or, rarely, vermunterslap, vermuntersam is used to denote the servant's ignorance of refined language.

- 2136. 's ift nichts mit, 'there is nothing in,' 'there is no good in.'
- Sifpaniern. The use of this unusual archaic form is characteristic of the pedantic cellarer, while Captain Neumann uses the ordinary modern Spanier. Cf. Lager, l. 785 n.
- 2137. Die Besschen resers here chiefly to the Spaniards and Italians. Cs. Lager, 1. 787 n. welsch comes fr. M.H.G. welsch, of which the older form is welhisch or walhisch, O.H.G. walh-isc, meaning 'Romance,' especially 'Italian' or 'French.' It is formed from the O.H.G. Walh, 'a man belonging to a Romance nation.' In mod. Germ. die Besschen is mostly 2 used of 'the French,' but Besschan usually means 'Italy.' Cs. 1. 2233.
 - 2140. Auf bie...halt, 'of whom...thinks,' 'whom...esteems.'

)

- 2141. Be'neralleu'tena'nt. This refers to Octavio Piccolomini.
- 2142. Sie machen Aufbruch is never used in prose, but sie brechen auf. rudt for rudt fort, 'remove.'

SCENE 6.

- 2147. Schwieger, f. 'mother-in-law.' Instead of this old word which survives in some dialects the compound Schwiegermutter is used in literary German. The old term for father-in-law was Schwäher, it has been replaced in the literary language by Schwiegervater. The brother-in-law is called Schwager.
- 2148. Gott hab' fie felig, 'God bless her.' In this idiomatic phrase baben has preserved its original meaning of 'to hold,' 'to keep.'
 - 2155. Ben's eben trifft, 'to whom it happens to come first.'
- 2157. Schlaftrunt, m. is here not, as usually, a drink which brings on sleep, but a drink before going to sleep, a 'night-cup.'
- 2158. Bin's nicht im fland, 'I am not fit for it.' 's=es, the old gen., cf. l. 663 n. im flande sein is a common phrase, 'to be in a position,' to be in a condition,' 'to be able.' It is now usually written imflande and we say 3ch bin nicht baju imflande.

Erfusiert mich, now always Entschulbigt mich.

- 2160. Generalselbseugmeister, 'Master-General of the Ordnance.' This title survives in the Austrian, but not in the German army.
 - 2163. auch gar zu groß, 'indeed much too great.'
- 2164. Rrieg in Rommern. This refers probably to the fighting in Pomerania during the second phase of the war (1627-8).
 - 2166. verminben = überminben, 'get over.'
- 2167. frug is a recent form of the preterite of fragen formed after the analogy of solution and trug. The orig. form of the pret. is weak: O.H.G. fragēta, N.H.G. fragēt. The strong form is now very frequently sound, but, although frug can no longer be called wrong, fragte should be preferred. See Albert Heintze, Gut Deutsch (Berlin, 61895), p. 51.
- 2169. Gett Dberfter. We should now say Gert Dberft. Cf. Lager, 1. 685 n. In 1. 2174 we find Dberft Buttler in conformity with mod. usage.
- 2170. beucht mit is now almost as common as buntt mit. beucht or baucht is perhaps formed from the regular pret. bauchte (older bauchte fr. M.H.G. dahte) after the analogy of the regular weak verbs, but it is better to avoid it and to use buntt exclusively for the present. Others take mich baucht to represent originally a subjunctive of modest statement, meaning 'it would seem to me,' 'I should think.'
- 2173. Here Octavio makes the first attempt at winning Buttler over. In some stage-manuscripts of our play Octavio even proposed to Buttler to come and stay at his lodgings, which Buttler coldly and silently refused. Compare 29. 200 11.6.

2180. ich halt' es mit, 'I am one of the party.' The phrase is very similar to ich bin babei. Cf. Lager, ll. 481 and 484.

- 2181. Strent. Here and 1. 2296 Octavio addresses his son in this unusual way.
- 2188. Fall thm in Gepats. This phrase which is equivalent to überrassin, überrumple thn is characteristic of the chief of the Croats who introduces himself (1. 1, 5—7) with the news that he has captured a Swedish convoy with provisions.
- 2189. Schlag die Quartier' ihm auf, 'Beat up his quarters.' This term is no longer used. In the fifth book of Schiller's History we find the following passage: Der Anschlag wird gesäht, drei Quartiere der Franzosen in Duttlingen und in den angrengenden Odrsern auszuschlagen, d. h. s. sie unvermutet zu überfallen; eine in diesem Kriege sehr beliedte Art von Expedition....Hence ausschlagen seems to mean zerschlagen, auseinanderschlagen, and the sense 'to come upon a person unawares,' 'to enter into his place of retreat.' Others (e.g. Schäfer) explain in nearly the same way: öfinicht mehr darin versteden kann. Heyne says in his Wörterduck (II. 1228): einem die O. ausschlagen=übersallen; free: schlag die Quartiere ihm aus=gied's ihm derb, 'give him a good scolding.' The first explanation seems, however, to be the best.
- 2193. As a matter of fact Tiefenbach could write very well, but Schiller intended to make him in this scene a comical figure throughout by way of contrasting him with the grim Buttler.
- 2195. honoriert. The usual term is Bechfel honorieren, 'to honour a note of hand.' We may conclude from this line that Tiefenbach had a good many debts.
- 2198. steinernen Gast, 'marble guest.' This seems to be an allusion of the poet to the marble guest who appears at the end of Mozart's opera Don Juan (1787) following the invitation of the reckless hero. Schiller was very well acquainted with the story as he himself intended to make Don Juan the hero of a ballad (1797). Phrases with Gast in the meaning of Mensch, Geseuf, Reel are pretty frequent e.g. ein sauberer Gast, ein schiller had not thought of Mozart's opera he would probably have written ein hölzerner or ein stummer Gast, because the peculiar steinerner Gast does not seem to occur anywhere else. Moreover in this scene Max is really ein Gast invited by Terzky.

SCENE 7.

Stage direction. fehr erhibt, 'greatly excited.' He is really tipsy.

2201. bas bring' ich bir, 'I bring this to you,' i.e. I drink this to your good health.

2202. Bunbestrunt, m. 'drink of friendship,' say 'friendly cup.'

2205. 34 foldse bid unenblich is a phrase much used by Schiller and his contemporaries, but could hardly have been uttered by a soldier of the time of the Great War.

2211. Sheim, m. has here not the usual mod. sense of 'rogue' (kleiner Scheim-little rogue, ein scheimisches Lächeln-a roguish smile), but the old bad meaning of Spithube, Schurte, Schuft, 'rascal,' 'villain,' say 'traitor.' Cf. Lager, 1. 630.

2213. unverwantt, 'fixedly,' 'without turning his eyes away.' We often use the fuller expression unverwantern Blides.

Birb's balb? (with the stress on Birb's) is a common idiom meaning 'will it soon (be done)?' 'will you soon be ready (for it)?' 'are you not ready yet?'

2215. ein Geschäft, 'a piece of business.' Cf. ein ernft Geschäft 1. 2285.

2216. Fassiung, f. 'collectedness.' Sab'...feine Fassiung, 'I am not sufficiently collected.' In l. 2494 Fassiung means 'composure.'

2222. Bebeutet ifin, 'direct him,' 'set him right.' Cf. Lager, l. 715 n. 2231. Fraten, f. pl. 'grimaces,' here 'idle ceremonies,' 'foolery.' Cf. Lager, l. 235.

2236. This is of course a biblical phrase. Cf. Matth. xii. 30 and Luke xi. 23.

2237. zärtlichen, 'tender.' We should now say zarten. zärtlich is now only used in the sense of tenderly loving, e.g. eine zärtliche Mutter.

2240. sich salvieren is again taken from the language of the seventeenth century which was much fuller of foreign words than the language of the end of the nineteenth century. We now say sich retten.

2244. Du verberbest uns, 'you are ruining us,' 'you are spoiling all our plans.' There are two verbs verberben in German. The original (strong) one makes in the second pers. ind. pres. bu verbirbs, 'you are ruined,' while the later derived (weak) verb bu verberbst has a factitive sense 'you cause to be ruined.' In modern German, however, the form verberbst (pret. verberbst) is very rarely used, being replaced by the phrase bu sturgest uns ins Berberben. So also the past part. verberbst is now rarely used. Cp. B. Tob II. 7, l. 1201 and A. Heintze, Gut Deutsch, p. 42.

2246. Bas ficht bas mich an? 'What does that trouble me?' ansiechten means really 'to fight against (one),' hence 'to disturb,' 'to concern.'

2254. fich...vertlausuliert, 'protected himself by ... clauses.'

2257. Biftoten, f. pl. 'pistoles.' These are Spanish gold coins of about 16 shillings sterling. It is really a doublet of pistol.

tragen, now always eintragen or einbringen, 'yield.'

2258. Spithuben, m. pl. 'knaves.' Spith is the M.H.G. adj. spiz, 'cunning,' 'sharp,' so Spithube means originally 'a cunning fellow,' hence 'a knave,' 'a rascal.'

ACT V.

The events of this act are supposed to take place late in the night of the first and in the dawn of the second day. They occur simultaneously with the events of the first scenes of Act I. of Ballenfleine Lob.

SCENE I.

2267. Octavio. It is rather strange that Max addresses his father here and in ll. 2295 and 2339 by his Christian name. It must, however, not be overlooked that there is no real intimacy between father and son, at least not on the part of Max.

2269. 36 sake for its sak, which is now impossible, is a form which occurs not unfrequently in 16th and 17th century German and sometimes in M.H.G. The preterite takes in this case the suffix e after the analogy of the present and of the weak verbs. Schiller found similar forms in his authorities, but this is the only case in which such a form occurs in the Lager or the Biccolomini.

2281. etwas Unverfänglichs, 'something harmless,' 'something of no great importance.' (un)verfänglich really means 'incapable of catching or ensnaring.'

2283. Du hattest bich...geweigert 'Do you mean to say that you have refused...?' Cf. l. 2325.

2284. Der...Unterschrift. This gen. is poetic and would not be admissible in prose. We should either say Du hattest bich geweigert zu unterschreiben or Du hattest bie...Unterschrift verweigert. Der abgebrungenen Unterschrift, 'the signature which they would fain have wrested from you.'

2289. Engel, m. 'good angel,' 'guardian angel' (Schutengel).

Biccolomini. Octavio addresses Max here by his family name thereby reminding him that he is the heir of a noble line and must keep up its reputation.

3

2290. Unwissend belongs to dich; dich...ohne dein Wissen, ohne daß du es wußtest. Cf. Act IV. of Goethe's Egmont (the Duke of Alva informs his son Ferdinand of Egmont's doom).

2292. Sheimftud, n., usually Sheimenstud or Bubenstud, 'a piece of villainy.' Cf. the note on Sheim l. 2211, and Shurtenthat, l. 2329.

2298. entspinnet sich is equivalent to entwidelt sich, 'unwraps itself,' 'begins.'

2300. Umnebelt, 'overclouds,' 'veils.' Cf. 1. 2620.

2308. So stands for Um fo or Desto. bağ ich... gebe, usually zu geben.

2316. Rellt sich an, 'assumes the mask,' 'feigns.'

2318. Birb's eingeseitet, 'preparations are being made.' etwas einleiten or etwas in die Bege leiten means 'to prepare a thing.'

2320. Das Pfaffenmarchen, 'that lying tale of the priests.'

2325. fönnte is another subj. expressing a dubitative question. 'Do you really believe that he can think of...?' Cf. §ätte 1. 2384.

2327. been after a comparative is now only found in poetic and oratorical language. It corresponds etymologically to the Engl. 'than.'

2331. frincsweges, usually frincswegs, 'by no means.' In this common adverbial expression the old rule that the adj. took the strong form if it was not preceded by the article is still observed with regard to a masc. noun (Beg). Cf. 1. 772 n. In the adverbial phrases with falls (jetenfalls, allenfalls, frincnfalls) the weak form is now much more usual than the strong (jetesfalls, etc.).

2333. Cf. 11. 569 sqq. and 1180 sqq.

2342. flareften, the usual prose form is flarften.

2344. Bir, i.e. Wallenstein and his Generals.

2350. Bertraulich, 'confidentially,' here 'intimately.'

2351. steft er...gelagert, 'he stands encamped.' gegenüber, 'opposite to,' iopposed to,' hence 'against.'

2357. Here Octavio is obviously exaggerating. Similar stories were industriously circulated by Wallenstein's enemies at Vienna.

Burg, f. Cf. l. 239 Raiserburg. The present name is hofburg.

2363. ber fasse Bahn is a tautology in mod. Germ. as Bahn, 'illusion,' must be sasse. In older German, however, Bahn only meant 'idea,' 'expectation,' even 'hope'; compare the English 'ween.' This older meaning which was more clearly defined by an adjective has survived in this passage and in the compound Argmonn (l. 2554), M.H.G. arc wan, originally 'evil idea,' hence 'suspicion.'

2367. erfauft, 'bought over,' hence 'bribed.'

2371. Schafgotsch (usually spelt Schaffgotsch). Colonel Johann Ulrich

von Schaffgotsch was after Wallenstein's victory at Steinau appointed Governor of Silesia. He was very active in support of the Duke, who promoted him to the rank of general, but after Wallenstein's death he was arrested and executed at Regensburg.

- 2374. Rinsty. Count Wilhelm Kinsky was a member of a very wealthy Bohemian family which entertained a strong hatred of the house of Habsburg. Kinsky was, like Terzky and Illo, with whom he was murdered, a confidant of Wallenstein, but he often acted on his own account without being authorised by the Duke.
- 2375. bestmontierten, now bestausgerüsteten, 'best appointed,' 'best equipped.' The term montiert is taken from the French expression monté (de quelque chose).

2378. So, 'thus,' 'for instance.'

Glaz unt Sagan. In Schiller's chief authority he found 'Glatz and the estates of Slawata.' Both towns were capitals of small principalities, and are now provincial towns in the Prussian province of Silesia.

2379. ben Angel, the mod. lit. form is bie Angel, but the old masc. survives in dialects. It also occurs in Goethe's ballad Der Fischer, l. 3.

2383. Rat zu psiegen = (sich)...zu beraten. The construction with the genit. (Rate zu psiegen) also occurs in some authors.

2390. hat es teinen Gehl, in prose usually er macht tein Gehl baraus. es is the genit. Gehl is now usually a neuter and is only used in these and similar negative phrases.

2391. Sieher is now much less used than hierher. In older German hie was the common short form for hier. It is now used in poetry, in business style (hiemit ersaube ich mir anzuzeigen, daß...) and in some phrases hienieben, hie und da, etc. If the second part of a compound begins with a yowel, of course hier is used: hierin, hieraus. Cf. damit, darin, etc.

2395. thun in the unaccented syllable sounds rather heavy.

2396. trunter. trunten is really the old p. p. of trinten without ge, and now survives as an adj. in high style. In prose the compound adj. betrunten is used. trunten also survives in the compound freubetrunten. Cf. Lager, l. 934 n.

2399. So gang entscheibungevolle, 'all decisive.'

2403. Måtlern, m. pl. 'officious people,' 'jobbers.' Måtler (or Matler without modification of the root-vowel) is a word of Low German origin and is connected with maten=High Germ. maten. The word has a double meaning in N.H.G. (1) Matler, Måtler means a 'broker,' 'jobber'; (2) Måtler is a 'fault-finder.' On Dies Geschiecht see B. Lob I. 7, l. 584.

2404. auf bie Spite...ftellen, usually auf bie Spite...treiben.

2412. Rafregeln nehmen, usually Dafregeln treffen or ergreifen. Cf. the Fr. prendre des mesures.

2430. Note the emphatic change of accentuation.

2432. ja (without a special accent), 'surely,' 'of course.'

2433. hatt' fich weifen laffen, 'would have allowed himself to be directed,' would have listened to your arguments.' Cf. bebeuten, l. 2222.

2434. stuness is the older form, which is now usually replaced by stuness. The ind. ich stune, M.H.G. stuont (O.H.G. stuont, older stuot = Old Engl. stöd, N.E. stood, like guot—good, bluot—blood, muot—mood), being an isolated form followed the analogy of such strong preterites as sand, band, wand, schwand and became ich stand. This is called form-association, which plays an important part in the historical development of every language.

2442. bu vich selfsh verseumbest, 'you malign yourself.' verseumben is derived from Leumbe (M.H.G. siumde), which is a shortened form of Leumunb (M.H.G. siumunt), 'reputation.' Cf. l. 2611. Leumunb is not a compound of Munb, but munb represents an old, now lost, suffix, and Leu belongs to the same root as saut.

2443. Notice the stichomythia in this and the following lines. Cf. l. 192 n.

2447. With this and the following lines compare the passage from Goethe's 3phigenie auf Tauris IV. 4, ll. 1654-59:

Das Leben lehrt uns, weniger mit uns Und andern ftrenge fein; du lernft es auch. So wunderbar ift ties Gefchlecht gebildet, So vielfach ift's verschlungen und verknüpft, Daß keiner in sich selbst noch mit den andern Sich rein und unverworren halten kann.

2450. arge Lift, 'arrant cunning.' Schiller is fond of placing the adj. arg, 'wicked,' 'base,' before Lift. A common compound is bie Arglift, in which arg remains uninflected. We have also the adj. argliftig.

This and the following line are a well-known quotation. Similar thoughts occur in older classics. Cp. G. Büchmann, Gefügelte Worte p. 145.

2453. fortzeugent, 'continually propagating.'

2454. 36 flügle nicht, 'I do not indulge in sophistries.'

2461. 3th foll...nicht, 'I shall not,' 'I am fated not to'

2470. Unbereitet, in ordinary prose Unverbereitet.

- 2472. ben golden Birtel, 'the golden circle,' i.e. the royal crown of Bohemia. Birtel (fr. L. circulus) is sometimes used in poetry for the golden round adorning the head of a prince. The great M.H.G. lyric poet Walther von der Vogelweide even uses cirkel directly for 'prince' when, complaining of the arrogance of some German princes he says die cirkel sint ze hêre, 'the coronets (princes) are too presumptuous.' He opposes the 'coronets' to the imperial 'crown.'
 - 2474. fast. The present stands again for the future. Cf. 1. 808.
- 2475. Nichts Rasches. rasch has in this passage not the usual meaning of 'quick' but of the Engl. 'rash' (übereist; cf. l. 2476 übereisung).
- 2480. The poet has here made a slip. If Revenge (Nemesis personified) stands behind Wallenstein, his next step would remove him from her but he would not touch her. One would expect: if he takes one more step Nemesis will touch him (rüḥret sie tḥn an), because Nemesis must always follow, not precede the criminal.
 - 2482. Noch, 'as yet,' 'till now.'
 - 2494. Faffung, f. 'composure,' 'self-command.' Cf. l. 2216 n.
 - 2500. geddtet, 'outlawed.' This is not correct historically. Wallenstein was indeed deposed, but he was not declared an outlaw. The same statement occurs in B. 200 III. 25, l. 2404.
 - 2505. The command was not given to Piccolomini but to Gallas. We have, however, observed before (cf. l. 19 n.) that Octavio is a combination of the historical Piccolomini with Gallas.
 - 2509. geltenb machen, 'enforce.'
 - 2514. ber Allmacht, the abstract for the concrete bes Allmachtigen.
 - 2519. munter, 'cheerfully,' has here the meaning of frift, eifrig, 'eagerly.' In Rager 1. 216 ein wenig munter means 'rather merry.'
 - 2526. Er laffe, 'Let him leave'='If he leaves.'
 - 2534. ben frommften, 'the most innocent.'
 - 2553. ben Reinen. Max, who has before compared Wallenstein to the stars in general, here obviously compares him to the moon emerging from behind dark clouds.

SCENE 2.

2559. verlauten = laut merben, 'become known,' 'leak out.'

2566. The story of the arrest of Sesina is a happy invention of Schiller. It is most important for the play as the news of Sesina's arrest, which Wallenstein learns simultaneously with Octavio (\$B. \$\mathbb{L}\$ ob 1. 2 and 3), induces the Duke to make a definite compact with the Swedes (1. 5). Comp. \$B. \$\mathbb{L}\$ ob 1. 2, 1. 46 n.

Böhmermals is the name of a Middle German range of mountains extending from NW. to SE. on the border of Bavaria (district of the Danube) and Bohemia (district of the Elbe).

2568. Bum Schmeten. This statement, which is repeated 2B. Tob I. 2, II. 47 sqq., does not well agree with Piccol. II. II. 815 sqq.

2571. Beitung, f. is a synonym of Boft, Kunde and Nachricht, 'news.'

2577. namer is a South German dialectic form which Schiller frequently found in his authorities before names of places instead of the literary name.

2582. Frauenberg, now Pfraumberg, on the Moldau, in the Eger district not far from Pilsen, did not belong to Gallas but to Marradas.

2583. Gahnlein (or Sahnen), 'companies.' We should now say Rompani'en (infantry) or Schwadro'nen (cavalry). Cf. Lager, 1. 697. The term Sahnen occurs B. Cob, Il. 1854 and 1895.

2589. The Capuchins were great enemies of Wallenstein and did all they could to injure him. Cf. &ager, Scene 8.

2595. heranbricht...untergeht. It is usual to say ber Tag bricht an, geht zu Enbe, neigt sich (1. 2650), die Sonne geht unter, but we do not say ber Tag geht unter.

2596. ein entscheibend 806. During the second day Wallenstein definitely deserts the cause of the Emperor and makes his compact with the Swedes, while Octavio prevails on most of the generals to leave the Duke. These events fill 2B. 206, Acts 1. and 11.

SCENE 3.

2610. Max actually attempts to see Wallenstein at once (B. 206 I. 7, Il. 474 sqq.) but is told to wait. When at last he can speak openly (B. 206 II. 2) he is surprised by Wallenstein's disclosure of his plans, and learns that he has come too late.

2620. ben... Leibenschaft umnebelt, 'whom passion blinds.' Cf. 1. 2300.

2625. Iauten, 'open.'

2629. mein eigner Sohn. Max objects to the wishes of his father just as much as Thekla to those of hers. Cf. ll. 1862 sqq.

2633. not, 'some day.'

2634. einem Schritte, 'a decisive step.'

2636. Compare with the following gloomy vision the vision of Thekla at the end of Act III. The whole passage (ll. 2636—2646) is intended to foreshadow the tragical end of Wallenstein and his house, of his friends, and of Max himself. These lines are a sort of Epilogue

ŧ

to Die Biccolomini which prepares us for Ballenfteine Cob. Cf. Archiv für Litteraturgeschichte VIII. 544-7.

2645. Cp. 28. 200 II. 3, l. 916 where Wallenstein soliloquises about his friends and followers: (Sie) find in beines Gludes Schiff mit bir gestiegen. Cf. Lager, l. 420 n.

2647. Salte bu es, 'Do you.' Cf. Lager, l. 907 n.

2650. sid's erstaren, usually sid's entscheiben. Schiller has again after the model of Shakespeare made use of rime to mark the end of the scene.

APPENDIX I.

Compare the introductory note to Die Biccolomini III. 7.

(a) Des Dabdens Rlage.

Der Gichwald brauset, die Wolfen giehn, Das Mägdlein siet an Ufers Grun, Es bricht sich bie Welle mit Macht, mit Macht, Und sie seufzt binaus in die finftre Nacht, Das Auge von Weinen getrübet.

"Das Berg ift gestorben, die Welt ist leer, Und weiter giebt sie bem Wunsche nichts mehr. Du Seilige, ruse Dein Kind zurück, Ich habe genossen das irdische Glück, Ich habe gelebt und geliebet."

Es rinnet ber Ahranen vergeblicher Lauf, Die Rlage, fie wedet bie Toten nicht auf; Doch nenne, was troftet und heilet bie Bruft Rach ber fugen Liebe entschwundener Luft, Ich, die himmlische, will's nicht versagen.

> Laß rinnen ber Ahranen vergeblichen Lauf! Es wede bie Rlage ben Toten nicht auf! Das supefte Glud fur bie trauernbe Bruft Rach ber schonen Liebe verschwundener Luft Sind ber Liebe Schmerzen und Rlagen.

DIE PICCOLOMINI.

The clouds are blackening, the storms threatening,
The cavern doth mutter, the greenwood moan;
Billows are breaking, the damsel's heart aching,
Thus in the dark night she singeth alone,
Her eye upward roving:

The world is empty, the heart is dead surely,
In this world plainly all seemeth amiss;
To thy heaven, Holy One, take home thy little one,
I have partaken of all earth's bliss,

Both living and loving.

enche by Colonder to :505-6.

290

(c)

CHARLES LAMB.

The cloud doth gather, the greenwood roar,
The damsel paces along the shore;
The billows, they tumble with might, with might;
And she flings out her voice to the darksome night;
Her bosom is swelling with sorrow;
The world it is empty, the heart will die,
There's nothing to wish for beneath the sky:
Thou Holy One, call thy child away!
I've lived and loved, and that was to-day;
Make ready my grave-clothes to-morrow.

S. T. COLERIDGE.

INDEX TO THE NOTES.

I. GENERAL INDEX.

(Prol = Prolog, L = Lager, Pi = Piccolomini.)

ab, force of prefix Pi 763, 769 abbingen Pi 1973 aber L 229 Abgott Prol 95 Ablaß Pi 2128 abliften, einem etwas a. Pi 1310 abrollen Prol 123 absonterlich L 696 abstract for concrete Pi 2036, adjective, without inflexion before a noun Prol 2; without inflexion before another adj. Prol 7; inflexion of the adj. in case it stands with a subst. without the article in the genit. case Pi 772; a. placed after its noun with repetition of def. art. Prol 33, Pi 159; a. in er from names of places (Lugner) L 677 alleine L 813 alles in a general sense L 173 als Pi p. 134 also L 953 alt, ber Alte Pi 506, 1411 altern, formation of perfect Pi 740 anfechten Pi 2246 Angel, gender Pi 2370 Angst, plur. L. 1067 anfegen I. 080 anstehen, es wird lange anstehen L 773; wohl anftehen Pi 776 Antibaptiften L 486 apart L 476 Arche ber Rirche L 512

arg, arge lift Pi 2450
Artebusier L 652, 1002
Armensunersarren Pi 1125
article, omission of def. art. L 214, 394, 493, Pi 1734, 1758; shortening of def. art. Pi 1357; primary signification of def. art. Prol 40; def. art. to be rendered by possess. pron. Prol 101, Pi 377, 1742; def. art. expr. familiarity L 37, 571; indefin. article expr. contempt Pi 1095

artig L 167
auf, auf bem Rathaus Pi 12
aufgehen Pi 2034
auffchagen, einem bie Quartiere a.
Pi 2189
aufften Pi 1303, p. 134
auffisen L 113
Ruftritt L before I
ausbringen, etwas ausbringen L 684
ausgehen, bas Manbat ift ausgegangen
L 649
auskkellen, etwas an einem a. Pi 405

balb L 460
Balle L 360
bankerott L 817
Bafe L 163; Pi 1412
Batterie Pi 37
Bahen L 48
baumeln L 648
bebeuten L 315, 715, Pi 2222
Bebeutung L 234
Bebing L 846

Befehlbuch L 719
beisammen L 995
Benefiz Pi 163
ben, gem besten haben Pi 860
Bissen, kein übler B. L 169
Bliss, ber Bliss L 123
Bollwerf L 495
brauchen, constr. Pi 83
brauchen, constr. Pi 83
brau Pi 142
bringen, einem etwas br. Pi 2201
Brobsorb, einem ben B. höher hängen
L 998
Undestrunt Pi 2202
Bärgersmann L 424
burschitos L 459

cases, old weak cases survive in poetry and in compounds L 98, 544, 598
Chiragra L 489

babei, ich bin babei L 481, 483 bamalen Pi 124 Danentrieg Pi 1155 barftellen, bas ftellt fich bar L 137 bas used contemptuously L 52; es ift an bem Pi 687 dat. of interest Prol 46, incommodi Pi 810, ethical L 3, 185, 304; Pi 7, 2131 benn L 644; after a compar. Pi bermeil L 181 Desperation L 652 Deut Pi 1157 Diebestlüfter L 519 Diebeelandung Pi 516 boch L 185, Pi 175, 386, 739 Doppelabler Pi 229 borten L 142 braufgehen Pi 136 breingehen Pi 2124 breinschlagen L 489 bringen, brangen Pi 455 Dubelbumbei L 483 bunfen, bunft und beucht Pi 2170

Durchlauchtigfeit L 876 Ehre, bei Ehren Pi 1952 eibvergeffen Pi 1206 einmal, nun einmal Pi 400 Gisenfreffer L 601 ei was L5 Element, beim Element L 170 Elent plural L 521 Elentshaut L 364 enjambement Pi 508 entbieten Pi 814 entwohnt Pi 326 entzücken Prol 16 er, force of the prefix L 454, Pi 184, 730 erbarm, bağ Gott erbarm L 23 Erbe, auf (ter) Erben Pi 2118 erhaben, erhabene Arbeit Pi 2064 Erntefrang L 926 erpaffen Pi 184 es, old genitive Pi 112, 663, 2158 etwa Pi 346 etymology, popular e. L 218, 364

Fahnlein Pi 2583 fahren, laß fahren L 1092 fallen, einem ins Gepad fallen Pi 2188 Famulus L 460 Faffung Pi 2216 felbflüchtig Pi 228 Felbhauptmann L 774 Feldschule Libr Felbzeichen Lp. 178 feft, er ift feft L 354 ft, pfui Pi 1767 fischen Pi 844 fleden L 280 Flor Pi 2043 Fluchmaul L 574 foreign words L 9, 652, Pi 61 fragen, pret. Pi 2167 Frane L 235, Pi 2231 frech L 214 Freiftatt Pi 1901 frommen Pi 423 Frone L 238 Froner L 1077 Suche, golbener &. L 127; liftiger &. Berobes L 613 fühlen, sich f. L 910

für, vor L 29 fürnehm L 41 Kürstentag Pi 1165 Kußbreit, ber F. Pi 1057

galant L 182 Befreiter L 735 geheim, in geheim Pi 1008 geheuer, es ift nicht geheuer L 67 Gehubel L 955 Geisterleiter Pi 978 gelten, es gilt Pi 124 gemein Pi 393, 951 gender, change of L 139, 317; Genehmhalten Pi p. 134 General, plural L 66, Pi 905 Generalfelbzeugmeifter Pi 2160 Gevatter L 659 gleich Pi 350 Glode, Uhr Pi 1479 Gnaben, Em. Gnaben L 1044 Godelhahn L 624 Greif Pi 1577 grun, einem nicht grun fein L 775. Grünrock L 119 Grund und Boten Pi 825 gulben, gulben L 73, Pi 2056

haben, fich haben L 958; Gott hab' fie felig Pi 2148 Halbpart L 102 halten, es halten L 907, es mit halten Pi 2180 Saupt, aufe Saupt ichlagen Pi 113 Hauptmann L 448 Baus bes himmels Pi 995 hausfrau Pi 1382 Beft, bas Beft in ber Banb haben L Behl, er hat es feinen Behl Pi 2390 Heiland L 825 Beifa L 483 Belbenreihen Pi 93 henten L 850 berauslaffen, fich berauslaffen Pi 1388 herausnehmen, sich etwas herausnehmen L 679 Berre Pi 2051, Berr Bruber Pi 60

Herrschaft Pi 2036
herschreiben, sich herschreiben L 523
hieher Pi 2391
hispanisch L 708
honorieren Pi 2195
Horbe Prol 89
Horostop, einem bas H. stellen Pi 888
hubeln L 908
Hubeln L 908
Hubelsch L 467
Huffitentrieg Pi 2082
Hut Pi 2069

3, Gi L 125

dant, words in dant p. 231

dipt, adjectives in dipt L 224

den, words in den Pi 213

infinitive instead of a past partic.

after another infinitive Pi 1851

inflexion of two words forming one

idea Pi 132

ja L 5; Pi 764, 813, 1878, 2126, 2432
Sagdgehege Pi 1665
Sejuiter L 941
jeho Pi 600
Sovietind Pi 985
judzen, jaudzen L 23
juft L 39, 341

Raifer, bes Raifers Rod L 401, aus Raifere ganben Pi 317 fantonieren Pi 211 Rarabinier L 37 farten, etwas farten Pi 1362 Rarzer, Rerter L 462 Raffier Pi 62 feinesweges Pi 2331 Rerbholz, etwas fommt aufs R. L 1045 Reger L 618 Rind, old plural L 228 tiplicht L 629 Rnecht, Reiterefnecht L 324 Rohlfeuer L p. 178 Roller L 359 Rollett L 741 fommen, fommt, fommt L 530, old pp. L 934

Rommenbant L 66 Rommisbrot L 580 Ronftabel L 108 Ronvent Pi 816 Ropf unter fich Pi 2110 forbial Pi 1949 Korporal L 434 Krambube L, before 1 fraus L 31 Rrebenztisch Pi, before 1913 Rreuz Sacteriot L 577 triegen L 80 Rriegesbühne Pi 1093 Rriegefuri L 494 Rriegegöttin L 451 Rriegspanier L 346 Rriegerat Pi 98 Rriegestand L 811 Rrumme Pi 468 Rrummftab Pi 2068 Rudud, beim Rudud L 760 Rugelbüchse L 130 Rumpan L 396

lachen, construction L 745 Landichmaroper Pi 161 langen Pi 1329 Langweile, nicht für bie &. L 69 Larmen Pi 1683 latinism Pi 154 lauter Pi 602 leben, constr. Pi 1660 Leben, ans Leben fommen L 811 Lebtag, mein Lebtag L 807 Beben Pi 1921 Beib, Beib und Beben L 4 leivig L 968 lenten, fich lenten L 963 Lift, arge Lift Pi 2450 loder, lodere Befellen L 16 los, etwas ift (geht) los L 494 lugen, construction L 554 lutherist, accentuation Pi 645

machen, das macht L 444, Pi 2047 Mägdlein Pi 1758 Magnetenstein L 526 Maie, Mai Pi 539 Dajeftatebrief, ber bohmifche DR. Pi 2089 Matter Pi 2403 'mal L 428 Mann after numerals L 612, M. ber Freiheit Pi 2078 Maste, bie fcherzenbe (erufte) D. Prol 1 mauen, miauen L 630 mausftill, mauschenftill L 633 Melneder L 721 Menge, bie Denge L 271 Meffe, bie Leipziger Meffe L 122 Megner L 568 Mime Prol 32 Minnefold L 1088 miflich Pi 299 Mitwelt Prol 44 mogen L 739, Pi 970 muffig L 618 Muhme Pi 672 munter Pi 2519

Ma L 872 nacher Pi 2577 Machlese L 187 nachmalen Pi 1938 names, inflection of proper names, Pi 40 Me L 944 negative, double n. L 878 nehmen, in Erfahrung n. L 935; Abrebe n. L 1001; fich nehmen Pi 878 Meige L 1072 nein boch Pi 175 nichts, mir nichts bir nichts L 462 nimmer L 380, Pi 819 noch after fein Pi 645 Rot, in Moten fein Pi 27; bamit bat's nicht Not Pi 1430 Motburft Pi 1136 Notzwang Pi 1367 nu, nu L 253 numerals, gender and inflection Pi 622 nur L 303, 473, Pi 562

ob, über Pi 1464

Oberft, Oberfter, Obrift L 685, Pi 2169 officers, titles of officers L 685 ohne, es ift nicht ohne L 627 orbenanzen L 833

paar, ein paar, ein Baar L 34 Barole Pi 897 pars pro toto L 28, 315 participle, past p. has the sense of an imperat. L 387; old p.p. formed without ge. L 934 paß, zu paß tommen Pi 8 Pate, bie Pate L 406 Beinftrom L 515 Bermiß, mit Bermiß L 458 Person Pi 299 Berude, bie alte B. L 71 Petarbe Pi 541 Pfaffe L 594, 892 Pfaffenmarchen Pi 2320 pfiffig L 22 pflegen, Rat pflegen Pi 2383 Pharobant Pi 877 Biftolen Pi 2257 pladen L 255 Plan, plural Pi 843 Blanet Pi 1603 pleonastic phrases L 869 plural, in & L 271; plur. majestatis Pi 1185 positive and comparative Pi 1045 Boften Pi 180 Potentat L 897 Bos L 742 Bracht von einem Becher Pi 2063 Prattit L 584 preisgeben Pi 1915 prellen L 101 present for the perfect Pi 596, for the future Pi 808, 2474; historical pres. Pi 1507 Profof L 648 Promemoria L 1029 pronouns omitted in familiar language L 3, 633; Pi 1153; pleonastic use in familiar phrases L 420 Broft Mablgeit L 767

Rappe, Rabe L 1099 rafc Pi 2475 Raubtei L 519 reben, einem bas Bort reben L 655 Regiment, Oberbefehl Pi 108 Reich, bas Reich Prol 84, L 165; bas romifche Reich L 513 Reichefeind Pi 321 Reihen, Gelbenreihen Pi 03, 1817 Reitende Pi 1075 Reitereburich Pi 2006, Reiterefnecht L 324 Remonte Pi 167 restieren L 828 rime Prol 131, at the end of a scene Pi 1899, riming phrases L 231, 855 rührbar Prol 29 Rute, Rute Gottes L 500

Sabel L 500 Sadel Pi 1157 falvieren, fich falvieren Pi 2240 fauber L 539 faufen und freffen L 52 faugen, pret. Pi 146 schanben L 908 Schant L 406 fcarf, fcarfe Schuten L 43 Schattenbubne Prol 67 Schätchen L 474 Schaubühne Prol before 1 Schef L 440 Scheibemunge Pi 2016 Schelm L 636, 639 Pi 2211 Schelmftud Pi 2292 Scheren Pi 613 Scheren Pi 1159 Schict L 233 Schidfal L 1069, Pi 743 schier L 29 Schlaftrunt Pi 2157 folecht Pi 2006, folecht und recht L 855 Schluffel, ber golbene Schl. Pi 1200 Schluß L 1019, Pi 1013 fcmeißen L 742 fcon Pi 1368, 2057 Schottlanber L 152

Schranze L 893

fcreiben, fich fcreiben L 523, 784 fcmangen L 534 Schwefelfaben L 405 schwer Pi 1548 Schwieger Pi 2147 schwierig Pi 324 segenreich Pi 397 feben, pret. Pi 2269 Seifenfieber, benten wie ein G. L 1007 fein, es ift an bem Pi 687 felb, felber Pi 11; felbften L 861 singular representing a group L 32, Pi 128; apparent singular L 407 fo L 203, Pi 667, 713, 1253, 1524, 2378; so wie so L 775 Sold Pi 1148 follen, bu follt L 558; was foll..? Pi 848 Sonne, bie gentralifche S. Pi 983 fonften Pi 1267 Span, aus einem Span L 799 Spektakel Pi 1128 Spisbube Pi 2258 Spige, bie Spige bieten Pi 215 Spizen, Spize L 188 fprengen Pi 26 Staffel Prol 99 ftat, ftet L 278 fteben Pi 319, pret. Pi 2434 Stein, einen St. bei einem im Brett haben L 1038 fteinerner Gaft Pi 2198 Sternenstunde Pi 960 stichomythia L 396, Pi 192 Stift, plural L 518 Strauch, plur. 393 Strauß L 681 stress, general rule, Prol 35; fluctuating stress, Prol 22 Studfaß L 407 Stubentenfragen L 457 subjunctive of modest statement Pi 110, 864, 1550; of doubtful

Tafel, nach Tafel Pi 1934 Tafelzimmer Pi 1683

question Pi 520

Sünbflut L 218

temporisieren Pi 922
Ahalier L 828
Ahalia, genit. Prol 50
that as an indicative L 32
Abb, bu bist bes Tobes L 614
treiben, es treiben L 6
Arost, bei Aroste sein L 475
trunsen Pi 2396
Ahrann L 906

überall, überhaupt Pi 443
überreben, constr. Pi 1331
überfchlagen L 728
Umtrunt Pi 2061
unfreund L 115
Ungewitter Pi 319
unmittelbar, ein unmittelbarer Kürst
L 858
unterirbisch, ber Unterirbische Pi 971
unterwegen, etwas unterwegen lassen
L 471
unverwandt Pi 2213
urtundlich L 340

Bater, alter Bater Pi 506 verbs, simple verbs used instead of compounds Prol 9; verbs of motion suppressed L 7, Pi 1437, reflexive verbs to be rendered by the English passive L 205, Pi 631; auxiliary verbs omitted in dependent clauses Prol 3, Pi 89; verbs in -ieren L 849 Berbundnis Pi p. 134 verberben Pi 2244 verbuften, verbuften L 1102 Berhad Pi 1051 vertehren L 599 verflausulieren, fich v. Pi 2254 verleumben Pi 2442 verunglimpfen L 595 Besper Pi 545 Better L 133 victorifieren L 347 Bolt, Bolter, Truppen L 7 voller L 687

Wage, auf ber Wage liegen Pi 1819 Wahlfreiheit Pi 2073 Wahn, ber falfche Bahn Pi 2363 wahrnehmen, constr. Pi 928 Wantelfinn Pi 1988 warten, constr. Pi 1409 was for warum Pi 1933 weben L 309 meg rimes with ted L 1067 wegen, von...wegen Pi 107 Weibsperson Pi 2072 weil, bieweil, mahrent Pi 1378 Weinschant L 406° meifen, fich meifen laffen Pi 2433 wenig, inflection Pi 1499 menn for mabrent Prol. 34 werben, wirb's balb? Pi 2213; ju teil werben Pi 412 mes L 870 Betterftange Pi 235

Windesweben L 309 wissen, um etwas wissen Pi 874; nicht daß ich wüßte Pi 110 Wissenschaft Pi 343 Wisse L 780 wohl L 266, Pi 212; wohl gar L 114 Wüsttum L 517

gärtlich Pi 2237
gehen Pi 24
Seichen L 349
Seitgrund Prol 91
Seitung Pi 2571
Septer L 432, Pi 1600
Sirtel, dee goldne Sirtel Pi 2472
gusammenziehen, es zieht sich zusammen
Pi 938
Imiebel, gender L 529

Familiar Quotations.

Prolog 41, 48—49, 59—60, 138. Lager 124, 204, 207—8, 659, 1007, 1105—6. Piccolomini 1, 241, 528, 962, 1233, 1234—5, 1484, 1566—7, 1840, 2452—3.

II. INDEX OF NAMES.

(a) PERSONS, NATIONS.

Altringer Pi 21 Arnheim Pi 850

Banner Pi 1034
Baper, ter Bayer L 114
Bernhard v. Weimar Pi 1034, 2022
Böhm L 672
Bramarbas L 601
Buttler L 441, 443; p. 231

Caraffa Pi 1006 Colalto Pi 18 Conte Ambassabor Pi 682

Deobat Pi 879

Eggenberg Pi 680 Emmerich L 46

Feria L 145 Forgatish Pi 1005 Fortuna L 420 Frieblanber, ber F. L 78, 622 Friebrish von ber Pfalz Pi 2058

Gallas Pi 21 Gog Pi 18 grau, das graue Männlein L 372 Gräßer, ber Gräßer Pi 2094 Guftel aus Blasewig L 124

Salberftabter, ber Salberftabter Pi 2024 Herzogin Briebland L 57, Pi 31 Hinnersam Pi 18 Sifpanier Pi 2136 Solt, Soltische Jager L 121 Huffiten Pi 2082

3No p. 231 Infant L 699 Isolani L 827; page 231

Raiserin Pi 635
Rapuziner pages 204—5
Restermeister Pi besore 2036
Rinsty Pi 2374
Rönigin von Ungarn Pi 634
Kroat page 186

Lamormain Pi 689 Legley Pi 2032 Lichtenstein Pi 680 Liguisten L 267

Mansfelber, ber Mansfelber L 140, Pi 25 Marabas Pi 18 Martinih Pi 151 Montecucult Pi 1953

Meumann Pi 1936

Orenstirn L 502

Palffy Pi 2054 Reter, ber lange Weter aus Işehd L 125 Biccolomini, Octavio B. Pi 19, 298, 353, 506; Max B. Pi 19 Prager L 480 Questenberg Pi 98 Quiroga Pi 2127

Abeingraf Pi 1034

Schafgotsch Pi 23,71
Schottlander L 152
Sent Pi 615
Sestin Pi 812
Slawata Pi 151
Sternberg Pi 1920
Suys Pi 1196

Taboriten Pi 2103
Lerzhy, Graf L 37, 83; Pi 17; Graffin Pi p. 248
Thefla, bas fürstliche Kräulein L 58
Thurn Pi 814
Liefenbach Pi 17, 2193
Liefenbacher L 658, 1002
Utraquist Pi 2082
Wallensteiner L 755
Welscher L 787, Pi 2137
Wilhelm, Meister W. Pi 2059

(b) Countries, Towns, Seas, Rivers.

Altorf L 457

Baireuth L 226
Belt Pi 237
Böheim Pi 1028
Böhmerwalb Pi 2566
Branbeis L 861
Brieg L 660
Buchau am Keberfee L 791

Donaumörth Pi 1

Gger L 795

Flanbern L 694 Frauenberg Pi 2582

Gitschin Pi 1662 Glat Pi 2378 Gludsftabt L 129

Halberstabt Pi 816 Hibernien L 785

Speho L 126

Rarnten Pi 31 Roin am Rhein L 442 Bugen L 677

Magbeburg Prol 85 Mantua L 143

Mapoli L 938

Ofterreich Pi 396

Pilsen L 60 Prag Pi 2095

Reichenberg Pi 1663 Riefenberge Pi 1664

Sachsens Kreise Pi 1158 Sagan Pi 2378 Schwhy, bie Sch. L 792 Steinau Pi 1114 Stralsund L 141, 604

Boigtland L 226

Weftfalen L 226 Wismar L 794

3naim Pi 106

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY J. & C. F. CLAY, AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

COMPLETE LIST.

1. GREEK.

Author	Work	Editor	Price
Aristophanes	Aves—Plutus—Ranae	Green	3/6 each
"	Vespae	Graves	3/6
,,	Nubes		the Press
Demosthenes	Olynthiacs		the Press
Euripides	Heracleidae	Beck & Headle	am 3/6
,,	Hercules Furens	Gray & Hutch	inson 2/-
,,	Hippolytus	Hadley	2/-
,,	Iphigeneia in Aulis	Headlam	2/6
,,	Hecuba	Hadley .	2/6
,,	Alcestis	,,	2/6
,,	Orestes	Wedd	4/6
Herodotus	Book v	Shuckburgh	3/-
,,	" VI, VIII, IX	,,	4/- each
**	,, viii 1—90, ix 1 — 89	"	2/6 each
Homer	Odyssey IX, X	Edwards	2/6 each
**	,, XXI	1)	2/-
"	Iliad vi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv	,,	2 - each
Lucian	Somnium, Charon, etc.	Heitland	3/6
,,	Menippus and Timon	Macki e	3/6
Plato	Apologia Socratis	Adam	3/6
"	Crito	1)	2/6
,,	Euthyphro	,,	2/6
. ,,	Protagoras	J. & A. M. Ad	am 4/6
Plutarch	Demosthenes	Holden	4/6
,,	Gracchi	**	6/-
,,	Nicias	"	<u>5/</u> -
**	Sulla	"	6/-
,,	Timoleon		6/:
Sophocles	Oedipus Tyrannus	Jebb	4/6
Thucydides	Book III	Spratt	5 <i>[</i> -
	Book VII	Holden	5/:
Xen ophon	Agesilaus	Hailstone	2/6
**	Anabasis Vol. I. Text.	Pretor	3/-
,,	" Vol. II. Notes.	**	4/6
19	,, I, II	22.	. 4/:
**	,, I, III, IV, V	**	2 - cach
**	" II, VI, VII	73.1	2/6 each
**	" II	Edwards	1/6
	Cyropaedeia 1, 11 (2 vols.)	Holden	6/-
"	***************************************		
" "	,, III, IV, V	"	5/- 5/-

Ė.

2. LATIN.

	. 2. LATIN.		
· Author	Work	Editor	Price
Caesar	De Bello Gallico		
000000		Peskett	1/6 each
	Com. 1, 111, VI, VIII ,, II-III, and VII		2 - each
))		**	
**	,, I–III	"	3/-
11	,, IV-V	"	1/6
,,	De Bello Gallico I ch. 1-29		1/6
,,	De Bello Civili. Com. 1	Peskett	3/-
**	", ", · Com. 111	. 19	In the Press
Cicero	Actio Prima in C. Verrem	Cowie	1/6
	De Amicitia	Reid	3/6
,,	De Senectute		3/6
"	Div. in Q. Caec. et Actio	,,	210
"	Prima in C. Verrem	Heitland &	Comio al-
			Cowie 3/-
,,	Philippica Secunda	Peskett	3/6
**	Pro Archia Poeta	Reid	2/-
**	,, Balbo	,,	1/6
11	,, Milone	,,	2/6
11	,, Murena	Heitland	3/-
,,	,, Plancio	Holden	4/6
**	,, Sulla	Reid	3/6
	Somnium Scipionis	Pearman	2/-
Corneling Manag	Miltiades, Themistocles, Aris	- Carinan	-,
COLHERINE Mehos			1/6
	tides, Pausanias, Cimon	Sunckonigu	
,,	Hannibal, Cato, Atticus	, ,,	1/6
**	Lysander, Alcibiades, Thrasy	bu-	
	lus, Conon, Dion, Iphicra	tes,	
	Chabrias	,,	1/6
Horace	Epistles. Bk I	,,	2/6
	Odes and Epodes	Gow	5/-
,,	Odes. Books 1, 111		2/- each
,,	5 1 1	,,	1/6 each
,,	,, Book II, IV Epodes	,,	1/0141/2
Ta:"	Pooles are are are	;; Ctomboncom	
Livy	Books IV, VI, IX, XXVII	Stephenson	2/6 each
"	,, v	Whibley	2/6
**	,, xxi, xxii	Dimsdale	2/6 each
Lucan	Pharsalia. Bk 1	Heitland &	Haskins 1/6
,,	Pharsalia. Bk v11	Postgate	2/-
Lucretius	Book v	Duff	2/-
Ovid	Fasti. Book VI	Sidgwick	1/6
	Metamorphoses, Bk 1.	Dowdall	1/6
Plautus	Epidicus	Gray	3/-
	Stichus	Fennell	2/6
Only to a Constitute	Alexander in India	Heitland & I	
Tacitus	Agricola and Germania	Stephenson	3/-
_ "	Hist. Bk I	Davies	2/6
Terence	Hautontimorumenos	Gray	. 3/-
Vergil	Aeneid I to XII	Sidgwick	1/6 each
,,	Bucolics	,,	1/6
**	Georgics 1, 11, and 111, IV	,,	2 - each
**	Complete Works, Vol. I, Te	xt ,,	3/6
"	Vol. II. N	otes	4/6
"	,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	,,	410

3. FRENCH.

Author	Work	Editor	Price
About	Le Roi des Montagnes	Ropes	2/-
Biart	Quand j'étais petit, Pt 1	Boïelle	2/-
Corneille	La Suite du Menteur	Masson	2/-
,,	Polyeucte	Braunholtz	2/-
De Bonnechose		Colbeck	2/-
"	Bertrand du Guesclin	Leathes	2/-
,,	,, Part II (With Vocabule		1/6
Delavigne	Louis XI	Éve	2/-
, ,,	Les Enfants d'Edouard	,,	2/-
D'Harleville	Le Vieux Célibataire	Masson	2/-
De Lamartine	Jeanne d'Arc	Clapin & Ropes	1/6
De Vigny	La Canne de Jonc	Eve	1/6
	trian La Guerre	Clapin	3/-
Guizot	Discours sur l'Histoire de la		J,
	Révolution d'Angleterre	Eve	2/6
Lemercier	Frédégonde et Brunehaut	Masson	2/-
Mme de Staël	Le Directoire	Masson & Prothero	2/-
,,,	Dix Années d'Exil	.))	2/-
Merimée	Colomba	Ropes	2/-
Michelet	Louis XI & Charles the Bold		2/6
Molière	Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme	Clapin	1/6
,,	L'École des Femmes	Saintsbury	2/6
"	Les Précieuses ridicules	Braunholtz	<u>i</u> /-
"	,, (Abridged Edition)	,,	ı/-
• •	Le Misanthrope	"	2/6
,,	L'Avare	"	2/6
Piron.	La Métromanie .	Masson	2/-
Ponsard	Charlotte Corday	Ropes	2/-
Racine	Les Plaideurs	Braunholtz	2/-
,, .	,, (Abridged Edition)	"	1/-
Sainte-Beuve	M. Daru. (Causeries du		•
	Lundi, Vol. 1X)	Masson	2/-
Saintine	Picciola	Clapin	2/-
Scribe & Legot	avé Bataille de Dames	Bull	2/-
Scribe	Le Verre d'Eau	Colbeck	2/-
Sédaine	Le Philosophe sans le savoir	Bull	2/-
Souvestre	Un Philosophe sous les Toits		2/-
**	Le Serf & Le Chevrier de Lor	raine Ropes	2/-
,,	Le Serf (With Vocabulary)	"	1/6
Thierry	Lettres sur l'histoire de		
	France (XIII—XXIV)	Masson & Prothero	2/6
**	Récits des Temps Mérovin-		
	giens, I—III	Masson & Ropes	3/-
Villemain	Lascaris ou les Grecs du xvº Siè	cle Masson	2/-
Voltaire	Histoire du Siècle de Louis	36 AD :	
	XIV, Pt 1, Ch. 1—XIII	Masson & Prothero	2/6
97	Pt 11, Ch. xIv—xxIv	"	2/6
	Pt III, Ch. xxv—end	" "	2/6
Xavier de	(La Jeune Sibérienne. Le)	Masson	1/6
Maistre	Lépreux de la Citéd'Aoste		
	•		

4. GERMAN.

Author	Work	Editor	Price
	Ballads on German History	Wagner	2/-
Benedix	Dr Wespe	Breul	3/-
Preytag	Der Staat Friedrichs des		
	Grossen	Wagner	2/-
	German Dactylic Poetry	"	3/-
Goethe	Knabenjahre (1749—1761)	Wagner & Cartmell	2/-
**	Hermann und Dorothea	,, ,,	3/6
,,	Iphigenie	Breul In the I	Press
Grimm	Selected Tales	Rippmann	3/-
Gutzkow	Zopf und Schwert	Wolstenholme	3/6
Häcklander	Der geheime Agent	E. L. Milner Barry	3/-
Hauff	Das Bild des Kaisers	Breul	3/-
,,	Das Wirthshaus im Spessart	Schlottmann	
		& Cartmell	3/-
,,	Die Karavane	Schlottmann	3/-
Immermann	Der Oberhof	Wagner	3/-
Klee	Die deutschen Heldensagen	Wolstenholme	3/-
Kohlrausch	Das Jahr 1813	**	2/-
Lessing	Minna von Barnhelm	Wolstenholme	
	• •	In the 1	Press
Lessing & Geller	rt Selected Fables	Breul	3/-
Mendelssohn	Selected Letters	Sime	3/-
Raumer	Der erste Kreuzzug	Wagner	2/-
Riehl	Culturgeschichtliche		
	Novellen	Wolstenholme	3/-
,,	Die Ganerben & Die Ge-		
	rechtigkeit Gottes	11	3/-
Schiller	Wilhelm Tell	Breul	2/6
,,	,, (Abridged Edition)	**	1/6
**	Geschichte des dreissigjäh-		
	rigen Kriegs Book III.	**	3/-
,,	Maria Stuart	"	3/6
••	Wallenstein I. (Lager and		
	Piccolomini)	**	3/6
	Wallenstein II. (Tod)	**	3/6
Uhland	Ernst, Herzog von Schwaben	Wolstenholme	2/6

5. ENGLISH.

Author	Work	Editor	Price
Mayor	A Sketch of Ancient Philoso-		
	phy from Thales to Cicero		3/6
Wallace	Outlines of the Philosophy of A	ristotl e	4/6
Bacon	History of the Reign of		
	King Henry VII	Lumby	3/-
_ ,,_	Essays		& 5/ <u>-</u>
Cowley	Essays	Lumby	_ 4/-
Gray	Poems	Tovey In the	
Macaulay	Lord Clive	Innes	1/6
More	History of King Richard III	Lumb y	3/6
)) Million	Utopia Arcades and Comus	37	3/6
Milton		Verity	3/-
**	Ode on the Nativity, L'Alle-) gro, Il Penseroso & Lycidas	,,	2/6
	Samson Agonistes		2/6
79	Paradise Lost, Bks 1, 11	,,	2/-
**	Dia err err	**	2/-
**	Dl	".	2/-
,,	Dlea very very	,,	2/-
,,	' Rhe IV V	,,	2/-
,,	Dleavivi	"	2/-
Pope	Essay on Criticism	West	2/-
Scott	Marmion	Masterman	2/6
	Lady of the Lake		2/6
,,	Lay of the last Minstrel	Flather	2/-
"	Legend of Montrose	Simpson	2/6
,, Shakespeare	A Midsummer-Night's Dream	Verity	1/6
"	Twelfth Night	"	1/6
"	Julius Caesar	,,	1/6
"	The Tempest	,,	1/6
"	King Lear	,, In the	
Shakespeare &	Fletcher Two Noble Kinsmen	Skeat	3/6
Sidney	An Apologie for Poetrie	Shuckburgh	3/-
-			-
	El A. CE. P. L. C.		- 16
West	Elements of English Grammar		2/6
o,, Clambor	English Grammar for Beginners		1/-
Carlos Mill	Short History of British India	.h	1/-
Bartholomew	Elementary Commercial Geography Atlas of Commercial Geography	ni y	1/6
THE PROTOTING M.	Actas of Commercial Geography		3/-
Robinson	Church Catechism Explained		2/-
	_		

6. EDUCATIONAL SCIENCE.

Editor

Price

3/6

7/6

4/6

2/-

7/6

Work

Author

Smith, C.

Hale, G.

Colbeck	Lectures on the Teaching of Mo	dern	
	Languages		2/-
Comenius	Life and Educational Works	Laurie	3/6
•	Three Lectures on the Practic	e of	
	Education	•	
Eve	I. On Marking)	
Sidgwick	II. On Stimulus	in } 1 Vol.	2/-
Abbott	III. On the teaching of La Verse Composition	tin f 1 voi.	2/-
Farrar	General Aims of the Teacher)	- 37-1	-10
Poole	Form Management	1 Vol.	1/6
Locke	Thoughts on Education	Quick	3/6
Milton	Tractate on Education	Browning	2/-
Sidgwick	On Stimulus	<u> </u>	τ/-
Thring	Theory and Practice of Teaching	3	4/6
	7. MATHEMATICS		
Ball	Elementary Algebra		4/6
Euclid	Books I—VI, XI, XII	Taylor	5/-
,,	Books I—VI	"	4/-
**	Books 1—IV	**	4/- 3/-
	Also separately		
,,	Books I, & II; III, & IV; V, &	vi; xi, & xii 1/0	
"	Solutions to Bks I—IV		6/-
	sop Elementary Plane Trigonomet		4/6
Loney	Elements of Statics and Dynam	nics	7/6
	Part I. Elements of Statics		4/6

LONDON: C. J. CLAY AND SONS, CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AVE MARIA LANE.

" II. Elements of Dynamics Solutions of Examples, Statics and Dynamics

Arithmetic for Schools, with or without answers

Part I. Chapters I-VIII. Elementary, with

Part II. Chapters IX-XX, with or without

Mechanics and Hydrostatics

or without answers

Key to Smith's Arithmetic

answers

GLASGOW: 263, ARGYLE STREET.

The Cambridge Bible for Schools and Colleges.

GENERAL EDITORS:

J. J. S. PEROWNE, D.D., BISHOP OF WORCESTER, A. F. KIRKPATRICK, D.D., REGIUS PROFESSOR OF HEBREW.

Extra Fcap. 8vo. cloth, with Maps when required. Book of Joshua. Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D. 2s. 6d. Book of Judges. Rev. J. J. Lias, M.A. 3s. 6d. First Book of Samuel. Prof. KIRKPATRICK, D.D. 3s. 6d. Second Book of Samuel. Prof. KIRKPATRICK, D.D. 3s. 6d. First & Second Books of Kings. Prof. Lumby, D.D. 3s. 6d. each. Books of Ezra & Wehemiah. Prof. Ryle, D.D. 4s. 6d. Book of Job. Prof. Davidson, D.D. 58. Psalms. Book I. Prof. Kirkpatrick, D.D. 3s. 6d. Psalms. Books II and III. Prof. KIRKPATRICK, D.D. 3s. 6d. Book of Ecclesiastes. Very Rev. E. H. Plumptre, D.D. 5s. Book of Isaiah. Chaps. L.-XXXIX. Rev. J. Skinner, D.D. 4s. Book of Jeremiah. Rev. A. W. STREANE, D.D. 4s. 6d. Book of Ezekiel. Prof. DAVIDSON, D.D. 58. Book of Hosea. Rev. T. K. CHEYNE, M.A., D.D. 3s. Books of Joel and Amos. Rev. S. R. DRIVER, D.D. In the Press.

Books of Obadiah and Jonah. Arch. PEROWNE. 2s. 6d.
Book of Micah. Rev. T. K. CHEYNE, M.A., D.D. 1s. 6d.
Wahum, Habakkuk & Zephaniah. Prof. Davidson, D.D. 3s.
Booksof Haggai, Zechariah & Malachi. Arch. Perowne. 3s. 6d.

Book of Malachi. Archdeacon Perowne. 1s.

First Book of Maccabees, Rev. W. FAIRWEATHER and Rev. J. S. Black, LL.D. In the Press. Gospel according to St Matthew. Rev. A. CARR, M.A. 2s. 6d. Gospel according to St Mark. Rev. G. F. Maclear, D.D. 2s. 6d. Gospel acc. to St Luke. Very Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D. 4s. 6d. Gospel according to St John. Rev. A. Plummer, D.D. 4s. 6d. Acts of the Apostles. Prof. Lumby, D.D. 4s. 6d. Epistle to the Romans. Rev. H. C. G. Moule, D.D. 3s. 6d. First and Second Corinthians. Rev. J. J. Lias, M.A. 2s. each. Epistle to the Galatians. Rev. E. H. Perowne, D.D. 1s. 6d. Epistle to the Ephesians. Rev. H. C. G. Moule, D.D. 2s. 6d. Epistle to the Philippians. Rev. H. C. G. Moule, D.D. 2s. 6d. Colossians and Philemon. Rev. H. C. G. Moule, D.D. 2s. Epistles to the Thessalonians. Rev. G. G. Findlay, B.A. 2s. Epistles to Timothy & Titus. Rev. A. E. Humphreys, M.A. 3s. Epistle to the Hebrews, Very Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D. 3s. 6d. Epistle of St James. Very Rev. E. H. Plumptre, D.D. 1s. 6d. St Peter and St Jude. Very Rev. E. H. PLUMPTRE, D.D. 2s. 6d. Epistles of St John. Rev. A. Plummer, D.D. 3s. 6d. Book of Revelation. Rev. W. H. Simcox, M.A. 3s.

Other Volumes Preparing.

LONDON: C. J. CLAY AND SONS, CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AVE MARIA LANE.

The Smaller Cambridge Bible for Schools.

Now Ready. With Maps. Price 1s. each volume.

Book of Joshua. Rev. J. S. Black, LL.D.

Book of Judges. Rev. J. S. Black, LL.D.

First Book of Samuel. Prof. Kirkpatrick, D.D.

Second Book of Kings. Prof. Lumby, D.D.

Second Book of Kings. Prof. Lumby, D.D.

Gospel according to St Mark. Rev. A. Carr, M.A.

Gospel according to St Mark. Rev. G. F. Maclear, D.D.

Gospel according to St Luke. Very Rev. F. W. Farrar, D.D.

Gospel according to St John. Rev. A. Plummer, D.D.

Acts of the Apostles. Prof. Lumby, D.D.

The Cambridge Greek Testament for Schools and Colleges

GENERAL EDITOR: J. J. S. PEROWNE, D.D.

Gospel according to St Matthew. Rev. A. CARR, M.A. With 4 Maps. 4s. 6d.

Gospel according to St Mark. Rev. G. F. Maclear, D.D. With 3 Maps. 4s. 6d.

Gospel according to St Luke. Very Rev. F. W. FARRAR. With 4 Maps. 6s.

Gospel according to St John. Rev. A. Plummer, D.D. With 4 Maps. 6s.

Acts of the Apostles. Prof. Lumby, D.D. 4 Maps. 6s. First Epistle to the Corinthians. Rev. J. J. Lias, M.A. 3s. Second Epistle to the Corinthians. Rev. J. J. Lias, M.A. 3s. Epistle to the Hebrews. Very Rev. F. W. Farrar, D.D. 3s. 6d. Epistles of St John. Rev. A. Plummer, D.D. 4s.

GENERAL EDITOR: Prof. J. A. ROBINSON, D.D.

Bpistle to the Philippians. Rev. H. C. G. Moule, D.D. 2s. 6d.

Bpistle of St James. Rev. A. Carr, M.A. 2s. 6d.

Pastoral Epistles. Rev. J. H. Bernard, D.D. [In Preparation.

Book of Revelation. Rev. W. H. Simcox, M.A. 5s.

London: C. J. CLAY AND SONS, CAMBRIDGE WAREHOUSE, AVE MARIA LANE. Stangow: 283, ARGYLE STREET.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.

Leipzig: THE MACMILLAN CO.

CAMBBIDGE: PRINTED BY J. & C. F. CLAY, AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

-

.

A comession